

# LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD

## CONTENTS

OUR NEW PRESIDENT

A NEW LOOK AT AN OLD  
LIBRARY

LA UNION DE BIBLIÓFILOS  
TAURINOS

TRAINING COLLEGE  
LIBRARIES

ANNUAL ELECTION RESULT

EXAMINATIONS AND  
QUALIFICATION, 1961

INSET  
LIAISON

Volume 63  
Number 12  
December 1961

**THE WOOLSTON BOOK CO., LTD.**

P.O. BOX 17, GAMBLE STREET  
NOTTINGHAM

SPECIALIST SUPPLIERS OF.

**PERFORATED BOARD**

**"PEG. BOARD"**

DISPLAY PANELS  
LETTERING AND FITTINGS  
FOR  
LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS

**OUR BINDINGS WILL  
SAVE YOU MONEY**

QUALITY—STYLE  
WORKMANSHIP

*AS ALWAYS THE BEST*

**JAMES STARR & SONS LTD**

ESTABLISHED OVER 80 YEARS

LIBRARY BOOKBINDERS

**DAWBER STREET WORKS, WIGAN**

Phone: (Two Lines) 3484 and 3485

Telegrams: "STARRS, 3484 WIGAN"



**We offer Librarians that rare combination:**

- Speedy delivery
- Intelligent service
- A really good *current* and *basic* stock

▲▲▲  
Please  
send your  
'wants'  
lists

**SIMMONDS**

Booksellers

**16 Fleet Street  
London, E.C.4**

phone: FLEET STREET 3907

## A Librarian's Calendar

1962

January 5th.—University and Research Section, Training Colleges and Institutes of Education Sub-Section. A.G.M., 2.30 p.m. at Chaucer House, followed by an open meeting at 3 p.m. D. Holbrook, M.A., on "The Authority of being down in Black and White".

Reference, Special and Information Section (S.E. Group), Univ. of London Institute of Education, 6.30 p.m. Annual sherry party. Tickets 6s. each from Miss A. M. C. Thompson, F.L.A., Librarian, Royal College of Nursing, 1a Henrietta Place, Cavendish Square, W.1.

January 6th-7th.—University and Research Section week-end conference, Chaucer House.

January 12th.—L.A. Council Meeting, Chaucer House.

January 22nd.—Society of Indexers, Chaucer House, 5.30 p.m. (for 6 p.m.) Mr. C. H. W. Kent on *The Encyclopaedia Britannica* Index: how it is compiled. All are welcome.

February 12th.—Society of Indexers, Chaucer House, 5.30 p.m. (for 6 p.m.). Mr. F. Tatham, B.A., on *The indexing of Whitaker's Almanack*. All are welcome.

**LIBRACO**

FOR  
LIBRARY FURNITURE  
IN TRADITIONAL  
OR  
MODERN STYLE

Catalogues and Price List on request



New Branch Library, Old Lillington, Leamington Spa

DEPARTMENT L/A

**LIBRACO LIMITED**

LOMBARD WALL, WOOLWICH ROAD, CHARLTON, S.E.7

Telephone: Greenwich 3308 and 3309

Telegrams: Librario, S.E.7

# EDUCATION COMMITTEES YEAR BOOK 1961/62 Edition

*Completely revised and brought  
up to date with much additional information.*

The Essential Directory of the Education Service.  
Gives names and addresses of all members of Education Committees  
in the United Kingdom, and  
full details of the administrative staff of every LEA

*Also contains*

list of all maintained technical colleges, special schools, secondary schools  
(grammar, technical, modern, comprehensive, etc.)  
in the United Kingdom and their principals or head teachers,  
with telephone numbers (where available).

Names and addresses of the secretaries of the local associations of the  
National Union of Teachers and the local, branch and regional  
secretaries of the other  
professional organizations represented on the Burnham Committee.

**32s. 6d. INCLUDING POSTAGE**

*Order now from*

**COUNCILS & EDUCATION PRESS LTD.**  
10 QUEEN ANNE STREET, LONDON, W.1.



## LIBRARY EQUIPMENT

BOOKSTACKS • CONVEYORS • RANGE INDICATORS • STUDY CARRELS • LIGHTING REFLECTORS



*Westminster Library, Charing Cross Road*

SNEAD library equipment is installed in libraries throughout the world, from small private collections to giant bookstacks which hold 5,000,000 volumes. If you are responsible for equipping a new library, or for modernizing an existing one, the Luxfer Planning Department have the widest experience and can give you valuable advice without obligation.

Send for full details of our Service and Supplies



## Luxfer

Manufactured by

**LUXFER LIMITED, WAXLOW ROAD, HARLESSEN, LONDON, N.W.10** Telephone: ELGor 7292 (4 lines)

# THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD

OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

## CONTENTS

(Abstracted in *Library Science Abstracts*)

Microfilm copies of back volumes obtainable from University Microfilms Ltd.

OUR NEW PRESIDENT .. .. .	407	TRAINING COLLEGE LIBRARIES .. .. .	419
THE WHEATLEY MEDAL .. .. .	408	A joint memorandum prepared by the L.A. and the Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education in which standards are recommended for premises and equipment, lighting, heating and ventilation, stock and staff. These standards reflect the growing importance of libraries in colleges and schools as auxiliaries in the service of education.	
A NEW LOOK AT AN OLD LIBRARY (S. H. Barlow) .. .. .	409	THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: Annual election, 1962; Notes to students; Register of Chartered Librarians; Examinations and Qualification, 1964; Teacher-Librarian Certificate; Children's book awards; Youth Libraries Section election	423
The reorganization of a medium-sized public library, in which the need for a separate reference department and for small branches is queried. It appears that a single central library and the development of one part of it as a combined reference and lending library would provide the best service. Book display and arrangement, the need for a readers' advisor, improvement of stock and book selection and subject specialization are discussed.		NOTES ON OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS (N. Tomlinson)	429
LA UNIÓN DE BIBLIÓFILOS TAURINOS (Daphne Hook) .. .. .	416	CORRESPONDENCE: "Libraries and culture"; Censorship and reading; Regional library co-operation; Tropical librarianship; Libraries in schools .. .. .	430
An account of the activities of a society founded in 1954 to further the interests of books about bulls. A newsletter is issued, facsimile editions produced, a bibliography is being compiled and meetings held. A list of books on bullfighting follows.		L.A. LIBRARY ADDITIONS .. .. .	434
		REVIEWS: <i>The Sayers memorial volume</i> ; <i>University extra-mural libraries</i> ; <i>Training for librarianship</i>	437
		OBITUARIES: G. R. Axon; G. H. Clark; Stephen K. Jones; Louis J. Packington .. .. .	440
		APPOINTMENTS AND RETIREMENTS .. .. .	441

Chaucer House, Malet Place, London, W.C.1

Editor:

J. D. REYNOLDS, F.L.A.

Vol. 63 No. 12

December 1961

## ***Alchemy and the Black Arts . . . 6***



# *Linson*

The ancient alchemists spent their time in weird experiments searching endlessly for the philosopher's stone, the elixir of life and the alkhest or universal solvent. With these, they would hold in their grasp immortality and infinite wealth. They believed in the possibility of transmutation and the magical properties of frogs and toads. For over a thousand years, such men as Ko Hung, Robert Boyle and Vincent of Beauvais searched unceasingly for the secret of turning all metals to gold.

TODAY the secret of gold still eludes us. No matter. Out of our cauldron has come LINSON—the world's finest book covering—tough, good to feel, good to look at.

LINSON'S A MUST FOR EVERY GOOD BOOK

***Grange Fibre . Leicester***

*Linson, Fabroleen, Excelin, Milskin, Querolin*



## OUR NEW PRESIDENT

THE choice of Mr. Paton as President of the Library Association during the coming year is a singularly happy one. It is not only a measure

of the high personal esteem in which he is held by his fellow-members, but it is also a fitting recognition of the enormous services he has rendered to the Library Association in various key capacities throughout the post-war years. Of the current generation of senior librarians, there is none who has devoted his energies more wholeheartedly or unsparingly to the advancement, on various fronts, of the British library profession.

Paton began his career as a junior in that reputable training ground, the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, and came under the powerful influence of a conspicuous personality of his time, S. A. Pitt, the City Librarian. His subsequent moves took him to Watford as Deputy Borough Librarian, back to Scotland as a Chief Librarian in various authorities, coming to rest in his present post as County Librarian of Lanarkshire, which has attained a standard of service second to none.

Immediately following the war, in which he served as a Captain in the Royal Artillery, Paton became the first Head of the newly-established Scottish School of Librarianship in Glasgow, a post which he occupied for four years. It was this experience which undoubtedly led to the preoccupation with the complex problems of professional training and education, which abides with him to this day.

Colleagues in non-municipal libraries who have come in contact with Paton are the first to testify that, though a public librarian himself, he is no narrow-minded partisan. On the contrary, he has continuously striven, by every means and talent, to realize the concept of a unified library profession. He served as Chairman

of the Council's Education Committee in 1954 and 1955, and was appointed Chairman of the joint committee on the education and training

of librarians set up by the Library Association and Aslib. This led in turn to the formation of the Library Association's own Syllabus Revision Subcommittee, on which he has served since 1957, and to whose conclusions he has made a major contribution. A former Chairman of the Membership Committee, Paton was elected Honorary Secretary of the Association in 1956, an office which he has occupied since with great effect. He will, indeed, if the Association's Reorganization Proposals are endorsed by the Privy Council, be recorded in our archives as the



W. B. Paton, F.L.A.

last Honorary Secretary.

Paton has therefore been at the very heart of the Association's affairs in the past few momentous years, and has left his powerful imprint on each. In debate, he is a forceful and convincing speaker, at times maintaining a minority opinion with a tenacity and conviction not easy to overcome.

For many years, he has been a kenspeckle figure at Library Association Conferences, not least at formal functions where his correct Highland kilted evening dress has impressed sartorially inhibited Sassenachs. On a larger stage, Paton's contributions to the deliberations of the International Federation of Library Associations' Conferences, held in various European countries, have undoubtedly enhanced the overseas prestige of British librarianship. In such diverse places as Munich, Malta, Malmo and Paris, the integrity of our new President has earned the manifest respect of colleagues abroad—evidenced so recently as September, 1961, when IFLA held its Conference in Edinburgh.



Mr. Paton assumes the duties of President in a year which is likely to be marked by great changes—changes in Association reorganization, changes in the planning of headquarters, changes in legislation, changes in professional education. Our new President is well matched to these

challenges, and can rely on the confidence and support of his colleagues in all branches of our profession. Members will also wish to extend their felicitations to his wife, Mrs. Paton, a welcome and familiar figure at Conferences.

## The Wheatley Medal

### A NEW AWARD FOR AN OUTSTANDING INDEX OF THE YEAR

The Library Association has, through the award of the Carnegie and, latterly, the Kate Greenaway Medals, showed interest in raising the standards in publishing for children.

Now, by the institution of the Wheatley Medal, the Association will extend its activities to a field which concerns librarians closely but which is often neglected by British publishers—that of the book index. It is hoped that by the provision by the Library Association of an annual award for the book which sets an outstandingly high standard in the quality of its index, publishers will tend to become increasingly aware of the importance of this essential part of a subject book.

It was thought appropriate that the name of the Medal should pay tribute to Henry B. Wheatley, author of several works on indexing, and sometimes referred to as “the father of British indexing”.

In drawing up the following conditions and criteria for the award, the Association has received the valuable assistance of the Society of Indexers and is most grateful to the Council of that body for its co-operation.

#### CONDITIONS

- (a) The award to be called the WHEATLEY MEDAL and to take the form of a gold-plated medal with suitable inscription.
- (b) Book indexes published during the preceding year to be eligible; these to exclude technical books (other than non-specialist or popular ones), year books, serial publications, periodicals and encyclopedic works.
- (c) Recommendations for indexes to be entered for the award will be invited from members of the Library Association and of the Society of Indexers.
- (d) The final selection and award to be made by a committee consisting of two representatives

of the Library Association and four representatives of the Society of Indexers.

- (e) The award to be made to the compiler of the winning index who must be British and the book must have been published in the United Kingdom in the preceding year.

#### CRITERIA

##### *General Criteria*

- (a) Inclusion of all headings that common sense would expect, and scholarship need, to find in an index.
- (b) The index should be the best possible for the work of which it forms part, and attention should be paid to features novel to standard indexing which serve a useful purpose.
- (c) Typography, layout and punctuation.

##### *Particular Criteria*

- (d) Key words. Are they well chosen and used consistently?
- (e) Are the necessary cross-references included?
- (f) Absence of superfluous entries.
- (g) Sub-headings. Are they sufficient and suitably grouped in an easily comprehensible arrangement?
- (h) Alphabetical arrangement to be in accordance with B.S. 1749:1960.

The award will be given first for an index published in 1961 and members of the Library Association and the Society of Indexers are invited to send their recommendations to the Secretary, The Library Association, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London, W.C.1, not later than 1st May, 1962.

# A NEW LOOK AT AN OLD LIBRARY\*

S. H. Barlow, F.L.A.

*Chief Librarian of Nuneaton*

REORGANIZATION is a funny word to my mind. Sometimes it indicates that a place is being organized for the first time. Sometimes it indicates that a new librarian has been appointed, and he is making evident to all and sundry that there is a new broom about. Now I cannot talk about reorganization in general. I have had insufficient experience of such upheavals. Usually one reorganizes a library in order to make it more attractive and easier to use by shifting around furniture, and redecoration and the like. But the real, dyed-in-the-wool, reorganization should be more than that, to be worthy of such a long title. A reorganized library ought to be not merely better to use in the initial stages; it should give an opening to continuous expansion and improvement in the years to come. Anything less is merely rearrangement.

Some eight years ago in Nuneaton, we did turn the library upside down, and introduced some new ideas. The initial purpose was merely to grasp some extra space for books and readers. Completely by accident, this rearrangement turned out to be a reorganization in the fullest sense, since we then found it possible to go ahead and develop our service in a manner that would have been impossible under former conditions. That was eight years ago. What interests me now is the reorganization or rearrangement that I want to do next. The thoughts which follow may be no more than a substitution for the deed, for I am not so sure that I shall ever have the opportunity to carry them out. Floor space is the key to the next instalment, and there is some doubt about ever getting that.

This never-to-be-performed reorganization is a logical development of the last one. It is based on the principles that determined our arrangement then, and it is about those principles that I wish to write. I am not sure whether they should be called principles, axioms, beliefs, assumptions or prejudices, but whatever they are, they are the fountain head of our plans. There is nothing particularly new or revolutionary or controversial about our assumptions. The underlying ideas have been talked and written

about by others, and some libraries have actually put into practice the ideas propounded.

In the first group of assumptions, there are four items, namely: that under certain circumstances, a small library can offer a service equal in quality in most respects to that offered in a town two or three times the size; that there is an optimum size for a library authority, just as there is presumably a minimum size, and the optimum size is, peculiarly enough, rather less than the minimum size recommended by the Library Association; that there is an ultimate amount of money available for libraries, regardless of the extent of provision or amount of use, and that a library is intended for the use of the people of the town, and not as an expression of the desires of the librarian.

These preliminaries will bear further examination.

As to the first, when comparing the performance of large and small libraries, I am not considering theoretical possibilities. I am aware that in theory a town of 100,000 population should be able to support a rather better library than one of 50,000. But, in practice, this does not apply. The smaller town can concentrate its bookstock and its endeavours, the larger town must disperse some of its financial and book resources, simply because it is a larger town. In actual fact, looking at a list of towns in the 60,000 range, I am impressed with the fact that they number far more libraries of known good quality than those in the 80,000 to 100,000 range, and, in fact, size of population right up to the places of greatest population is no indication of effectiveness.

This leads to the second assumption, about the belief that there is an optimum size of library authority, lying probably between 45,000 and 80,000, since it is in this range that one knows of so many really live services. This seems to be the size which can be most effectively administered by a man who is not weighed down with administrative matters, who is close enough to his service points to be able to find out what kind of service is really being offered, in contrast

\* Based on a recent talk given to the students at the Birmingham School of Librarianship.



with the strange ideas that filter through to the heads of larger libraries, and yet has a staff large enough to shelter him from the routine work which must be part of the life of the head of a very small library.

Now about money. The reason why local authorities provide money for a library is, in their view, to supply people with the books they want and need, and the local authority is more likely to supply the money if this purpose is being carried out, and is unlikely if the library is a collection of more and more books for less and less people.

All this means is that we, as librarians, must make an effort to meet our readers on their own level, not on ours. Such a sentiment is likely to be construed by the unthinking of our colleagues to mean supplying an endless amount of tosh. This is an insult to the qualities of our readers. If we make a real effort to discover what books are borrowed, what books are rarely on our shelves, we will find that it is not our members who are at fault, but ourselves. In short, we will find that we have on our shelves too many books which are not required by our members, and too few copies of those that are needed. I shall refer to this again later when I deal with saturation tactics.

Finally, a public library is not a one-man band; it does not consist of *the* librarian only. Your library is made by the librarian, by his staff of librarians, by his Library Committee, by his Finance Committee and, most important of all, by his members, actual and potential. A successful library, in fact, results from a keen librarian who is fortunate enough to have a keen chairman, a well-affected Chairman of Finance, and an intelligent population. The chairman does not have to be keen on libraries, only upon his chairmanship. It is he who will make it possible to increase the library's income, it is he who will quietly, or otherwise, work upon his colleagues of the Finance Committee for the good of the library service.

The second group of assumptions is concerned with the departments or divisions which should receive the greatest amount of attention. They are, in brief, that reference libraries are wasteful in smaller systems; that of all the service points, the central library is the only one that really matters; that of all the departments in the central library, the lending library is the department which is potentially by far and away the most useful to the community in general, but not in its usual form; that in the place of a separate

reference and lending department, some other criterion of separation is required, according to the size or extent of use of a library; that it is desirable to provide generously in the way of popular fiction to the extent that the demand for such literature ceases to be an embarrassment to the staff; that in consequence of the foregoing, it will be necessary to think in terms of floor area of a central library giving floor space which would normally be thought necessary for a town of 100,000 to 120,000 population.

Like the first, this group of assumptions will also bear close examination.

*Reference.* My usual reaction on going into the reference library customarily offered by a small- or medium-sized town, is that here is a gross waste of floor space, books, and staff. One sees a small collection of quick reference books, possibly up to date, the local collection, perhaps horrible in its dinginess, complete runs of academic journals or transactions from B.C. onwards, expensive art books and the like, which are placed in the "ref." so that they cannot be used, and then one sees a brave effort to have available other reference books on a variety of subjects, nearly all of which look unread, and merely there as shop window-dressing. All this is awaiting the approach of what we call the serious reader, or the reader who cannot find what he requires from a presumably inadequate lending library. And somewhere in a corner there may be a reference librarian who is obviously under-employed.

One hears of the inadequacy of many reference libraries to accommodate their patrons, but in fact I suspect that most of these patrons are not using the reference library stock, but using the reference library seats and tables to study their own books, or books borrowed from the lending departments. However well used such a reference library may be, it is obvious that in a single day its users can only be counted in dozens, and that quantitative impact on the community is very limited. Surely there is a better way of using qualified staff, expensive and recondite books and floor space, than as a shrine for this kind of thing!

The main functions of a reference library appear to be:

- (a) information bureau, using quick reference books;
- (b) housing for the local collection;
- (c) study space for students;
- (d) a mortuary for some potentially useful, but unused, books.

All these may be provided for adequately by a different mode of dividing a library, and with greater benefit to the public at large.

There was once a sound reason for having miniature British Museums or Manchester Reference Libraries. In days when bookstocks were rather poor, it was obviously highly desirable that certain books should be conserved in a reference library to provide some compensation for the lack of adequate quantitative provision in the lending library. But those days have gone or are on the way out, and it is high time that we tore away the mystique that surrounds reference libraries. We do not have to call certain books reference books, and bow our heads in reverence. We do not have to regard highly reference library users as valued serious students, and despise home readers as goons.

The better the lending library, the less need there is for a reference library as such. There is no need to hide expensive books away, so that they will not be handled; on the contrary, these are precisely the books we want to be used so that their use may justify their cost.

*Central Library.* Generally speaking, one finds that the cost of issuing a book or satisfying a member is higher, the smaller the branch library, and that it is at the central library where the *per capita* cost is least. On economic grounds, every pound spent at the central library produces more satisfaction to members than a pound spent at a branch library.

Time and again, one reads in annual reports and elsewhere, that the book fund is inadequate to meet reading needs and then, over the page, one reads that the benefits of a depreciating library service have been spread, regardless of expense, to some suburb or council estate. If a book fund is inadequate, surely it becomes more inadequate as one multiplies the service points.

I have observed that there is a certain amount of money which can be charmed out of a town council, and that that amount of money bears no relationship to the number of service points that exist. When there is a limit to one's funds, it seems politic to spread the jam thickly over the minimum slices of bread. The fewer points of service there are, the less there is to be spent on heating, maintenance, cleaning, staffing, and the more to be spent on books, services and staffing.

No small branch library can give an effective service. To the discerning reader the stock at a small branch is soon exhausted or found wanting. It seems to me that it is more important to make generous provision at one point in your

town, so that whoever comes to the library will have a sporting chance of being satisfied, rather than to spend good money on smaller units where there is limited satisfaction, and the existence of which makes it impossible to develop the central library.

Put simply, my point is this: when an enquirer calls at his library, it is imperative to the reputation of that library that it should not be found wanting.

*Lending Library.* Having now demolished the reference library and all the branches, we are left with the central lending library. Now the number of people who use our central lending libraries is quite considerable; numerically this is always the most important department, and given certain conditions it could be even more so. Almost any town, if it would concentrate its resources on one lending library, could eventually have a collection of books which would be highly satisfactory to its users and potential members. It could have enough of almost anything *on the shelves*, not lurking as mere entries in a catalogue.

Since the lending library will take over the functions of the reference library, and since it will be a well-used place, it may be necessary to consider some other criterion for emphasizing its services. One discards the idea of dividing into "reference" and "lending," since there is no logic in thinking of one enquiry as being a lending enquiry, and another on the same subject as being a reference enquiry. An enquirer is not really interested in whether his needs should be addressed to one or the other; all he wants is a straight answer, preferably accompanied by a book which he can borrow. There is a case, however, for considering some other method of division, and one would think that the obvious one is by purpose. Some people just want a book to read. They are readers with no especial well-defined interest, and they require a general collection of popular books, both fiction and non-fiction. Others have some specific need. They have not just come to the library to look around. They have come to look at certain subjects only.

If one accepts this differentiation as valid, then it seems reasonable to divide your library into a General or Popular Department, and a Non-fiction or Students' Department. I am not thinking of these two departments as being entirely separate. They will be adjacent, approached from a common entrance, served from a common counter, traffic between each part will be unrestricted, but there will be an obvious

distinction visually by the use of book cases or other furniture to give separate identity to each part of the library.

One thinks of the General Library as being a Woolworth Department and the Students' Library as being a Marshall and Snelgrove.

Given the assumptions of a single central library, and of the development of one part of it as a combined reference and lending library, then one may anticipate a more adequate supply of books on the shelves, arranged so that the whole stock is easily accessible to all comers. The response to this will be a considerable increase in use compared with the conventional pattern of central and branches, reference and lending, and as has been said, one will have to think in terms of floor space adequate not to a town of 50,000 population, but of space as it is required in towns of much larger size.

It is unrealistic to work on the belief that the smaller the town, the smaller does its central library need to be. If you will compare the issue statistics of central libraries in general, you will find that the number of books borrowed from the central library of many towns of 40,000 population is remarkably similar to those borrowed from the central libraries of cities and very large towns. In fact, between towns of widely differing sizes, there is only slight difference between the numerical use of their central lending libraries, with certain exceptions, such as Luton, Edinburgh, and Sheffield, where book loans are higher than the average. One assumes from this that a town of 50,000 population requires space equivalent to that found necessary in a very much larger town.

We have at last arrived at the scene of activities. Let us consider a number of minor assumptions and principles.

First and foremost, we must consider the display and arrangement of the bookstock. First of all we divide the stock into "general" and "students", for want of a better word. In the case of the general library, one will hope to have a square-shaped room at one's disposal, since this lends itself to a less formal arrangement of book cases than usual. It will also contain the service counter from which books in both departments are issued.

In arranging the furniture in the General Library, one will first of all mark out the probable lines of movement of our patrons. In case of doubt, an hour in a large departmental store will show which way people tend to move within a building. I assume that if they enter at the right-hand corner, the general reaction will be to walk

diagonally across towards the far left-hand corner.

Accordingly, island book cases will be arranged along that major line of movement, with cross book cases towards the far corner to divert members round to the other book cases. There will be no long run of shelving. We shall try to keep a maximum of four book cases, and then a gap or interruption of some kind. The book cases will not be low ones, since the most useful shelves are those at, or near, eye level.

In order to avoid the depressing appearance of solid-ended book cases, we hope to have a number with tubular steel uprights and without solid partitions at the back, so that the impression of the incomer will be of books and light, not of solid oak. Normal wooden book cases will also be used, in order to introduce variety of appearance.

Before discussing the manner in which the books will be arranged on the shelves, I would like to say a few words about display in general, and classification.

I do not favour especial displays of books. In terms of time spent in arrangement, they are comparatively unproductive of book loans. There is only one display which really issues books,—that is the usual collection of "Books returned", which is rather Non-U, I am given to understand. But I am convinced that this is really a most useful provision. It is convenient administratively, since it postpones the need for shelving returned books and since, in fact, a goodly proportion will never need to be shelved since they will be borrowed again before the end of the day.

From the reader's point of view, it is a most convenient method of bringing to his notice a good cross-section of the bookstock, and he finds it easier to select a book from the shelves which contain returned books, than from the formidable array of classified books on the ordinary shelves.

On the other hand, I do not like having a display of new books. Such a display lends support too much to the prevalent idea that a new book is a good thing in itself. New books ought to be with their subjects, to give some colour to the older books already there. The man who wants a book on Tudor history should see there the latest book, not find it by chance on the new book display.

Display is too important a matter to confine to the attractive, but not wholly useful special displays, that we laboriously make. It is the whole bookstock that should be displayed, if that

is possible, and I think it is, and the best method of display is to have like with like, regardless of the confines of the classification used, whatever it is.

In a General Library, one must think not of the subject or class of each book, but of the type of readers who will make use of it, and each book should be placed where its readers usually congregate. In fact, we shall ignore the classification number, and develop a grouping of books based on reader interest.

First of all, fiction will be grouped into the usual classes of interest. Associated with each fiction class will be the non-fiction sections which correspond with each class, such as cookery, needlework, war stories, foreign travel and the like. Between the grouped fiction we shall have those books which are common in interest to both men and women, namely, general fiction, biography, gardening, general knowledge, sport, humour, domestic pets, natural history, hobbies, etc.

Now we do not expect the General Library to be a quiet place. We expect that there will be a hum of conversation, and a certain busy air. We do not want this part so big that fifty people in it at one time are lost. We want it big enough to be comfortably crowded at peak times. There is no publicity better than an occasional queue and the sound and sight of other people. It is not sufficient that a library should be used well—it must appear to be used well.

In the case of the Students' Library or Reference-Lending Department, there will be a more formal array of furniture. Here again the classification scheme must serve the needs of our users, not the enthusiasm of the classifier. One would like to see here the usual alcove arrangement, by means of which one can give some appearance of identity by using each alcove for a particular section of the stock. Nothing is worse than seeing a whole range of non-fiction proceeding remorselessly from 001 to 999, where each subject loses its identity. Because of the difference of the number of books one has in the various classes, one would expect the alcoves to vary in length and depth according to need. One would have all literature in one alcove, art and music in another, science and technology in another, social science, education, geography and languages in another, and so on.

All books on one subject will be together, regardless of whether they are home-reading, reference, folio, quarto, or octavo. This will mean that reference books will have to be plainly indicated as such—and it also means that

a number of former reference books will become home-reading. Accommodating books of different sizes will make it impossible to have all shelves on the same level in military precision, but this seems an improvement to me. I have never been able to understand why the photographer, for instance, should have to visit the reference library to consult the *Focal encyclopaedia of photography*, the newsroom to see the *Amateur photographer*, and when he comes to the lending library, he finds that the *Photography year book* is on the oversize shelves some distance from the bulk of the 770s. How much better it is to have all books and magazines together. Incidentally, the combination of reference and lending books together often converts an inferior looking stock on a specific subject into a reasonable selection. Think how much better your art section would look, and be, if all those Zwemmer and Phaidon books in the reference library were on the lending shelves.

Of course there must be a readers' advisors' desk, or in less pretentious language, an enquiry desk. This I would place in the Students' Library at its entrance from the General Library. Nearby one would have the usual quick reference books shelved, since the users of this part have the most need of guidance. While I do not wish to play down the utility of readers' advisory work, I think that its potential impact can be grossly overestimated. It is a fact that whatever we make of advisory service and our readers' request systems, the vast majority come into and go out of our libraries without asking the staff for anything, and without reserving or requesting anything. They make do with whatever offerings there are on the shelves. Help by the staff is no substitute for an adequate selection of books on the shelves, obviously arranged and displayed obviously.

In this library-to-be, there will be only two staffing points, the service counter and the enquiry desk. It would be possible to multiply staffing points, but difficult to staff each point at all times of the day every day. One assumes that there will be a limitation in the number of librarians and assistants, and that it is better to have only two points of service well staffed than to have three or four ill-staffed or irregularly manned. How pitiful these enquiry desks look on Saturdays when no one can be spared for that duty.

For students, one would provide a quiet room, since it is not expected that there will be a deathly hush in the main library. The quiet room or study room will be designed wholly for that purpose, and we shall avoid the nuisance of using it as a



repository for our local collection and special collections. The local collection, in particular, should not be hidden away. It ought to be visible to all users, although preferably through glazed cabinets, and preferably with all those complete files of parish magazines and the like decently removed to a storage room.

This separation of general readers from specific readers has a dangerous aspect, the danger being that one may demonstrate only too obviously the fact that one's clientele is more interested in pleasure and general reading than in cultural and educational pursuits. And it is a real danger. If one deducts from non-fiction issue statistics, travel, biography, war books, and the like, the remaining figures may well be rather dim. This was our experience in Nuneaton when we tried this separation eight years ago. Before our rearrangement, my deputy and I had worried a little because non-fiction issues had not increased greatly, and they were indeed quite low. On removing all the popular non-fiction, the reason for the lack of bounce was appallingly apparent. We were left in our Students' Library with as dim and as dated a collection of books as you could ever see. It was quite obvious that our members were not at fault in scorning to use those books. So we set out to remedy this state of affairs.

Looking around our non-fiction stock, minus the popular sections, it seemed rather pointless to attempt a general improvement, since by spreading our spare cash over the whole range there would be no visible improvement for years. My deputy and I had the wish that any improvement, however small, should be quickly visible, so we decided to concentrate on particular subjects, preferably those which had the best chance of being well used. Our purpose was to take a small section at a time, to draw up a list of desirable books, and then to add books to the library from that list of books up to the point where there was a good representation actually on the shelves. And so was born in the most casual way, an approach to book selection which we call saturation selection.

The first subject chosen for special attention was 540—chemistry. A very dim collection, although we had never had any complaints about it, and we did not expect many additional issues out of improvements to the stock. We took advice and drew up a list of 200 books which would be an ornament to any library. Somewhat doubtfully and nervously, I ordered one hundred books from that list. For a while our chemistry shelves looked rather good, but six months later

they had recaptured their former dim look, so the remaining hundred books from our list were ordered. Now to add 200 books on chemistry alone in one year seemed awfully daring to me, but since that time in 1951 we have made major additions on three further occasions, and it is due for another special attention shortly.

In an unsystematic manner, we have dealt with many other sections of our bookstock in a similar way, and almost without fail have discovered that the potential demand in our fairly small town is far and away greater than anyone could foresee. Nowadays we recognize that whenever a subject is singled out for special attention, we are only starting what must be a regular revision. At first, we start with elementary, general and intermediate books, then go on gingerly to more advanced books, and then have to go back again to the beginning. But make no mistake about it, when my staff have improved a section, it certainly looks improved.

We have even tried the saturation technique with popular fiction, and successfully. Whatever one tells you, there is a saturation point for even the most trivial of popular fiction, and that point is not so far away as you may imagine. Certainly one has to buy in large quantities for a time, but suddenly, and without warning, you find that you have reached the point where there is ample selection on the shelves, and from that point onwards, additions to maintain that selection are not excessive in number or cost.

I do not boast of this, but I am a bit of an expert on the provision of popular fiction, and my conclusion is that popular fiction is not as popular as you might imagine. There is nearly as large a public for Jane Austen, the Brontës, Cronin, Graham Greene and the like, as there is for Naomi Jacobs, and Denise Robins and Charteris and Cheyney. At the moment, we run to eight copies of each of the Cronin novels, and six copies of each of Graham Greene, and in neither cases have we sufficient of their novels on the shelves. There is a greater public for authors of quality than any of us realize, particularly if we insist on representing those authors in clean and attractive editions and removing rigorously the dingy copies.

We have recently come to an interesting conclusion in Nuneaton. It is not epoch-making, and seems painfully obvious. It is that all public libraries, Nuneaton included, have many books that do not earn their keep, and a few that are being over-worked. Although we boast of having 80,000 books at the disposal of our members, in

actual fact the active stock is considerably less, just how much less I hate to guess. We find that out of 20 copies of Linklater's novels, there are 15 on the shelves, whereas out of a similar number of Jane Austen, there are only two available on the shelves. The answer is plainly more of Austen and less of Linklater. Although we have a good stock of books on workshop practice, we find on making a close scrutiny that the majority issue in a leisurely fashion, whereas there are about 30 books which are very rarely on the shelves. The answer here is to duplicate, triplicate, or quadruplicate up to the point where there is a sporting chance of finding on the shelves at any one time the books in most demand. The difficulty here is in discovering which are the most useful books. Our practice is to check which books are on loan, then check the shelves at weekly intervals for a month, and then to add extra copies of those which are not on the shelves at that period. Sometimes we find that we have duplicated unnecessarily, but in the vast majority of cases, there is no mistake. This procedure, simple though it is, is a regular part of our efforts to get more of the books most in demand.

Like most libraries, we in Nuneaton suffer from lack of space, but I am inclined to think that this is not wholly a disadvantage. Space can be made in almost any library by eliminating those books which are just not working, those

which have had their time. In a new library, it is most undesirable to have too much shelving on hand, since one may conveniently overlook the crying need for frequent and drastic discarding. If one's book fund is sufficient to keep a stock of 80,000 books in a healthy and active condition, then if we let the stock grow to 100,000 it means that the proportion of fairly recent and up-to-date books is much smaller and the bookstock looks so much less inviting, and has, in fact, a depressing effect both on appearance and efficiency.

In any library, especially the smaller ones, it is well worth having one's specialities, selecting certain subjects or classes which will always be well-stocked to the extent of having at all times a good selection on the shelves. We can all afford these specialities, and we can also afford to ignore to some extent other parts of the stock.

For instance, in Nuneaton, we can always look with some pride at our sections on mathematics, physics, chemistry, cactus, motor engineering, workshop practice, photography and art, but on the other hand, we do not breathe a word about politics, religion, philosophy, poetry and drama.

Our motto is that if we cannot be good at everything, we are sure we shall be good at something, and our members confirm this principally by their enthusiastic use of the specialized sections of the library.

#### A.A.L. Courses: New Syllabus

##### IMPORTANT NOTICE

The Association of Assistant Librarians have decided not to offer courses for the new Intermediate and Final examinations of the Library Association, unless the need for them is proved. As the present Final syllabus will continue for five years after June, 1964, courses for these papers will be offered until the examination ceases in December, 1968.

The present First Professional Examination will be renamed "Entrance Examination" and will continue for a short time after June, 1964. A course will be offered until the examination is terminated.

The following schedule indicates the remaining sessions available under the present syllabus.

#### FULL COURSES

*First Professional Examination.* Commencing April and November each year until the year preceding the termination of the examination.

*Registration.* April, 1962-March, 1963; November, 1962-November, 1963.

*Finals.* Commencing April and November each year, last course commencing November, 1967.

#### REVISION COURSES

*Registration.* March-June, and September-December, 1962 and 1963.

*Finals.* March and September each year, last course commencing September, 1968.

#### University and Research Group

Nominations for the honorary officers and members of the committee of the Group for 1962, which should be signed by two members of the Section, and countersigned by the nominee, should reach the Honorary Secretary, Mr. R. O. MacKenna, The Library, The University, Glasgow, W.2, not later than 31st December, 1961.

#### Reference, Special and Information Section

##### ANNUAL ELECTION, 1962

The results of the Annual Election of Officers and Committee for 1962 are as follows:

*Chairman:* Dr. A. J. Walford; *Vice-Chairman:* K. A. Mallaber; *Hon. Secretary:* R. C. Wright; *Assistant Hon. Secretary:* T. I. Bell; *Hon. Treasurer:* J. L. Howgego; *Hon. Publications and Membership Officer:* Miss J. M. Harvey; *Hon. Programme Officer:* P. Colehan; *Nationally Elected Members:* H. H. Goom, W. Pearson, K. J. Rider, J. Roland Smith, F. R. Taylor, C. A. Thurley, B. C. Vickery.

## LA UNIÓN DE BIBLIÓFILOS TAURINOS

Daphne Hook

MOST English librarians will have on their shelves some books about bullfighting: *Death in the afternoon* by Ernest Hemingway, *To the bullfight* by John Marks, and the novels of Marguerite Steen and Barnaby Conrad, but these cannot give a complete picture of La Fiesta Nacional Española, because it is practically impossible for anyone who is not a Spaniard to understand the way a Spaniard thinks and feels about bullfighting. All Spaniards, although they may profess to be out of sympathy with the bullfight, are, in their heart of hearts, *un poco torero*—a bit of a bullfighter. Even though their attempts at actual combat with a wild beast may have been limited to a few passes with the cape at a year-old calf many years ago after a good lunch with a friendly bull breeder, and even though they may never attend a *corrida*, it is impossible to escape the influence of the photographs and posters which decorate many bars, especially in the south of Spain, the articles in newspapers and periodicals and the *pasodobles* which introduce popular radio programmes. Many Spanish towns number among their citizens at least one popular bullfighter and woe betide the foreigner who criticizes him if he happens to be fighting in the city of his birth. For an English *aficionado*, it is enough that a man should stand in front of a wild animal twenty minutes twice in one afternoon. If he shows that he is afraid or if for some reason he fights badly, it is just bad luck, or something to be sorry about: but to the Spaniard, the bullfighter has chosen his dangerous profession willingly. The negative virtue of not showing fear counts for nothing. In addition to bravery he must possess the qualities of artistry, grace, intelligence and emotion which can make themselves felt to his audience. If these qualities are lacking, his attempts at combat with the bull are usually met with a rain of cushions, oranges or bottles. The throwing of the last two items is prohibited, but that sometimes makes little difference.

With these points in mind, it may seem strange that there have been few attempts to collect systematically the literature related to bull-

fighting. Books on bullfighting are legion. They include books of rules such as *Instrucciones para torear a pié*, first published in the eighteenth century, although it was written considerably earlier; descriptions for nineteenth-century tourists such as *La Tauromaquie*, which Théophile Gautier wrote for his countrymen; novels such as *Les Bestiaires* by Henri de Montherlant, plays, sociological, religious and economic treatises, biographies of famous bullfighters from the eighteenth century onwards; but even now there is only one periodical in Spain—*El Ruedo*—which is concerned exclusively with bullfighting, and even in Madrid, which claims to be the centre of *afición*, there is no bookshop which specializes in selling books on the bullfight. To track down some eagerly-desired treasure often involves a long and arduous pilgrimage. Five bibliographies have been published:

(1) Catalogue of the library of Don Luis Carmena y Millan, published at the end of the nineteenth century.

(2) This library was sold to America and the Hispanic Society of America published a revised edition of the catalogue in 1902.

(3) *Libros y folletos de Toros* by Graciano Diaz de Arquer, published in 1931. Another revision of the above catalogue.

(4) The catalogue of the library of Don Antonio Urquijo. This is a private library belonging to a famous Spanish bull breeder.

(5) The catalogue of the library of Don Eleutorio Martinez, a Mexican engineer, who, since 1957 has published five volumes of the catalogue of his library. It is hoped that the sixth and last volume will be published shortly.

The foregoing paragraphs have been necessary to explain the background against which the Unión de Bibliófilos Taurinos works. It was founded in 1954 by the Conde de Colomby, who possesses a fine private library, and a group of nine other enthusiasts, who held their first meeting with little money—1,000 pesetas (approximately £5)—and much hope. The aim



of the founders of the society was expressed as follows: we shall work to further the interests of books, books about bulls (*de toros*) which form a large part of the Spanish heritage which never ought to be lost or allowed to diminish. There was an entrance fee of 100 pesetas, about 11s., and an annual subscription of 60 pesetas, about 7s. It was agreed that membership would be limited to 200 because the Unión wished to produce small limited editions five times a year and have them printed with as little delay as possible.

At present the members number 178. Most of them are working librarians, but three famous bullfighters, Antonio Bienvenida, Julio Aparicio and Manuel Dos Santos, are also members. In addition to those in Spain, there are members in Italy, Peru, Portugal, France, Mexico, America and Great Britain. The entrance fee is still 100 pesetas, but owing to the rising cost of printing and paper, the annual subscription has had to be raised to 220 pesetas, about 30s. Each member receives two issues of the *Gacilla* (Newsletter) each year. This includes articles on subjects of antiquarian and historical interest. The most recent issue included articles on bull baiting, bullfight tickets in Madrid during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries; two nineteenth-century poems about the bullfight which are very much like the ballads which used to be hawked around London during the same period; Velasquez and the bullfight, and a commentary on the art of fighting bulls on horseback which was published in Seville in 1551. It is hoped shortly to produce an article on all the attempts to organize a bullfight in England. A bibliography of Ernest Hemingway's articles and books on bullfighting is also being compiled. Most articles are illustrated: the one on bull baiting, for example, is accompanied by reproductions of two of Goya's sketches. New books, published not only in Spain but in other European countries, are reviewed, the only criterion being that the work must possess some literary or technical merit. Ephemeral pamphlets which merely discuss the personal characteristics of individual bullfighters are omitted. There is also a question and answer service. Members may ask for *short* annotated bibliographies on any aspects of bullfighting or have references and other bibliographical information checked. Members may also advertise in it for out-of-print or rare books. In addition, each member receives yearly a reprint of a book or pamphlet for which he merely pays the cost of paper and print. These facsimile editions are elegantly produced

by Artes Graficas Arges in Madrid and are an excellent way of rescuing from oblivion books which may not be able to be sold economically in the commercial market, but which are worth reprinting. Since 1954 they have ranged in subject from a nineteenth-century ballad on the death of a well-known bullfighter in the ring at Seville in 1801 to a collection of reproductions of prints by the famous French Romantic artist Pharamond Blanchard. In addition, each member also receives yearly two other smaller pamphlets of historical or literary interest. These are free.

In Spain, as in England, there are two types of book collectors: those who are rich in money and storage space and those who are rich in neither. The Unión of Bibliófilos Taurinos includes both, and much of its success is due to the hard work and enthusiasm of Señor Don Diego Ruiz Morales, its secretary, who, in the morning, is librarian at the Ministry of Commerce in Madrid and who devotes his afternoons—the glorious Spanish afternoons which begin about four and go on till supper time—to working for the Unión. He possesses a card index of 6,000 items on the literature of bullfighting. Each card contains complete bibliographical details of each item, an analytical summary of its contents and on the back are noted any special observations, e.g., the fluctuations in price of a book which is out of print and only obtainable secondhand. This index is at present arranged by author, but it is to be hoped that it may one day form the basis of a complete bibliography on bullfighting arranged in the form of a dictionary catalogue or a classified subject catalogue. At present the only classification for bullfighting is in Dewey, but Señor Morales hopes to produce a decimal classification for bullfighting only. One of the difficulties of classifying the literature on bullfighting is the fact that some of the best writing about it has occurred in novels and travel books, and the wide scope of the subject. At present work is being done on the first five classes of this classification, which are:

- (1) Generalia. Bibliographies, dictionaries, etc.
- (2) La corridas de toros en general (The bullfight, generalia).
- (3) El torero (The bullfighter).
- (4) El toro en general (The bull).
- (5) La Tauromaquia (Techniques. The art of bullfighting).

Each year, in May, the Unión holds its annual general meeting in the Peña Taurina Luis Miguel

Dominguin. There are many of these bullfighting clubs in Madrid and other Spanish cities. This one was founded in honour of Luis Miguel Dominguin who is world famous; and amid photographs of his prowess in the ring, brightly-coloured posters, stuffed bulls' heads, ears, tails, and other trophies which decorate the walls, the eternal questions of cataloguing, classification, rising prices and technical aspects of editing are discussed.

Many of the members of the Unión possess fine private libraries, and it is hoped that soon they will be persuaded to lend some of their treasures, so that, under the auspices of the National Library of Spain, a comprehensive exhibition of books and prints dealing with the bullfight, can be held. This will be the first time that such an exhibition has been attempted.

Hemingway said that one of the major pleasures of life was a good bullfight. The drawback is that so many things go to make a good one that it is very rare to find them all together. But books never fail us. In books about the bullfight, the sun is always shining, the bulls are always brave and no one is afraid.

#### A List of Books on Bullfighting

Books originally published in Great Britain or America have been omitted. All the items in this list are still in print and easily available. Librarians will find that comparatively few books are published in Spain because Spaniards do not need to have the bullfight explained to them. Much bibliographical work is being done in France, due in part to the influence of such experts as August Lafront and Claude Popelin.

**Areva.** *Origines e historia de las ganaderias bravas.* 5th edn. Madrid, 1961.

A history of fighting bulls.

**Cossio, José María de.** *Los Toros.* 3 vols. (vol. 4 in preparation). Barcelona, 1947.

An indispensable reference book for all aspects of bullfighting.

**Cossio, José María de.** *Los Toros en la poesía.* 3rd edn. Madrid, 1959.

An anthology ranging from mediaeval romances and ballads to the present day.

**De Salabert, Miguel (ed.).** *Los toros en la literatura contemporanea.* Madrid, 1959.

An anthology in which authors as diverse as Vicente Blasco Ibáñez and Gregorio Marañón are represented.

**Díaz-Cañabate, Antonio.** *Historia de tres temporadas, 1958-1959-1960.* Madrid, 1961.

A series of articles reprinted from the Spanish daily newspaper *A.B.C.*; describing the most important corridos of the past three years.

**Díaz-Cañabate, Antonio.** *Historia de una taberna.* Madrid, 1947.

A description of one of the most famous taverns in Madrid. In addition to some enchanting descriptions of old Madrid, it contains a good deal of information about bulls and bullfighting, fifty years ago.

**Guerra de Cea, Miguel.** *Des toros et des hommes.* Paris, 1960.

Explains all the technical aspects of bullfighting and the different phases of a bullfight and analyses the styles of some contemporary fighters.

**Montesinos, Rafael (ed.).** *Poesía Taurina Contemporánea.* Barcelona, 1960.

Includes poems by Lorca, Gerard Diego, Miguel Hernandez and others.

**Ortega, Domingo.** *El arte del toreo y la bravura del toro.* Madrid, 1961.

The only modern work written by a practising bullfighter.

**Sanz Egaña, Cesáreo.** *Historia y bravura del toro de lidia.* Madrid, 1958.

Describes all aspects of the breeding and selection of fighting bulls. It ought to come at the head of the list because, to the Spaniard, the bull is more important than the fighter.

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

University and Research Section  
Reference, Special and Information  
Section

## THE LIBRARY and the RESEARCH WORKER

Proceedings of a Joint  
Annual Conference,  
Birmingham, April, 1960

Available from the Association's Offices,  
at Chaucer House, Malet Place, London,  
W.C.1, price 6s. (5s. to members), plus  
postage

# TRAINING COLLEGE LIBRARIES\*

## *Recommendations on their development to meet the demands of the Three-Year Training Course*

### Introduction

1. Considerable discussion is at present taking place on the development of the library services of teacher training colleges. Standards of provision vary widely, and some concern has been expressed by Principals and Librarians at the lack of any authoritative guide to appropriate standards. The Library Association and the Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education prepared a Memorandum which was published in the *RECORD* in January, 1958, but this confined itself to a general statement of principles. There has been some response to this document, but the general position remains far from satisfactory, and in any case, the introduction of the three-year course in September, 1960, makes necessary some re-appraisal, and some expansion, of the original Memorandum.

2. It is agreed that the role of a library in an educational institution must be much more than merely a store, providing material, chosen by academic staff, only as and when it is requested. The opportunity is provided by the three-year course for greater depth of study, for the fuller development of curriculum studies, and for the extension of liberal studies aimed at producing greater maturity of personality in the student. In the A.T.C.D.E. Memorandum on the Three-Year Course of Training, dated January, 1958, there appear the following paragraphs:

#### *"Standards of Achievement"*

"We endorse the view expressed in *Pamphlet 34* (Ministry of Education), that 'the range of possible achievement of the students will set the colleges the most important problem which they will have to solve'. The Association attaches great importance to the raising of academic standards in all aspects of the course.

"Preliminary deliberation in Institutes of Education about the content of the three-year course show, with variation, a general pattern in which Main Subjects may be studied at two levels: (a) That of the Main Subject as at present, but substantially enhanced because of the

extended period of study; and (b) a still higher level at which the capacity of even the most gifted students would be stretched. All students, for the enlargement and enrichment of their personal education, will be expected to choose at least one Main Subject, to be studied in depth throughout the three years and to be adequately warranted by examination. Parallel with the Main Subject(s) will be a searching study, with constant discussion, written work and wide reading, of Education in its various aspects. In the new order of things training colleges should be able to establish convincingly the fact that there is an appropriate academic discipline in such a study.

"In addition to their study of education and of their chosen Main Subject(s), most students would also pursue one or more further subjects, usually at Subsidiary level, not necessarily extending over the whole three years, and normally examined by internal assessment; these will include courses specially related to the school curriculum. There will be some study of Mathematics for most students, of English for all, and of Religious Knowledge on an optional basis."

3. The library has its own unique part to play in this programme, a part that becomes even more important as the quantity of research and publication grows. It is not enough for the student to have acquired a reasonable amount of information about his subject; he must also know his way about the literature and be able to use the many reference tools now being produced in increasing numbers. There is, therefore, a growing need for libraries to provide some bibliographical training as well as a good and well-organized bookstock. Furthermore, it is characteristic of specialist libraries that they develop a high level of information service as an aid to advanced studies. This will be very necessary in training college libraries, and is a very valuable activity, now that the extra year allows staff and students to pursue such studies.

4. These essential contributions to the development of the training colleges cannot be made with the present uneven level of library provision. The following standards are suggested, therefore, as reasonable in the present situation, and as a basis for the future developments which will certainly follow.

\* This joint memorandum was prepared by the Library Association and the Association of Teachers in Colleges and Departments of Education in March, 1961, and finally agreed in October, 1961. Copies have been widely distributed by both Associations to colleges, libraries and education authorities.

Further copies are available to individual members on request to the Secretary.

### Recommendations

#### *Premises and Equipment*

5. Although a case is sometimes put forward for separate department collections in a large library, experience has shown conclusively that a central grouping is desirable in training colleges. This is much easier to administer with a small staff, and it is very desirable that books on the whole range of subjects should be displayed together, so as to demonstrate their inter-relations and avoid limiting the students' outlook.

6. The importance of good-quality equipment can hardly be over-emphasized. An attractive and comfortable library "needs no bush", and can play a significant part in encouraging the student to spend the right proportion of his free time in study. The library should therefore have good rooms with adequate heating, lighting, comfortable seating, and room to move about, so that the library staff can carry out their routine duties and enquiry work without disturbing the readers; a segregated area or a separate room for reading is very desirable to ensure conditions conducive to quiet study. As in many new libraries, a number of carrels or private study rooms are invaluable for use by the academic staff, and perhaps, by students engaged in advanced work. One carrel at least will be needed for reading micro-texts, and should be appropriately equipped for this purpose.

7. A school library and textbook collection should be housed in a separate room off the main library, and such a room could, with advantage, be equipped as for demonstration school libraries appropriate to the various school age ranges. Maximum use of the room could be made at all times—during school practice in preparation of lessons to avoid disturbing the remainder of the students in the use of the main library; at ordinary lecture times by groups under the guidance of the Education Department to increase the awareness of the accepted place of school libraries in education, and also to further intimate knowledge of specific books for children; as a venue for small discussion groups; as additional general library reading accommodation when not otherwise occupied.

8. There should also be a separate library office, with a typewriter and a telephone, and perhaps, simple equipment for document reproduction, so that the librarian has a place in which certain kinds of work may be done without disturbance, and in which, conversely, typing and the packing and unpacking of parcels can be done without disturbing readers. Such a room

is also desirable to enable the librarian to have some privacy to hold discussions and to receive visitors.

#### *Area of Accommodation*

9. It is recommended that the area of the main library be calculated on the basis of 40 square feet per reader, assuming that one-quarter of staff and students will be in the library at any one time. In addition, space is required for a school library and textbook collection (paragraph 7 above), for administration and for storage. For example, a college of 300 staff and students would have a library of  $\frac{1}{4}(300 \times 40) = 3,000$  square feet plus school library and textbook collection area, plus rooms for tutors, administration and stack room.

The stack room is required to accommodate books and files of periodicals withdrawn from the main library as no longer in current use, but not yet ready to be discarded from the stock. The main library and reading room should have a minimum height of 15 feet to ensure adequate ventilation, less noise and to provide for inexpensive future expansion of stock by means of adding a gallery.

#### *Lighting, Heating and Ventilation*

10. In addition to applying the normally accepted standards of lighting, heating and ventilation, there are certain requirements peculiar to libraries which should be borne in mind. These include: good natural lighting, which is most satisfactorily obtained from either lay-lights or floor-to-ceiling windows on at least two walls. Direct sunlight on reading surfaces should be avoided. Artificial lighting should be designed to provide a good, uniform illumination without glare or shadow. This is best achieved by diffuse lay-lighting or by ceiling reflection from either cornice lighting units or glare-free pendant fittings. In an efficiently-lit library, the use of individual lighting for reading is unnecessary. Heating equipment should be sited so as not to cause waste of space suitable for book-shelving. Special attention should be paid to ventilation, as readers suffer in too many libraries from draughts causing papers to blow about, and from other inconvenience. Doors should be silently self-closing.

#### *Flooring*

11. The criteria for good flooring are quietness, ease of cleaning and good wearing properties. Of the many materials available, cork tiles and carpets made from man-made fibres fulfil the criteria and are not unreasonably expensive.



It is desirable that carpeting should be used extensively in reading rooms, but it is not recommended for entrances and passages where the heaviest flooring wear is experienced. Libraries have special cleaning problems and it is assumed that this will be considered in the general arrangements made for the college. There should be an adequate supply of electric power points to facilitate the use of electrical cleaning equipment.

#### *Cost of Equipping the Library*

12. Assuming that heating, lighting, ventilation and all fixtures and fittings, including wall and other shelving are included in the building costs, the amount required to furnish and equip the library can be calculated on the basis of about ten shillings per square foot. This figure would not include the provision of such equipment as microfilm cameras and readers or equipment for document reproduction.

#### *Stock*

13. The basis of the stock must be a good general library, with a representative collection of books on all the subjects taught; this should include a selection of foreign works in translation or original, particularly in view of the growing interest in comparative studies. Background material not directly related to the curriculum plays an important role, and must therefore be provided.

14. It is particularly vital now that college libraries should be well provided with reference books and periodicals; many are sadly lacking in these two major groups of research material, probably because they are relatively expensive. Bibliographical indexes and abstracts must also be provided. These will extend the range of the library's coverage far beyond its own resources, as most material listed is available through inter-library lending schemes. Scope should also be given to the librarian for developing special collections reflecting the particular subject interests and research work of the college.

15. A school library and textbook collection consisting of carefully selected, representative and up-to-date children's and school textbooks, totalling at least 5,000 volumes, should be maintained for use in connection with school practice and general work with children. Illustrations and other aids to teaching should be given special provision.

16. No library can function adequately without funds commensurate with its needs, especially as regards books, periodicals and other aids. The above recommendations on stocks of books,

periodicals, illustrations and related materials for the main college library envisage a total minimum of some 20,000 volumes. Many colleges have considerably smaller collections and will be faced with a two-fold problem of expansion: (1) to meet the needs of an expanded student population and (2) to meet the standards set out in this document. Special book funds will need to be allocated to meet this initial increase in size, to bring the existing stock up to date, and where necessary, put it into good condition. Once this has been achieved, it is estimated that the library could be kept up to date with an annual book fund based on £4 per student and £10 per member of staff subject to a minimum of £1,500. (This minimum figure is related to book and periodical prices obtaining in January, 1961; adjustments should be made for any future price increase.) Separate financial provision for binding both books and periodicals, and for the replacement of worn-out and lost books, should be made. The amount may vary, but an established library will need to add an amount equal to approximately 10 per cent of the book fund as calculated in this paragraph. The maintenance of illustrations and other aids referred to in the last sentence of paragraph 15 will be an additional cost determined by each college in accordance with its use of the material.

17. It will be seen that these recommendations on adequate funds for stock building and maintenance represent a considerable increase on existing provision. It is now recognized, however, that the maintenance of effective libraries is comparatively expensive, but essential if students are to be trained to seek information and become independent workers.

#### *Library Staff*

18. In view of the nature and scope of its work, the training college library must be in the charge of a highly-qualified librarian. The 1958 joint Memorandum outlined some of the more important duties, and suggested that it was "unreasonable to expect a member of the lecturing staff to undertake the duties of librarian in addition to his normal functions". It will be even more unreasonable when the library functions themselves develop as now proposed, and when so many colleges increase in size. It is recommended that, apart from exceptional cases, the librarian should be a full-time Chartered Librarian who should be a graduate. He may undertake some lecturing duties and conduct seminars, but these should be within his own field, that is, the literature and bibliography of the subjects being studied and teaching the

use of books and libraries. He should not be encumbered with routine duties, but should be able to devote his whole time to professional work; this means that at least one full-time assistant should be provided for routine and clerical duties. In the larger colleges, it would be desirable to have, in addition, further professional assistance so that the library may function at full efficiency during the whole time the library is open. This means not only supervision but also guidance in the full use of the library. This assistance cannot therefore be given by students. It is desirable, however, that students should participate in some way to the extent of having the feeling that it is their library.

19. The importance of the library in the college should be reflected in the position of the librarian. The status accorded to the librarian plays a vital part in determining the value of the library to the college. As it is necessary to recognize the contribution that can be made by professional librarianship, it follows that the librarian should have the status of a senior member of staff. Only a position such as this will ensure that librarians of the highest calibre will be attracted to responsible posts in training college libraries.

20. This should be accompanied by a recognition of the librarian's professional responsibility. While not taking active supervisory responsibility during school practice, the librarian should be given the opportunity to follow the students into schools occasionally, as his time allows, to observe the use being made by the students of the material borrowed from the college library. He should be encouraged and given facilities to carry out research work in his own field, to publish in professional journals, and to attend professional meetings. These opportunities are of particular importance at this time when many new ideas are current and will help to ensure that the college receives the maximum benefit from its library service.

#### Co-operation with Other Libraries

No library today can stock all the material its users will need from time to time, but an efficient library can provide its readers with most of their needs by using the resources of other libraries. During the last thirty years a nation-wide inter-library co-operative service, headed by the National Central Library, has made it possible for most of the country's resources to be made available to any serious reader. In addition, other regional and local co-operative schemes exist between public, university, college and industrial libraries. Training college libraries will obviously

co-operate with local public libraries, in addition to the Institute of Education and university libraries. The professional librarian understands the operation of all these co-operative schemes and, in addition, will have contacts through his profession with the librarians of many other libraries whose facilities will be available to the staff and students of his college. Municipal and county libraries already co-operate with colleges in some areas and there is scope for an increase in this activity to the mutual benefit of all library users.

#### Conclusion

22. This Memorandum sets out standards a good deal higher than those existing in many training colleges at present. This is because it is important to recognize that, just as the teaching profession is raising its own standards by introducing the three-year course, so the standards of librarianship are being raised to enable professional librarians to make a better contribution to education and scholarship.

23. Other institutions—government departments, universities, local authorities and industry—are already competing for the best talent in the profession of librarianship. It would be a sad mistake, just at the beginning of the new era in teacher training, if the training colleges were to fail to secure their proper share of this talent. The importance of libraries in colleges and schools, as auxiliaries in the service of education is growing steadily. The best possible advantages should and can be gained from them.

#### Correction

In the list of members of the National Committee on Regional Library Co-operation for 1961 (RECORD, October 1961, p. 349) the name of Mr. J. P. Wells, F.L.A., was given instead of Mr. H. Sargeant, F.L.A.; Mr. F. Hallworth, F.L.A., acted as substitute for Mr. Sargeant in the year under review.

#### SUBJECT BOOKLISTS RECENTLY ISSUED BY BRITISH PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The Common Market and European Free Trade. Belfast P.L.  
 Methodism: a select list of books. Bradford P.L.  
 A select list of books on architecture. Book list no. 36. Bradford P.L.  
 A select list of books on Scandinavia. Carlisle P.L.  
 Know the world you live in series, No. 4. Book list no. 35. Carlisle P.L.  
 Scientific manuals (Classes 500-549). Chelmsford P.L.  
 Business efficiency. Islington P.L.  
 Your child . . . a parent's guide 1961. Lambeth P.L.  
 Technical training and careers. Leyton P.L.  
 Textiles. Nottingham P.L.  
 Sailing. Surrey Co.L.  
 Careers. Tottenham P.L.

# THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

## Annual Election

We, the Scrutineers appointed to supervise the Annual Election of Council for 1962, declare the following to be the result of the Election:

AS PRESIDENT: W. B. PATON

AS VICE-PRESIDENT (to retire in 1964): MISS F. E. COOK

AS HONORARY TREASURER: F. G. B. HUTCHINGS

### AS LONDON COUNCILLORS:

R. F. Vollans	1,356
A. J. Walford	1,268
T. E. Callander	1,115

NOT ELECTED: A. C. Jones	869
S. P. L. Filon	811
E. P. Dudley	720
A. H. Chaplin	645
H. Smith	550
C. B. Oldman	441

### AS COUNTRY COUNCILLORS:

R. Stokes	1,343
J. Bebbington	1,280
D. J. Urquhart	1,150
G. E. Smith	1,019
E. M. Broome	1,019

NOT ELECTED: B. S. Page	1,018
L. L. Ardern	977
K. A. Stockham	966
P. M. Whiteman	955
R. O. MacKenna	788
F. R. Taylor	716
J. T. Shaw	538
S. O. Stewart	487
S. Roberts	445

### AS COUNCILLORS FOR NATIONAL, UNIVERSITY, COLLEGE AND MEDICAL LIBRARIES:

W. Beattie
E. H. C. Driver
G. G. H. Gomm
W. R. Le Fanu
D. T. Richnell
J. W. Scott

### AS COUNCILLORS FOR SPECIAL LIBRARIES:

R. C. Wright	174
W. Ashworth	172
J. Roland Smith	168
K. A. Mallaber	167
D. Mason	154
H. H. Goom	142

NOT ELECTED: R. Hindson	72
(Signed) F. E. SANDRY	J. T. GILLET
F. N. McDONALD	W. J. BROOME

## Register of Chartered Librarians

At the October 1961 Council Meeting, 6 Fellows and 8 Associates were reinstated on the Register and 12 Fellows and 83 Associates were removed through resignation, default or decease, as follows:

*Fellows:* R. G. Astbury; D. Barry; W. J. Bishop; Mrs. I. H. Donnelly (*née* Tennet); V. S. Narasimham; Miss A. H. Roy; F. Smith; S. B. Aje; J. E. Linford; D. Niven; A. S. Nuttall; J. W. Perry.

*Associates:* Miss N. E. D. Awcock; Mrs. M. J. Ball; Mrs. M. T. M. Beech (*née* Bishop); Miss A. F. A. Bishop; Miss D. M. Brown; R. A. C. Cockayne; E. Cracknell; Mrs. B. Dinsdale (*née* Littlewood); D. Donaldson; Mrs. M. Easton (*née* Twells); K. W. Evans; J. A. Fisher; Miss N. E. Fitzjohn; Mrs. J. Foster (*née* Wilkinson); Mrs. S. E. Fry (*née* Martin); Mrs. J. E. Frost; W. Galt; E. M. Gold; Mrs. O. R. Gowlland (*née* Bartlett); A. W. Greaves; R. H. Green; Miss M. A. Grinham; Miss M. E. Hamor; L. E. J. Helyar; Mrs. M. E. Hicken (*née* Holland); D. B. Homan; B. Houghton; Miss P. M. Hughes; Miss A. S. Ingham; Miss V. S. C. Jackson; Mrs. D. Jones; C. W. King; Miss J. Lewsley; Miss I. J. Little; Miss L. N. Long; Mrs. M. K. Moffatt; Miss B. Newton; Mrs. J. M. O'Neill (*née* Tatum); Mrs. E. M. Pepper (*née* Cars); Mrs. E. Pope; Mrs. B. A. Prendergast; Mrs. D. M. Richards (*née* Ritchie); G. Rowland; Miss E. D. Scotson; V. Secretan; J. R. Seymour; Mrs. M. R. Seymour (*née* Allen); Miss D. M. C. Smith; Mrs. M. Snow; Mrs. A. S. Stewart (*née* Whitley); F. Stone; B. D. C. Totterdell; E. C. Transom; R. A. Wafer; Miss M. Walton; E. A. Ward; B. J. S. Williams; G. D. Williams; J. H. Williams; J. M. Yarker; Mrs. J. F. F. Banks (*née* Yates); T. W. Baxter; Miss B. E. M. Blyth; G. H. Briggs; Mrs. J. M. Briggs; T. W. Cochane; T. H. Dash; Miss D. M. Golding; Mrs. M. L. Holmes (*née* Scruby); Miss L. Knight; Mrs. P. Lavelle; Miss B. McClean; J. J. McDonnell; R. Martin; D. R. May; Mrs. M. D. Mody; E. K. Neequay; G. N. Nwinka; S. C. Nwoye; Mrs. R. A. Riviere; Mrs. M. P. Smith (*née* Hussey); A. R. Taylor; Mrs. H. M. Yates.

## Notes to Students

It is anticipated that the results of the Winter Examinations will be posted to candidates on the dates set out below:

First Professional Examination	20th January
Registration Examination	3rd February
Final Examination	17th February

The Pass Lists will be displayed in the entrance hall at Chaucer House at the time of posting results. These Pass Lists will also be published in the March issue of the RECORD.

Advance notice is again given that next year's Examinations will be held on the following dates:

First Professional Examination	13th June and 21st Nov.
Final, Part 1	19th June and 4th Dec.
Registration A(i)	20th June and 5th Dec.
Registration A(ii) and (iii)	21st June and 6th Dec.
Final, Part 2	22nd June and 7th Dec.
Registration B(iv) and (v)	25th June and 10th Dec.
Final, Part 3	26th June and 11th Dec.
Registration C and D	27th June and 12th Dec.
Specialist Certificate	12th Dec.
Final, Part 4	28th June and 13th Dec.



## Examinations and Qualification, 1964

The Register and Examinations Executive Committee held its final meeting on 20th October, 1961, as under the revised bye-laws passed by the Annual General Meeting in September all its powers and functions were transferred to the Council. Its last session was occupied with the approval of a number of matters of great importance to the future of the profession: the regulations which will govern the professional examinations from 1964; the regulations which will govern the Entrance Examination, which is to replace the First Professional Examination in 1964; the requirements for the Thesis, and the regulations governing submission of the Thesis.

The Syllabus and Regulations of the new (1964) Syllabus will be printed in the 1962 *Students' handbook* as an appendix. The regulations are printed below.

With the introduction of the new syllabus in 1964, the First Professional Examination will be renamed the Entrance Examination. The same syllabus will be retained as the basis of the examination. The regulations governing this examination are printed below.

The particulars of requirements and the regulations for the Thesis which is to be introduced as the basis of Fellowship in 1964 will also be published in the 1962 *Students' handbook* as an appendix. This information is also printed below.

### Regulations governing the Professional Examinations and admission to the Register of Chartered Librarians from 1st January, 1964

1. Admission to the Register of Chartered Librarians maintained by the Library Association is obtained by passing the Association's Final Examination and by producing evidence of having completed at least three years approved library service,<sup>1</sup> and of having reached an appropriate minimum standard<sup>2</sup> in a language other than English, or in a science.<sup>3</sup>

2. The professional examinations consist of:

- (a) The Intermediate Examination.
- (b) The Final Examination.

3. The examinations are open only to members of the Library Association.

4. A candidate for the Intermediate Examination must produce evidence that he has (a) passed the General Certificate of Education in four subjects of which one must be in English Language and two must be at Advanced level; or (b) obtained a Scottish Certificate of Education in four subjects of which one must be English and three at Higher grade; or (c) obtained the Northern Ireland Senior Grammar School Certificate with four passes of which one must be English and two at Advanced level; or as a temporary measure (d) passed the Entrance Examination of the Library Association; or (e) passed the First Professional Examination of the Library Association; or (f) obtained such other general

educational certificate as the Council shall from time to time accept as being of equivalent standard.<sup>4, 5</sup>

5. No candidate will be admitted to the Final Examination until he has passed the Intermediate Examination or has obtained exemption therefrom.

6. Exemption from the Intermediate Examination will be granted, upon submission of documentary evidence and payment of the exemption fee, (a) to members of the Association holding degrees of universities in the United Kingdom, or (b) to members of the Association holding approved diplomas in librarianship or approved degrees of overseas universities, or (c) to members of the Association holding approved professional qualifications by examination of overseas library associations.

7. Exemption from the Intermediate and Final Examinations will be granted upon the submission of documentary evidence and of payment of the exemption fee to members who have passed the main Diploma Examination (i.e., Part I of the Postgraduate Diploma Course) of the London University School of Librarianship and Archives.

8. The examinations are held in the Summer and Winter of each year. The dates of the examinations will be published in the February and August issues of the *LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD*.

9. Candidates for examinations must apply to the Secretary on the appropriate form on or before 31st March for entrance to the Summer Examinations, and on or before 30th September for the Winter Examinations. A form of entry will be provided upon application, which must be returned, together with the fee, any necessary documents and two stamped self-addressed envelopes. Applications which are incomplete or late will be returned to the sender.

10. The fees payable in connection with the professional examinations are as follows:

(These have not yet been decided by the Council.)

Fees are not refundable to candidates who do not sit an examination. In cases of illness, candidates may, on presentation of a satisfactory medical certificate, have the fee carried forward for examination at a later date. In such case a fee voucher will be issued, which must be submitted in lieu of cash with a fresh application in accordance with Regulation 9.

11. The Intermediate Examination must be taken and passed at one sitting, except that, subject to the rules governing the conduct of examinations, reference may be allowed. In such case the paper or papers in which reference is given must be taken and passed on the next occasion that the examination is held. A candidate who fails after reference fails the examination, and will have to take all papers again at the next attempt.

The papers in the Final Examination may be taken together or separately in any order.

12. Candidates who have passed part or parts of former examination syllabuses and are required to complete the Intermediate Examination must do so before proceeding to the Final Examination. All outstanding parts of the Intermediate Examination must be sat and passed at one sitting.

13. The following rules will be observed in sitting the examinations:<sup>6</sup>

- (a) Smoking is not allowed in the examination room.
- (b) A candidate leaving the room during the examination (except by special permission and escorted) will not be allowed to return.

- (c) All books (other than permitted works in Final B3), handbags and cases must be put in charge of the invigilator, and access to them will not be permitted during the examination.
  - (d) A candidate sitting paper 3 from list B of the Final Examination is permitted the use of certain prescribed works which he must provide for himself (see Syllabus).
  - (e) The Invigilator is not allowed to answer any questions relating to the examination papers.
  - (f) A candidate must write his examination number (which appears on his entry ticket) in the space provided on the front cover of the script book.
  - (g) A candidate must write legibly on both sides of the paper. Both margins must be left. Each answer must begin on a fresh page, the number of the question being written at the top. If an answer is continued on another page, the number of the question must be written at the top of the new page also.
  - (h) A candidate must not write on any part of the script book his name or any means of identifying him other than his official examination number.
  - (i) Supplementary sheets of paper will be supplied on request, and the candidate must write his examination number at the top of each of those used.
  - (j) No part of the script book must be torn out.
  - (k) When a candidate has finished his examination he must fasten at the end of the script book any extra sheets, and then seal the script book before handing it to the Invigilator.
14. A candidate who introduces notes, copies another's work, or in the opinion of the Invigilator otherwise behaves improperly will be disqualified and may be excluded from future examinations.
15. The results of his examinations will be sent to each candidate and the lists of successful candidates will be published in the LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD for March and September. The names of the successful candidates will be arranged in three classes: Honours, Merit and Pass. No further details beyond those in the official notification can be given to a candidate and no correspondence can be entered into regarding individual cases.
16. A member who wishes to be elected to the Register of Chartered Librarians and who meets the requirements set out in Regulation 1 (above) must apply upon the prescribed form, obtainable from the Secretary, for election to the Register as an Associate. The registration fee (see Bye-law C1) must accompany the application. Elections will take place at all ordinary meetings of the Council. Those elected to the Register may describe themselves as Chartered Librarians and are entitled to use the designation A.L.A.

#### Regulations governing the Entrance Examination

##### PREFATORY NOTE

It is the intention of the Council that in due course recruitment to the profession shall be entirely from graduates and from candidates who have successfully completed a two-year sixth-form course at a good standard, with at least two passes at "A" level in the General Certificate of Education (see Professional Examinations Regulation 4). Until such time as an adequate supply of such candidates is forthcoming, however, the Council will hold an examination of a standard comparable with "A" level in the General Certificate of Education, in

library subjects. This examination will be based on the assumptions that candidates for it will be 18 years of age or more, although no age limit will be prescribed, and that they have completed at least one year's service in a library at the time of sitting the examination. This will not be part of the professional examinations, the first of which is the Intermediate Examination.

1. The Entrance Examination is open only to members of the Library Association.

2. A candidate for the examination must produce evidence that he has obtained a suitable General Certificate of Education, or has passed an acceptable equivalent general examination.<sup>7</sup> The minimum requirement from holders of the General Certificate of Education (England) are 5 passes at Ordinary level, or 4 passes if one of them be at Advanced level: one of the passes must be in English Language. From holders of the Scottish Certificate of Education the minimum requirements are 5 passes at Lower grade, or 4 passes if one or two be at Higher grade, one of the passes must be in English. The appropriate certificate for Northern Ireland is the Grammar School Senior Certificate in which a pass is accepted as equivalent to a pass at the corresponding level in the General Certificate of Education. A subject taken at different levels counts only once. The passes need not all be obtained at one sitting.<sup>8</sup>

3. The examination will be held in the Summer and Winter of each year. The dates of examinations will be published in the February and August issues of the LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD.

4. Candidates for the examination must apply to the Secretary on the appropriate form on or before 31st March for entrance to the Summer examination, and on or before 30th September for the Winter Examination. A form of entry will be provided upon application. This must be returned together with the fee, any necessary documents and two stamped self-addressed envelopes. Applications which are late or incomplete will be returned to the sender.

5. The fee for the Entrance Examination is £2 10s.

6. Fees are not refundable to candidates who do not sit the examination. In cases of illness candidates may, on presentation of a satisfactory medical certificate, have the fee carried forward for an examination at a later date. In such case a fee voucher will be issued, and must be submitted in lieu of cash with a fresh application in accordance with Entrance Examination Regulation 4.

7. The examination must be taken and passed at one sitting. It will be marked as a whole and results will be based upon the aggregate marks obtained.

8. The rules set out in Regulation 13 of the professional examinations and printed on the entry tickets, will be observed in sitting the examinations.

9. A candidate who introduces notes, copies another's work, or in the opinion of the Invigilator otherwise behaves improperly will be disqualified and may be excluded from future examinations.

10. The result of his examination will be sent to each candidate and the list of successful candidates will be published in the LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD for March and September. No further details beyond those in the official notification can be given to a candidate and no correspondence can be entered into regarding individual cases.

#### FELLOWSHIP OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

##### Thesis Requirements and Machinery

The thesis will not be part of the examination system. It will be a demonstration of maturity in librarianship, and must be a worth-while contribution to professional

knowledge if it is to be accepted. Prospective Fellows will be permitted to propose their own subjects, and the following possible fields of study are suggested for guidance:

- (a) Enumerative bibliographies in important subjects. These need not be in untitled fields; but the candidate would have to justify his selection of a field. The literature must be substantial.
- (b) Guides to the literature of subject fields. The literature must be substantial.
- (c) Advanced studies in analytical bibliography.
- (d) Studies in classification or cataloguing.
- (e) Classification schemes for special subject fields.
- (f) Published accounts of practical jobs done. This would include cataloguing of large special collections: the resultant catalogue would have to be produced in multiple copies (at least three) to constitute publication.
- (g) Advanced studies in administrative problems.
- (h) Advanced studies in architecture, buildings and equipment: these could deal with actual jobs done by the candidate; but mere description of a job would not suffice, it would need to have real significance as a contribution to professional knowledge.
- (i) Descriptive accounts of national library systems.
- (j) Histories of libraries, and of library associations.

Each subject proposed will be considered on its own merits, and if a proposal is accepted, the candidate will be allocated an "internal" supervisor who will both supervise and evaluate the work, and an "external" adjudicator who will only come in at the evaluation stage. There will be provision for a third opinion, and for an interview with the candidate if appropriate.

The Thesis evaluations will be conducted by a Board of Advanced Studies consisting of three persons representing varied interests in the profession, appointed annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Board of Assessors. This Board will have power to receive and approve subjects, to appoint adjudicators and to confirm their findings, and to accept or refuse theses.

An intending candidate must first submit a proposal for a subject, describing in an explanatory note what he intends to do, how he intends to do it and giving his reasons for selection of the subject and treatment. The subject will be appraised, to ensure that it is a worth-while undertaking, and that the lines on which it is proposed to work are desirable and possible. The candidate will be informed as soon as possible if the subject is approved: if it is disapproved, some comment on it may be given, in case some change in the proposed scope or method could make it acceptable.

The Board will then appoint a supervisor to the candidate. The candidate will keep his supervisor informed of his progress, and will be expected to consult with him from time to time. The supervisor will advise the candidate if, in his opinion, the work does not appear to be coming up to the appropriate standard in any way. When the Thesis is submitted the Board will appoint an external adjudicator to read the thesis and to evaluate it in consultation with the supervisor. In the event of a disagreement between the two, a third adjudicator may be appointed. The Board may call in the candidate for a *viva voce* discussion of his thesis.

The initial time-table for the submission of Theses will be as follows: applications for the approval of subjects will be accepted from 1st January, 1962, onwards. Completed Theses may be submitted from 1st January, 1964. Thereafter not more than 36 months

must elapse between the date of registration of a subject and the submission of the thesis. If a thesis is not submitted within 36 months of the date of registration of a subject, the registration is cancelled. An application to renew the registration may be made before the expiry of the 36th month and renewal for a further 12 months only will be granted upon payment of a fee.

#### Regulations governing the Fellowship Thesis

1. A Board of Advanced Studies will manage all matters relating to the Thesis: they will have power to approve or disapprove theses, and their decision will be final.

2. Applications for permission to submit a thesis will only be received from Chartered Librarians.

3. The fee for submission of a thesis is . . . . (*this has not yet been decided by the Council*). The applicant must submit to the Education Officer the subject he proposes to offer, with a note explaining the nature of his thesis, the proposed mode of treatment, and his reasons for his selection of the subject and its treatment.

4. If the subject is approved, a form of application to submit a thesis will be sent to the candidate, who will be expected to complete and return it together with the sum of [50 per cent of the fee] without delay. The registration of the subject in his name will date from the receipt of the first half of the fee, which is not returnable.

5. Upon registration of a subject, the applicant will be allocated a supervisor. The applicant must keep his supervisor informed of his progress, consulting with him and submitting work as required.

6. Not more than 36 months must elapse between the date of registration of a subject and the submission of the thesis, and the agreement of the supervisor to its submission must be secured in advance.

7. If the thesis is not submitted within 36 months of the date of registration of a subject, the registration is cancelled. An application to renew the registration may be made before the expiry of the 36th month and renewal for a further 12 months only will be granted upon payment of £1 1s. The application must be supported by the supervisor.

8. The applicant will be required to pay the balance of the submission fee upon submission of the thesis.

9. An applicant whose thesis is approved as being of an appropriate standard for his admission to Fellowship will be invited to apply for election on the next appropriate occasion. At least five years must elapse between a member's election to the Register as an Associate and his election to Fellowship.

10. The Board of Advanced Studies shall have the power to accept or to refuse to accept as a Thesis work which has already been published.

11. No work or part of a work which has been prepared for a thesis (whether accepted by the Board of Advanced Studies or not) may be offered for publication as such without the previous consent of the Board.

12. Application for election to the Register must be made upon the appropriate form, obtainable from the Secretary, and accompanied by the election fee.

<sup>1</sup> For conditions of approval of library service see *Students' handbook*. Whole-time paid service normally consists of 35 hours per week, but in the case of libraries where normal hours of work are less than this, consideration will be given to each case. The salary received must be appropriate, in the opinion of the Council, to the work.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum acceptable standard shall be the General Certificate of Education at "O" level, or a First Class Certificate in the Intermediate Stage of the Royal

Society of Arts, or the Student Stage II Certificate of the Institute of Linguists.

<sup>3</sup> The list of recognized sciences will be found in the Record for August 1961 (p. 279).

<sup>4</sup> In any certificate, a subject taken at different levels only counts once. Where the regulations governing the general education certificate permit the cumulating of passes (as in the G.C.E.) they need not all be obtained at one sitting.

<sup>5</sup> Overseas certificates are considered in relation (a) to the Cambridge Overseas School Certificate, in which a Credit is equated with a Pass at "O" level in the G.C.E., and (b) to the Cambridge Higher School Certificate in which a pass at Principal standard is equated with a pass at "A" level in the G.C.E.

<sup>6</sup> These are printed on the examination entry ticket.

<sup>7</sup> Overseas certificates are considered in relation to the Cambridge Overseas School Certificate, in which a Credit is equated with a Pass at Ordinary level in the G.C.E. Cambridge Overseas School Certificates are accepted as follows:

1st Division certificate; 2nd Division certificate, providing it contains a Credit in English language; 3rd Division certificate only if it contains five Credits, including one in English language.

<sup>8</sup> Since applicants for registration as Chartered Librarians require a pass in either a language other than English or a science, intending entrants to the profession are urged to ensure that they include one of these in the subjects they take in the Certificate.

## Teacher-Librarian Certificate, 1961

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION AND SCHOOL LIBRARY  
ASSOCIATION JOINT BOARD OF ASSESSORS

*Report on the Examination for the Certificate for Teacher-Librarians, held on 15th and 16th June, 1961*

The number of candidates who presented themselves was 117. This includes 1 who had previously sat for the whole examination and who had been referred in Paper III. Of the total of 117, 53 passed. This represents a percentage of 45 as compared with 54 in 1960, 33 in 1959 and 35 in 1958.

### Summary of Results of the 1961 Examination

	Paper I	Paper II	Paper III	Examination as a Whole
Entries ..	128	128	129	129
Did not sit ..	12	12	12	12
Sat ..	116	116	117	117
Passes ..	84	58	62	53
Fails (including				
1 Ref. in Paper I,				
3 Ref. in Paper II,				
2 Ref. in Paper III)	32	58	55	64
Pass percentage ..	72	50	53	45

### General observations

Although the percentage of passes was lower than in 1960 it was appreciably higher than in the two previous years. Successful candidates showed a firm grasp of the principles of school librarianship and avoided a parochial outlook. They also showed greater knowledge and appreciation of standard children's literature. Weaker candidates again failed to consider the implications of the questions and therefore produced irrelevant answers. They also failed to appreciate the value of diagrams in illustrating certain answers.

The Board again stress the value of a two-year course or at least one running well beyond one year.

### Observations on separate papers

#### Paper I

- Q.1. (a) Differences between the interests and tastes of boys and girls were insufficiently stressed.  
(b) A number of candidates considered the development only to the end of the primary stage.
- Q.2. In general adequately answered, but few candidates recognized its full implications.
- Q.4. This was the question answered most satisfactorily.
- Q.6. Answers were, in general, of a poor standard.

- Q.8. Answers showed evidence of a sound knowledge of children's standard literature.

#### Paper II

- Q.1. Superficial knowledge of general library services.
- Q.2. High proportion failed to understand "formulate".
- Q.3. Ignorance again shown of financial administration.
- Q.4. Co-operation interpreted as help to teacher-librarian.
- Q.5. Acquisition and selection omitted: vague ideas of uses of items.
- Q.6. Infrequent and poor diagrams: omission of details.
- Q.7. Confusion between class and subject libraries.

#### Paper III

- Q.1. Well done on the whole. Almost all candidates realized that the rule for entering the Bible applies here, with an added entry under the Editor's name in the author index.
- Q.2. This caused most difficulty; e.g., too many candidates considered a title entry sufficient, and others did not realize that a reference from M. C. C. to Marylebone Cricket Club, or vice versa, might be desirable.
- Q.3. Quite well done, although choice of subject heading was not always appropriate. The most usual cause for failure was a muddled profusion of cross references for subjects.
- Q.4. Most candidates entered correctly under the photographer's name. Choice of subject heading was usually appropriate, with sensible cross references.
- Q.5. Answers to this question were generally better than in previous years and many showed that the candidates had given real thought as to what kind of catalogue and entries could best serve the pupils using a school library.
- It was disappointing to find some candidates who apparently do not distinguish between classification and cataloguing. In this question they discussed classification in general and its application to the book mentioned.

C. A. STOTT,  
Chairman, Joint Board of Assessors.

Copies of past examination papers are available at 2d. each (minimum 1s.) plus 2d. postage, from the Secretary to the Joint Board, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London, W.C.1.



## Children's Book Awards

### L.A. Carnegie Medal Award, 1961

The Library Association Carnegie Medal for 1961 will be awarded for an outstanding book for children by a British subject, published in Great Britain during the year, which is worthy of the award.

Recommendations for the award are invited from members of the L.A., who are asked to submit a preliminary list of not more than three titles, from which the Committee will make a final selection. The award is open to works of non-fiction as well as fiction and the choice should be based upon the following points.

Fiction. (i) Plot; (ii) Style; (iii) Characterization; (iv) Format (including production and illustrations, if any).

Non-fiction. (i) Accuracy; (ii) Method of presentation; (iii) Style; (iv) Format, etc.

The lists should reach the Secretary of the Library Association, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London, W.C.1, not later than *1st February, 1962*, giving author, title and publisher, and including only books within the terms of the award and published during the year 1961.

### L.A. Kate Greenaway Medal, 1961

The Library Association Kate Greenaway Medal is intended to recognize the importance of illustrations in children's books. (An article on the award appeared in the *RECORD* for December, 1955.) It will be awarded to the artist who, in the opinion of the Library Association, has produced the most distinguished work in the illustration of children's books during the preceding year.

The artist must be a British subject and the work published in Great Britain.

Books intended for older as well as younger children are included, and reproduction will be taken into account.

Recommendations for the award are invited from members of the L.A., who are asked to submit a preliminary list of not more than three titles.

The lists should reach the Secretary of the L.A. not later than *1st February, 1962*, giving name of the artist, and including only books within the terms of the award and published during the year 1961.

## Youth Libraries Section

### ANNUAL ELECTION

We, the scrutineers appointed to supervise the annual election of the Youth Libraries Section of the Library Association for 1962, declare the following to be elected.

*Chairman:* Miss F. P. Parrott  
*Honorary Secretary:* Mr. M. S. Crouch  
*Honorary Treasurer:* Mr. D. B. Lomas  
*Honorary Membership Secretary:* Miss N. A. Dale  
*Ex officio member, retiring chairman:* Miss J. W. Butler

<i>Committee members:</i>	<i>Votes</i>
Mr. H. R. Mainwood	302
Miss E. H. Colwell	300
Mr. W. H. Milner	248
Miss S. M. Rawson	221
Miss S. G. Bannister	218

<i>Not elected:</i>	
Miss B. Clark	182
Miss E. N. Bewick	180
Miss S. Blandford	169
Miss M. C. Waite	139

Voting papers sent out	1,675
Papers returned valid	445
Papers returned invalid	
Not signed	1
Signature illegible	5
Spoiled	1
Received late	2

Total	9
Total of papers returned	454

*Scrutineers:* A. G. CURWEN  
 M. FISHER  
 J. I. MARSH

## Annual Conference, 1962

The Annual Conference will be held at Llandudno from 24th to 28th September.

### Exchange Offer

Fraulein Leonie Schmitt, a young English-speaking qualified librarian on the staff of the Bielefeld Public Library, West Germany, wishes to exchange her post for one year with a German-speaking qualified British librarian working in a similar library in U.K. Bielefeld has a central library, 5 branches, 2 children's libraries and a music library. There is a staff of 22 of whom 12 are trained librarians. The British librarian would receive a salary of DM 800 gross per month. This proposed exchange has the approval of the Chief Librarian and the library authority. Chartered librarians from U.K. who can speak German and are interested in this offer should write direct to Fraulein Schmitt, Hamelmannstrasse 5, Bielefeld, W. Germany.

## Notes on Out-of-Print Books

Last mentioned in these *Notes* in October, 1960, after considerable negotiation, Lord Ernle's *English farming past and present* has finally been reprinted. First published in 1912, and O.P. for more than twenty years, this new edition is a reprint of that of 1936, together with two new and substantial introductory essays. The introduction is 145 pages, text 449 pages, and the book is published by Heinemann at 50s.

S.E.R.L.S. reported to me that there are few copies left, and all in regular demand, of *The migration of British capital to 1875*, by Leland Hamilton Jenks. In this instance, negotiation was more difficult because of the migration of publishing responsibility from Knopf of New York, via the author at Wellesley College, Massachusetts, to a colleague, Mr. H. L. Beales, in N.W.11. There are shorter journeys from London and Home Counties Branch to N.W.11, but not necessarily as satisfying as in this case, when reprinting has been promised, probably by March, 1962, probably at 30s.

Another item in demand, according to S.E.R.L.S., is Sydney Armitage-Smith's *John of Gaunt*, 1904. Constable, unfortunately, have not been able to get the interest of an American publisher, and therefore are unable to republish.

I have followed up a suggestion from Mr. John H. Lodge, that R. T. Gould's *Oddities and Enigmas* might be reprinted. Rights have reverted to the author whose agent, Curtis Brown, have tried both Geoffrey Bles (original publisher) and a number of paper-back houses without success. No doubt the passage of more time will confirm or otherwise the present demand.

In February, 1957, I was obviously full of despair that there was "no hope" of a reprint of Willa Cather's *Death comes for the Archbishop*. In September, 1961, however, H. Hamilton revived the clerical gentleman at a charge of 15s. for the new lease of life.

Similarly, Norman Collins's *Penang appointment* had terminated without hope in February, 1960, but was renewed by Collins in September, 1961, at 12s. 6d.

Reference was made in the June, 1961, *Notes* to Jonathan Cape's decision to reprint *Winged Victory* by V. M. Yeates. The original suggestion of the need for this book, incidentally, came from Mr. K. C. Harrison. Printed below is a copy of a letter from Jonathan Cape of 8th November, which is a most suitable highlight on which to close these *Notes* for 1961:

## COMBRIDGE

Specialists in the supply of library books

WE ISSUE A RANGE OF CATALOGUES WE SHOULD  
BE PLEASED TO SEND YOU COPIES AND ADD YOUR  
NAME TO OUR MAILING LIST

STANDARD FICTION	POPULAR NON-FICTION
POPULAR FICTION	INTERMEDIATE FICTION
FICTION FOR CHILDREN	NON-FICTION FOR CHILDREN
BOOKS FOR YOUNG CHILDREN	CHILDREN'S BOOKS IN LIBRARY BINDINGS
CHILDREN'S FICTION IN SERIES	CRIME FICTION
WESTERN FICTION	ROMANCE FICTION
BRIDGE BOOKS (Library Bindings of 'OUT-OF-PRINT' Fiction)	

### C. COMBRIDGE LTD.

Wrentham Street — Birmingham 5  
Midland 6491

"The re-issue of *Winged Victory* by V. M. Yeates was published on 30th October and has been such an outstanding success that I feel you will be interested to hear about it.

"It was selected as the *Daily Mail* Book of the Month for October and a copy of the review by Kenneth Allsop is enclosed. I am also enclosing a copy of the review by H. E. Bates which appeared in the *Sunday Times* of last Sunday. We managed to interest BBC Television in the re-issue, and they included it in their series *Tonight* on Friday, 27th October, in the shape of an interview with Henry Williamson. The outcome is that the first and second impressions are completely sold out. A third impression is in hand, for which we already have a large number of orders recorded.

"I should like to express our appreciation for your timely suggestion of last March, concerning the re-issue, for it appears that outstanding works about the First World War still have great appeal."

On behalf of London and Home Counties Branch, I should like to wish all readers a festive Christmas, with an abundance of successful reprints during 1962.

NORMAN TOMLINSON

### Wanted

Library Association *Students' handbook* for 1954, 1956 and 1958. Replies to Librarian, Queen's University, Belfast, 7.

Purinton (Edward E.) *Efficient living*. (Date probably between 1905-1920.) Required for loan, sale or gift, by City Librarian, City Library, 104 Bay Street, Brighton, Victoria, Australia.

## CORRESPONDENCE

### "LIBRARIES AND CULTURE"

MR. D. J. SIMPSON, F.L.A., *Librarian, I.B.M. (U.K.) Ltd.*, writes:

After reading Mr. Hatt's essay "Libraries and culture" in the October issue, I am forced to protest against the proposals which he makes in his last three paragraphs (on p. 348). Any good librarian takes an interest in his readers, but no adult reader who considered himself a free, responsible citizen could tolerate a library in which the librarians would:

"keep record of the reading of individuals, and guide them along planned reading courses. This would involve constant supervision for so many readers need so much more than the reading lists our most enterprising public libraries put into their hands".

This would be impertinence, and totalitarian impertinence, too. True, the system is practicable. It is used in some Russian libraries. But surely no free man should be pestered by snooping, paternalistic culture salesmen, even if those salesmen were

"helping people to learn, rather than teaching them".

The public library should be a place where readers have access to the whole range of recorded human thought. It should not be a school to promote the ideas approved of by its controllers. The books and other stock can speak for themselves, without "promotion". Our duty is to provide as good and representative a stock as our resources allow, and then to resist the temptation to "help" our readers to choose, unless any of them ask us. Once we begin to "guide", our own moral, ethical and other value standards will inevitably intrude.

Any librarian who thinks that our cultural standards will be helped by "guidance" for readers, rather than by free choice, is faced by a very old, hackneyed question, which must be answered by any would-be "guide":

"Quis custodiet ipsos  
custodes?"

MR. A. E. STANDLEY, *Assistant Librarian, Ministry of Power*, writes:

Mr. Hatt's prize essay was of considerable interest, both as additional evidence of the celebration in librarians which the works of Mr. Raymond Williams are able to inspire (see, too, Mr. D. E. Gerrard's letter, "The long, long trail" (August, 1961)), and as a shot after an ethos for librarianship. Mr. Hatt gives me the impression, however, that he has in mind only public

librarians and particularly public library "Readers' Advisers". I see the force of his classification of public library clientèle into "users" and "readers", but wonder how useful it is, whilst remaining open to conviction.

I work in a "special" library and, as far as my public library is concerned, am decidedly a "reader" rather than a "user". I learned in early youth to look upon a public library as a warm, wooden place where one could consult lots of books and borrow three a fortnight, provided one did not smoke, spit, talk above a whisper or kick the little wicket-gate leading to the lending library (I was very prone to this last sin, as the stern ladies who loomed above me always seemed most unwilling to press the pedal and let me through). Occasionally, nowadays, I come upon a library in which is a desk labelled "Readers' Adviser", or something similar, and I always skirt nervously around it. How is the Adviser going to carry out his vocation of cultural encourager to the masses? If they're like me, they won't approach his table unless they have a specific point on which they require information and (unlike me) may consider him a little queer if he shows some desire to hear of their personal predilections. If he perambulates among the browsers, saying, "Can I help you?", or, "Have you tried Ford Madox Ford?", or, "We keep Marie Stopes in the basement", may we not flinch away from him as we do the gentlemen who pop out of some multiple furniture store branches when we linger near their windows for a few seconds?

On the other hand, it seems to me that the public library borrower is far more often a "reader" than he is a "user" or, if he is a "user", the use will not go beyond a certain depth because the enthusiast for a particular subject who wants to come anywhere near a professional acquaintance with it will sooner or later find his way to the library which caters for readers/users in his particular, "special" field (how many trainee-librarians, having equal accessibility to their local public library and Chaucer House, would choose the former?). Thenceforward, he will become less of a "user" and more of a "reader" in his public library (I haven't worked out how this would apply to the practical home handyman, though—I don't like to think of him unless I have to).

Anyway, his lucid and interesting paper has caused one very ordinary library striver to think



a little, however superficially, about matters which Mr. Hatt obviously holds very close at heart.

MR. P. S. MORRISH, B.A., A.K.C., *Assistant Librarian, Merton College, Oxford*, writes:

Mr. Hatt must be congratulated on winning the 1961 Prize Essay, but without implying any personal affront to him, one cannot but remark that the increase in the prize stake has not stimulated a corresponding increase in the quality of prize essays. Like the bad classifier, Mr. Hatt attacks his definitions by dichotomous division, but at the end the reader seems to be left with no incisive conclusion. This may be through a lack of attention in following Mr. Hatt's cleavings, but one cannot but feel that had his axe been sharper, the result would have been less ragged.

Metaphors are dangerous stuff. The artist sees with an inward eye, but Mr. Hatt's waves hardly accord with the principles of wave mechanics. Whilst his metaphoric "cultural tensions" is clear, his condemnation of "cultural standards" because it is metaphoric is more difficult to follow. Does he find the word "standard" metaphoric here? Does he reject the phrase *because* it is (to his belief) metaphoric? One can hardly see a metaphor, and if "tensions" which is metaphoric is accepted, it seems slender ground upon which to reject "standards". He says that it is difficult to "give a meaning" to such a term as "cultural standards". But bolder than angels, he rushes in two sentences later with an implied definition, namely "the quality of our life".

Having escaped these metaphorical snares, the reader is next bidden to watch the librarian assembling books and "distant relations". Is Aunt Sally, one muses, classified at 920, or amongst women, rogues and vagabonds? This is not the only *reductio ad absurdum* which saps Mr. Hatt's fortifications. We are next solemnly assured that it is important that whatever happens should go on happening. If a modern Dick Turpin coshes a pay clerk and steals £20,000, it is presumably important that he should continue to indulge in this pursuit?

Mr. Hatt next tries to distinguish between two sorts of books, parallel to Dr. Richards' "scientific" and "emotive" uses of language. This does not get very far. Clearly, as he shows, *Scouting for boys* affects the cultural complex indirectly through the actions which it inspires in its readers. He contrasts this to novels, poems and plays. But these also influence indirectly. Pages and print cannot of themselves influence

a cultural complex, but it is through the reader that the ideas of the author are transmitted, to influence the complex by the reader's subsequent thoughts and actions. The two forms of communication which Mr. Hatt thought he had discovered, he names "using books" and "reading". This is most unfortunate terminology because it is only by reading it that any book can be properly used.

The example of *The Kon-Tiki expedition* leads Mr. Hatt into no Pacific waters. He says it "failed miserably to communicate factual information". This is unfair because the book did not set out to be a statistical, scientific report, but a pleasant readable account of an expedition. It was another example of popular non-fiction of which so much is published nowadays, largely of no use to scholars but avidly read by Hoggart's pseudo-intellectuals. Then Mr. Hatt really puts his foot into it. This book is read, he says, as a novel is read (i.e., recreationally(?)) and not as a tool. "This must be true of most issues from public libraries and a great many from academic libraries." If by academic libraries he means the British Museum, the London Library, and our university and college libraries, this is the greatest nonsense which has ever been published in this journal.

We could go on to quibble with various other points. One depressing thought remains: what were the other candidates' essays like?

#### CENSORSHIP AND READING

MISS ENID ROBOTHAM, B.A., F.L.A., writes:

In the light of what Mr. Bernard Williams had to say on "Censorship and reading" at the Hastings Conference as reported in *Liaison* (October, 1961), it was interesting to read the following in *The Humanist* for November, by a correspondent: "A local librarian, when asked about books on humanism in the public library, argued that most serious books in these days have a humanist approach and that there is no need for books specifically concerned with humanism as such. Books of that kind are contentious and cause trouble on the selection committee. This did not stop him adding continually to the section on Christianity, which is regarded as a must."

This suggests that librarians themselves are setting up a censorship on books likely to stimulate thought. They should reflect that what Mr. W. S. H. Ashmore describes as the "culturally alert minority who read and learn all their lives" and, I would add, learn to think

for themselves, form a very important section of the population in a democracy. Librarians are constantly clamouring for an increase in status, but if they are not big enough men to stand up to some half-educated fanatic on the library committee, they are not worth any increase. I should be very surprised if any Christian minister of moderate views objected to books such as Sir Julian Huxley's *The Humanist frame*, or Margaret Knight's *The Humanist anthology*, being in the public library. In fact, educated Christians would take it for granted that such books would be on the library shelves. If a book costs only five shillings, one can easily buy for oneself, but if it costs as much as 37s. 6d. or a guinea, one usually looks to the public library to provide it.

In a democracy it is the clear duty of the public library to provide books which allow readers to form their own opinions. In a civilized community everyone should have the opportunity of doing this—even if that means that wrong choices are sometimes made. In spite of the fact that many distinguished writers and philosophers are humanists, there is still considerable prejudice against them both in the Press, where sub-editors are apt to be unduly timid when they receive a letter written from a humanist point of view, and also on the BBC where a memorial programme on Nansen, who was accorded a State funeral without religious ceremony, managed to omit all reference to his humanism, though had he been a Christian, the fact would certainly have been stressed. If public libraries start exercising a censorship, we might as well live under a totalitarian regime.

#### REGIONAL LIBRARY CO-OPERATION

MR. D. MORTLOCK, F.L.A., *Deputy County Librarian of Norfolk*, writes:

In the October issue of the *RECORD* the rulings of the Implementation Committee concerned with Regional Library co-operation are listed, and one of these calls for some reflection upon our present attitude to inter-lending procedures.

Ruling No. (v) states: "A National Directory of allocations was considered but rejected, as direct applications from one library to another should not be encouraged except in cases of emergency."

It has always seemed to me that the greatest benefit a national subject specialization scheme could confer would be the ability to know, with some certainty, the location of particular books

(in this case all British books listed in *B.N.B.* after January, 1959). A natural and logical progression from this would surely be to allow applications for books in this category to travel direct from borrowing to specializing library.

Considered as professional tools, one of the few real virtues union catalogues have ever had is the ability to tell us something we cannot find out by other means, i.e., the location and availability of particular books. Under the subject specialization scheme, were we given a National Directory of Allocations, the location would be common knowledge. It should not be beyond our powers to devise a simple and economic method of direct loans based on this. There would be some sacrifice of the principle of regional self-sufficiency but subject specialization was surely set up to work, not to lie dormant.

This is in no way a reflection upon the past and present value of the Regional Bureaux, but we should not contemplate willingly the prospect of ever-increasing union catalogues, costly as they are, without searching for reasonable alternatives. Direct loans, of material within the compass of the scheme, would ease the pressure on the Bureaux, and provide a faster service to the reader.

#### TROPICAL LIBRARIANSHIP

MR. RODERICK CAVE, A.L.A., *Assistant Librarian, University College of the West Indies*, writes:

In his entertaining "Letter from an Overseas Member" (*RECORD*, October, 1961), my friend R. C. Bengé expresses his misgivings about the suggestions which have been made that the Library Association ought to hold special examinations in Tropical Librarianship "as if we suffered from some kind of disease". That the British librarian working in the under-developed territories does suffer from Expatriate's Disease is clear enough from his letter, in which he describes some of the more alarming symptoms—the nostalgia for Prince of Wales Road, and so forth. More important, however, is our realization of how little the Library Association examinations have fitted us for the conditions in hot countries remote from the centres of the book trade. If we do our homework, we will have a superficial knowledge of tropical library architecture or of the fungicides and insecticides necessary in humid climates, but not because we have studied them for examinations.

The limitation of the syllabus to the special conditions which prevail in Europe and North

America is inconvenient for the British librarian going overseas, but as he will normally be qualified before leaving Britain, he should be sufficiently mature professionally to apply his temperate experience to tropical conditions. For the student in the less developed territories of the Commonwealth, and to a lesser degree for the Commonwealth students attending library schools in Britain, it is not so simple. To study conditions and techniques which have no relevance to their local situation—as will be necessary even when the new syllabus comes into operation—induces a sense of unreality which is very difficult to overcome. There is no harm (and maybe considerable value) in examinations which make no pretence of being of direct usefulness in day-to-day work, but it is unreasonable to set papers which for many students are unrealistic in what is essentially a vocational examination.

Many librarians in the Commonwealth territories are dissatisfied with the Library Association's examinations, but are reluctant to set up their own local systems of examination and qualification because of the difficulty of securing their recognition and acceptance by the appropriate authorities, as Mr. Bengé notes in his letter. Several local associations or library schools have taken the plunge already, but if the Library Association were to set special papers in what, for want of a better term has been called "Tropical Librarianship", the library profession in Commonwealth countries would be better served, and would avoid future squabbles over status.

#### LIBRARIES IN SCHOOLS

MR. L. G. LOVELL, F.L.A., *Borough Librarian of Rotherham*, writes:

In his review of Eric Leyland's recent book *Libraries in schools* on p. 375 of the RECORD for November, Mr. R. B. Bateman says: "Mr. Leyland sensibly advises the use of Sharp's abridgement of the [A.A.] Code". Mr. Bateman's approval of Mr. Leyland's advice seems to me as inexplicable as Mr. Leyland's advice itself in a book published in 1961, when, since 1957, there has been available the really excellent *Cataloguing rules, author and title entries; for the use of school librarians*, compiled by W. L. Saunders and Norman Furlong for, and published by, the School Library Association. This invaluable work appears to be mentioned nowhere in Leyland's book—not even in his fairly extensive bibliography.

## THE HOLT-JACKSON BOOK COMPANY LIMITED

*Public and County  
Library Booksellers*

PRESTON ROAD  
LYTHAM  
LYTHAM ST. ANNES

Telephone: Lytham 7464

London Showrooms:  
59 BRITTON STREET  
CLERKENWELL ROAD, E.C.1

Telephone: Clerkenwell 3250

## Library Association Library

## ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

DURING JULY, AUGUST AND SEPTEMBER, 1961

## 010—BIBLIOGRAPHY

- KABRT, J. Počátky české bibliografie: od nejstarších zpráv o knihách až do R.1620. [The earliest period of Czech bibliography: from the oldest sources until 1620.] Praha, Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství, 1961. 209 p. Russian, French, English and German summaries. 010.9437
- STATNÍ KNIHOVNA ČSR. NÁRODNÍ KNIHOVNY V PRAZE. CZECHOSLOVAKIA. Česká bibliografie: sborník statí a materiálů. Svazek 2. Praha, Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství, 1961. 357 p. Russian, English and German summaries. 010.9437
- RUMANIA. BIBLIOTECA ACADEMIEI REPUBLICII POPULARE ROMINE. BUCAREST. Grigore Antipa (1867-1944). [George Baiculescu, redactor principal] [Bucarest], 1961. 82 p. (Seria de biobibliografii 13.) 012
- , Gogol în literatura Romînă, 1860-1960. [Bucarest], 1961. 84 p. (Seria de bibliografii retrospective 2.) 012
- MOUCHOVA, S. Soupis Českých bibliografií . . . 3. ročník 1958- . . . Praha, Národní knihovna v Praze, 1959. (Bibliografický katalog ČSR-České knihy Zvláštní sešit 2-Cerven.) 015.437
- NÁRODNÍ KNIHOVNA V PRAZE. CZECHOSLOVAKIA. Zahraňní Bohemika v roce 1957: [translations of Czechoslovakian works published in 1957]. Díla československých autorů přeložená do cizích jazyků a díla cizích autorů s československou tematikou došla do Národní knihovny v r. 1957. Praha, 1958. 33 p. (ČSR-České knihy 1958 Zvláštní sešit 3-Cerven 1958. Bibliografický katalog.) 015.437
- INSTITUTO NACIONAL DEL LIBRO ESPAÑOL. Catalogo general de la libreria Española, 1931-1950. Tomo 2. D-K. Madrid, 1961. 015.46
- BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL. BRAZIL. Exposição do livro Brasileiro contemporâneo assunção/1960-Rio de Janeiro, [1960?]. 015.81
- LARSEN, K. Fortegnelse over bibliografier . . . København, Statens Trykningskontor, 1961. 117 p. 016
- [INDESTEGE, E., and others.] Bibliographie de l'histoire du livre en Belgique . . . 1959 . . . [Bruxelles?], (Publié avec le concours du Centre National de l'Archéologie et de l'Histoire du Livre) *De Gulden Passer*, 1960. 211-232 p. 016.0109493
- SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC LIBRARY. CAPE TOWN. A bibliography of African bibliographies covering territories south of the Sahara; 4th ed. rev. . . Cape Town, 1961. iv, 79 p. (Grey bibliographies no. 7.) 016.016968
- LAVERICK, D. M., compiler. Union list of professional periodicals: periodicals of librarianship and bibliography in libraries in Cornwall, Devon, Gloucestershire, Somerset and Wiltshire . . . [Bristol], Bristol and District Division of the Association of Assistant Librarians, 1961. 9 p. 016.02
- HEINZ, H. J., CO., LTD. firm. COMPANY LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICE. Journal holdings list. Harlesden, 1961. 38 l. 016.05
- G.B. MINISTRY OF AVIATION. ROYAL RADAR ESTABLISHMENT. LIBRARY. List of periodicals, 1961. Great Malvern, 1961. 50 p. 016.05
- COUNCIL OF THE TRADE AND TECHNICAL PRESS. Business and specialized publications from Great Britain; 3rd ed. London, c. 1961. 127 p. 016.052
- DEUTSCHER BUCH-EXPORT UND-IMPORT GMBH. Zeitschriften Zeitungen-Schriftenreihen aus der Verlagen der Deutschen Demokratischer Republik, 1961 . . . Leipzig, 1961. 48 p. 016.053
- FIRTH, E. G., editor. Early Toronto newspapers, 1793-1867 . . . Toronto, Baxter Publishing Company in co-operation with the Toronto Public Library, 1961. 31 p. 016.0711
- MYSON, W., compiler. Surrey newspapers: a hand-list and tentative bibliography. Wimbledon, printed for the Surrey Libraries Group by Wimbledon Borough Council, 1961. 36 p. 016.072
- G.B. COLONIAL OFFICE AND CENTRAL OFFICE OF INFORMATION. The colonies: a guide to material and information services available to schools and to the public. [New ed.], London, [H.M.S.O.], 1961. 36 p. 016.325342
- WILD, J. E., compiler. The European Common Market and the European Free Trade Association . . . London, Library Association, 1961. 30 p. (Special Subject List no. 35.) 016.3371
- RUBSVOLD, M. I., AND GUSS, C. Guides to newer educational media: films, filmstrips, phonorecords, radio, slides, television. Chicago, American Library Association in co-operation with the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 1961. vii, 74 p. 016.37133
- HAMILL, P. B. Radio and television: a selected bibliography. Washington, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Office of Education, Government Printing Office, 1960. v. 46 p. (Bulletin, 1960, no. 25.) 016.38454
- ROBINSON, M. W. Fictitious beasts: a bibliography . . . London, Library Association, 1961. 76 p. (Library Association Bibliographies no. 1.) 016.3984
- KOSSUTH LAJOS TUDOMÁNYEGYETEM. KÖNYVTÁRANAK. Debreceni Egyetem bibliográfia: a Kossuth Lajos tudományegyetem tudományos dolgozóinak irodalmi munkássága az 1958. július 1-től 1959. június 30-ig terjedő időszakra . . . [Bibliography of the Debrecen University: activities of the scientific members of Louis Kossuth University . . .] Debrecen, Debreceni Kossuth Lajos Tudományegyetem Könyvtárának, 1960. 54 p. (A Debreceni Kossuth Lajos Tudományegyetem Könyvtárának Közleményei 22.) 016.5
- MAIZELL, R. E. and SIEGEL, F. The periodical literature of physics: a handbook for graduate students. New York, American Institute of Physics. [1961.] 15 p. 016.53
- MOORE, C. K., and SPENCER, K. J. Electronics: a bibliographical guide . . . London, Macdonald, 1961. xvii, 411 p. 016.5375
- ASCHENBORN, H. J., compiler. Anthropological and archeological journals in South African libraries . . . Pretoria, State Library—Staatsbibliothek, 1961. 18 l. (The State Library—Die Staatsbibliothek . . . bibliographies bibliografie no. 2.) 016.57205
- DEUTSCHER BUCH-EXPORT UND-IMPORT GMBH. Zeitschriften Zeitungen und Schriftenreihen aus der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik: Medizin, Veterinärmedizin, Pharmazie. . . Leipzig, 1961. 32 p. Title page and text in German and English. 016.6105
- HERTFORDSHIRE. COUNTY COUNCIL. TECHNICAL INFORMATION SERVICE. Select bibliography on work study. Hatfield, 1961. 16 p. 016.65854

BAKER, B. M. Theatre and allied arts: a guide to books dealing with the history, criticism, and technic of the drama and theatre and related arts and crafts . . . New York, H. W. Wilson Company, 1952. xiii, 536 p. 016.792

DEUTSCHER BUCH-EXPORT UND-IMPORT G.M.B.H. Zeitschriften, Zeitungen und Schriftenreihen aus der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik: Sport Freizeitgestaltung . . . Leipzig, 1961. 23 p. Text in German and English. 016.796

YORKSHIRE. EAST RIDING. COUNTY LIBRARIES. Spotlight. Part two—full-length plays: a comprehensive list of full-length plays in stock. Beverley, 1961. 53 p. 016.82

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. American Historical Association's guide to historical literature . . . New York, The Macmillan Company, 1961. xxxv, 962 p. 016.9

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Current geographical periodicals; [compiled by G. S. Dugdale]. London, 1961. 19 p. (R.G.S. library series no. 5.) 016.91005

KAPLAN, L., and others, compilers. A bibliography of American autobiographies. Madison, The University of Wisconsin Press, 1961. xii, 372 p. 016.92073

LAISKE, M. Josef Kajetán Tyl: soupis literárního díla . . . Praha, Národní knihovna v Praze, 1957. 144 p. (Bibliografický katalog ČSR-Ceské knihy 1957. Zvláštní sešit 6.) 016.9289186

KUZMIK, J. Bibliografia kníh vo východných rečiach týkajúcich sa slovenských vecí vydaných do R. 1955 . . . [Bibliography of books about Slovakia published in Eastern languages up to 1955.] Martin, Matica Slovenská, 1960. viii, 445 p. 016.9437

— Bibliografia publikácií v Európskych rečiach týkajúcich sa slovenských vecí (Doplnky do R. 1955, pokračovanie ZA R. 1956-1959 a súpis máp). [A Bibliography of books in European languages concerning Slovakia (supplements of books to 1959 and bibliography of maps).] Martin, Matica Slovenská, 1960. vii, 462 p. 016.9437

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. LONDON AND HOME COUNTIES BRANCH. The changing pattern of librarianship: papers read at the week-end conference of the London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association, April, 1961. Penge, 1961. 115 p. 020.6342

Informační bulletin účastníků konference o vysokoškolském knihovnickém vzdělání. 2. [Information bulletin for participants at the conference on higher training for librarians 2.] . . . Praha, [Universitní Karlovy?] 1960. 25 l. Title page and index Czech, Russian, German and French. Text in German and Russian. 020.7

Informační bulletin účastníků konference o vysokoškolském knihovnickém vzdělání. [Information bulletin for participants at the conference on higher training for librarians.] . . . Praha, [Universitní Karlovy?] 1959. 15 l. Title page in Czech, Russian, German and French. Text in German and Russian. 020.70943

WHITE, C. M. The origins of the American library school. New York, Scarecrow Press, 1961. 211 p. 020.711

BUSCH, J., and JAHRMANN, W., editors. Kleine Beiträge aus der bibliothekarischen Arbeit Wilhelm Schuster zum 70 Geburtstag am 10. Juni 1958 gewidmet . . . Berlin, Amerika-Gedenkbibliothek/Berliner Zentralbibliothek, 1959. 231 p. 020.82

TURNBULL, M. M., compiler. A bibliography of life on the gold fields of the South Island of New Zealand.

# 658.8

## W. H. SMITH & SON

### SERVICE FOR LIBRARIES

NEW BOOKS and REPLACEMENTS  
FICTION and NON-FICTION  
CHILDREN'S BOOKS  
TECHNICAL LITERATURE

*We also offer*

### PUBLIC, TECHNICAL & SCHOOL LIBRARIES

- ★ A weekly classified and annotated guide to the latest and forthcoming publications in all classes.
- ★ A ninety-page catalogue of books for children and young readers.
- ★ An extensive series of classified subject booklists available on demand.

*From London Head Office and  
Showroom through your local*

## W. H. SMITH & SON

*branch*

*A LOCAL SERVICE*

*WITH HEAD OFFICE BEHIND IT*



- Wellington, Library School, National Library Service, 1961. 22 p. (Bibliographical series no. 4.) 016.99315
- AUSTRALIAN BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CENTRE. Australian bibliography and bibliographical services; compiled by . . . Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographical Services, 1960. x, 219 p. 016.994
- 020—LIBRARY ECONOMY
- DRTINA, J. Knihovna jako instituce socialistická. [The library as a socialistic institution.] Praha, Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství, 1961. 247 p. 020.2
- LANDAU, T., editor. Encyclopaedia of librarianship [2nd rev. ed.] . . . London, Bowes & Bowes, 1961. x, 397 p. 020.3
- ADAMA MICKIEWICZA. UNIwersYTETU W POZNANIU. Biblioteka główna: zeszyt pierwszy. [Librarianship: collected papers.] Poznań, Państwowe wydawnictwo Naukowe-Oddział w Poznaniu, 1960. 143 p. [Zeszyty Naukowe Uniwersytetu im Adama Mickiewicza w Poznaniu Nr. 29.] 020.4
- OFFOR, R. Script accompanying a tape recording for the Library Association . . . London, Library Association, 1961. 20 l. 020.92
- AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. LIBRARY COMMUNITY PROJECT HEADQUARTERS STAFF. Studying the community: a basis for planning library adult education services . . . [Chicago], 1960, vii, 128 p. 021.2
- DELFT [TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY. LIBRARY]. Lijst van televerbindingen in gebruik bij de Bibliotheek T.H. Delft . . . [List of teleconnections used by the Library Technological University . . .] Delft, 1960. 10 p. 021.64
- DANSK BIBLIOGRAFISK KONTOR. Public Libraries Act of May 27, 1950; with amendments of May 25, 1956 and March 21, 1959. København, Statens Bibliotekstilsyn, 1961. 9 p. 021.89489
- DUBLIN. UNIVERSITY. TRINITY COLLEGE. DUBLIN. Decisions and report of the jury of award. International competition for a new library building. Dublin, 1961. 32 p. 022.317
- VISWANATHAN, C. G. Public library operations and services; a short manual . . . London; Bombay, Asia Publishing House, c. 1961. ix, 201 p. 025
- DUYVIS, F. D., and SCHIPPERS, K. E. Document reproduction services: their efficient organization and management. Paris, UNESCO, 1961. 23 p. Reprinted from *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries*, vol. XIV, no. 6, November-December, 1960. (Item 398.) 025.129
- HAWKEN, W. R. Full-size photocopying . . . New Brunswick, Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers—The State University, 1960. vii, 397 p. (The state of the library art; edited by Ralph R. Shaw, vol. 5, part 3.) 025.129
- BASU, P. Archives and records: what are they? . . . New Delhi, National Archives of India, Ministry of Education, 1960. 34 p. Originally published in *The Indian Archives*. 025.171
- HAGLER, R. A. The selection and acquisition of books in six Ontario public libraries in relation to the Canadian publishing system . . . Ottawa, Canadian Library Association, 1961. vii, 248 l. (Occasional paper no. 29.) 025.2
- NADVORNÍK, M. Pravidla jmenného katalogu . . . Edice Universitní Knihovny v Praze, Řada ústředního vědeckometodického kabinetu knihovnictví. Praha, Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství, 1959. 235 p. 025.32
- RABIN, A. E. Ispol'zovanie pechatnykh kartochek vsesowznoi knizhnoi palaty. [The use of the printed cards of the All-Union Book Chamber.] (Po opytu nekotorykh Bibliotek Leningrada.) Moskva, Izdatel'stvo Vsesoluznoi Knizhnoi Palaty, 1960. 66 p. 025.35
- BINNS, J., and BAGLEY, D., compilers, editors. English Electric: a faceted subject classification for engineering. 3rd ed. . . . [Whetstone?], Directorate of Engineering, English Electric Co. Ltd., 1961. [Various paging.] Not generally on sale. 025.4662
- INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE FOR CLASSIFICATION OF RUBBER INFORMATION (ICCR). Systematic classification of scientific, technological, and commercial information on rubber (rev. ed.) with appendix: abridged version . . . ; editor, P. C. C. Graham, Shawbury, the Research Association of British Rubber Manufacturers, 1956. 68 p. (Intelligence Division Information Bureau Circular no. 430.) 025.46678
- ALAKSOVA, E. Poučme sa z do terajších čitateľských konferencií. [Lessons from conferences with Readers.] [Prague? Matica Slovenská V Martine, 1956.] 12 p. 025.5
- KIRKWOOD, L. H. Charging systems . . . New Brunswick, Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers—The State University, 1961. vii, 397 p. (The state of the library art; edited by Ralph R. Shaw, vol. 2, part 3.) 025.6
- MOROZOVA, E. N. Sozdanie edinnoi seti nauchno-tekhnicheskikh. [The organization of a single system of scientific technical libraries in the U.S.S.R.] In *Sovetskaya bibliografiya*, 1958, no. 52, Moskva. Vsesoiuznaia Knizhnaia Palata, 1958. English translation available. 026.5
- CENTRO NAZIONALE DI DOCUMENTAZIONE SCIENTIFICA. ITALY. Note di bibliografia e di documentazione scientifica. Vol. 6. Roma, consiglio nazionale delle ricerche. Centro nazionale di documentazione scientifica, 1960. 026.5
- RUSSELL, R. J. Report on scientific research in Indonesia . . . being the result of a survey conducted between October, 1959, and January, 1960. In *Madjelis Ilmu Pengetahuan Indonesia* (Council for Sciences of Indonesia), Bulletin 2; May, 1960 . . . Djakarta Madjelis Ilmu Pengetahuan Indonesia (Council for Sciences of Indonesia), 1960. 026.5
- BALAZS, S., [and] SZABOLCSKA, F. A szakirodalom és a műszaki dokumentáció szolgáltatásainak terjesztése és felhasználása az iparban. [Dissemination and use of subject literature and technical documentation in the industry.] Budapest, Országos Műszaki Könyvtár, 1961. 18 p. (Az Országos Műszaki Könyvtár Kiadványai 5.) 026.6
- VEINSTEIN, A., and others. Bibliothèques et musées des arts du spectacle dans le monde. Publié sous la direction d'André Veinstein . . . Paris, Editions du Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique, 1960. 761 p. Text in French and English. 026.792
- LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Libraries in the Commonwealth: a report. London, 1961. 12 p. 027.042
- SHUNKOV, V. I., and others. A Soviet view of British libraries: report of a visit by V. I. Shunkov, G. G. Firsov and N. I. Tyulina in October/November, 1959. Translated by Anthony Thompson from *Bibliotekovedenie i bibliografiya za rubezhom*, 1960, no. 5. London, Library Association, 1961. 32 p. (Library Association Pamphlet no. 22.) 027.042

(to be continued)

## REVIEWS

*The Sayers memorial volume: essays in librarianship in memory of William Charles Berwick Sayers*; edited by D. J. Foskett and B. I. Palmer. 218 pages, portrait. (The Library Association, 36s. (27s. to members).

The achievements of the British Classification Research Group during the post-war years have been notable, and this *Festschrift*, originally designed for presentation to W. C. Berwick Sayers on his eightieth birthday, must be one of their most impressive productions to date. In the introduction, the editors, D. J. Foskett and B. I. Palmer, describe their early preparations for this work and the intention to publish it in secrecy so that it could be presented to Sayers at the end of 1961. Every reader will share the disappointment that this fitting tribute was not seen by the man whose quiet wisdom and courteous benevolence pervaded so many fields of librarianship.

It is not surprising that these characteristic qualities are reflected in the fifteen papers that compose this volume, for they are written by well-known librarians who acknowledge the important role that Sayers played in the development of their thought. The collection is introduced by an admirable biographical account by J. D. Stewart, which traces Sayers' career with sympathy and understanding. Miss Eileen Colwell also pays personal tribute and tells how this far-sighted librarian suggested the Carnegie Medal five years before it was established and advocated the foundation of a Youth Libraries Section as early as 1932, while S. P. L. Filon presents a useful essay on Sayers' connection with the National Central Library and his contribution to library co-operation.

From this point the emphasis changes and each contributor writes on his own special interest. W. A. Munford puts in his familiar appearance as the historian and provides an account of the Library Association in the twentieth century which this reviewer found of absorbing interest. There are two contributions by tutors at library schools which must be regarded as essential reading for those concerned with moulding our professional education. Under the title "... not for trafficking alone...", Roy Stokes argues for a clear order of priorities in the selection of subjects to form the foundation of a new professionalism. His choice of history, language and literature is the bedrock on which he would add special subject knowledge, professional

attitudes and technical competence. It is emphasized that these are additions not substitutes. Ronald Staveley, in a penetrating analysis of the tutor-student relationship, suggests that experience in teaching tends to contradict the rationalist, and concludes that education and librarianship must always be regarded as personal activities and not as collections of principles or practices. The Dean of the School of Library Science at the Western Reserve University in Cleveland, Jesse H. Shera, examines the application of automation to information retrieval in the library and gives a valuable objective summary of what it can and cannot accomplish.

As might be expected, a number of essays deal with aspects of classification, and these will do much to reassure those who feel that the subject holds a disproportionate position in library studies. S. R. Ranganathan, in a masterly article, "Library classification on the march", examines the contributions of the various schemes and shows how facet analysis frees library classification from rigid enumeration of classes. The well-known and respected names associated with recent development in classification, Eric de Grolier, J. Farradane, B. C. Vickery, D. J. Foskett, and B. I. Palmer, head an impressive collection of contributions, interpreting modern thought on the subject without being over-influenced by their own research. Miss Barbara Kyle provides some original ideas on how classification might be taught at school without too greatly straining the school curriculum, and Derek Langridge shows a number of ways in which a classification scheme can help the indexer.

Among the classification essays of first-rate merit is D. J. Foskett's examination of the theory of integrative levels. He makes no sweeping claims for this method of dividing a list of things into a succession of groups, but suggests there is a definite need for the theory to be extensively tested. Few would quarrel with his argument that the great general schemes no longer give satisfaction, but one wonders if the case for the construction of a new general system is fully made.

"The principal argument against re-classifying, in fact, is not that it is too big a task; many large libraries have already re-classified their stock, and others are continuing to do so. It is that there is no general system that offers enough

advantages to make the undertaking worth while."

This is well put, and any dissent would only come on the question of method. Despite the difficulty with marginal subjects, the grouping of specialist schemes would seem a more efficient and economical solution than the construction of a new general scheme.

Few books on classification have concentrated so much deep and original thinking into lucid, readable prose, and the clarity of the exposition will please the students who complain that writers on this subject communicate in a language of their own liberally encrusted with "mumbo-jumbo". It is refreshing to encounter this ability to temper the winds of technicality to the limitations of the general reader and these essays can be recommended on utilitarian grounds, since they preserve clear thinking from the arch enemy, jargon. Furthermore, the gap which sometimes separates devotees of classification from other interests in the profession will be reduced by this *rapprochement*.

It is difficult to write about this handsome book without appearing to overpraise. Many librarians will read and treasure their copies, but perhaps the most appropriate compliment to be paid to the Sayers Memorial Volume is to suggest that it would surely have delighted the eminent librarian for whom it was intended.

S. J. BUTCHER

PRITCHARD (E. P.). *University extra-mural libraries*. (L.A. Pamphlet no. 21.) L.A., 1961, 5s. 4d. (3s. 9d. to members), post free.

This pamphlet deals with a subject on which there is a marked dearth of material readily available. It is divided into four chapters entitled "Aims", "Organization", "Methods", and "Results", respectively. The opening words of the first chapter define extra-mural libraries thus—"The purpose of extra-mural libraries is to supply books and allied material to courses organized by university departments of extra-mural studies. These departments bring the facilities of universities to students who are 'outside the walls' of the university in the sense that they are not members of it." Originally the intention was to provide such facilities for persons who could have benefited from a university education, but who had no opportunity to go to a university. As Mr. Pritchard says, the pattern is changing, and as university education becomes more widely available, members of the classes are increasingly likely to be graduates already, who wish to pursue a particular course

of study. Thus there are bound to be changes in the subjects studied, in the degree of specialization, and so on, and the nature of the bookstock required will change as a consequence.

The aim is to equip each class with its own library "for the duration" and the books are drawn from three sources—the public libraries, the N.C.L., and the bookstocks maintained by the extra-mural departments themselves; the part played by each source varies from class to class, and there is no set pattern. These are essentially bookstocks provided to satisfy specific needs, which may range from tutorial classes lasting three years and carrying out study genuinely of university standard, down to short courses of less than ten meetings.

The variations of requirements are bewildering, and Mr. Pritchard does extremely well to compress into one pamphlet the amount of information he has provided. He has some very practical things to say about the staffing and administration of extra-mural libraries and of the simple records which will suffice for the separate class-libraries.

R. J. HOY

VANN (SARAH K.). *Training for librarianship before 1923: education for librarianship prior to the publication of Williamson's Report on Training for Library Service*. 1961. viii, 242 pp. (American Library Association, \$7.00.)

The period covered by this carefully documented history of education for librarianship in the U.S.A. is from 1887, when Melvil Dewey founded the first American library school (The Columbia College School of Library Economy), until the publication in 1923 of the report submitted by Charles C. Williamson to the Carnegie Corporation of New York—the "Williamson Report"—which indicated the way to the present American system under which the American Library Association is concerned with the formulation of standards for schools of librarianship and with the "accreditation" of schools. The book was submitted originally as a doctoral dissertation to the faculty of the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago.

The account of these four decades of the development of formal professional education in the U.S.A. is well done. It is not a simple story but Dr. Vann has presented her material in a cogent manner; the welter of opinions, the characters of those expressing them and the mass of documentary evidence are carefully woven into the main narrative. And for English readers her narrative affords fascinating sidelights on those

# Melvil Dewey

- 1851 born at Adams Center, N.Y. (December 10th)
- 1867 resolves to devote his life to the service of education
- 1876 completes the first edition of his immortal Decimal Classification; and plays a leading part in the creation of both the American Library Association and the *Library Journal*
- 1877 attends the first International Library Conference, in London
- 1883 appointed Librarian of Columbia College
- 1887 establishes the first school for professional librarians
- 1889 appointed New York State Librarian
- 1890 appointed President of the American Library Association
- 1892 re-appointed President of the American Library Association
- 1900 receives three Grand Prix for his services to education and librarianship, at the Paris Exhibition
- 1905 retires from active library work
- 1906 founds the Library Bureau, and the Lake Placid Club and Education Foundation
- 1931 dies at Lake Placid Club, Florida (December 26th)

Melvil Dewey's genius had an impact in many different fields—simplified spelling, the metric system, calendar reform—but in professional librarianship probably lies the chief claim to lasting fame of this man born one hundred and ten years ago this month. Nearly every living librarian knows the name Melvil Dewey; and every progressive library throughout the world owes something to his far-sighted exploration of librarianship's many possibilities. This was a man of resolution and practical ability, a leader and inspirer of men. He was utterly devoid of cant, and he was too big to be bigoted. His thoughts knew no national frontiers; and as a result, his works have benefited mankind in very many countries.

The Foundation which Melvil Dewey set up fifty-five years ago continues his work and ideals today under distinguished leadership. Its Directors regard their obligations as world-wide, and they seek closer collaboration with all users of the Decimal Classification.

If you would like to know more of the Directors' plans, write now to The Secretary, The Forest Press, Inc., Lake Placid Club, Essex County, N.Y., U.S.A.

## Outstanding publications for modern libraries

DEWEY Decimal Classification and Relative Index, 16th edition

DEWEY Decimal Classification and Relative Index, 8th abridged edition

Decimal Classification: additions, notes, and decisions (quarterly—available to purchasers of the 16th edition)

Introduction to DEWEY Decimal Classification for British Schools

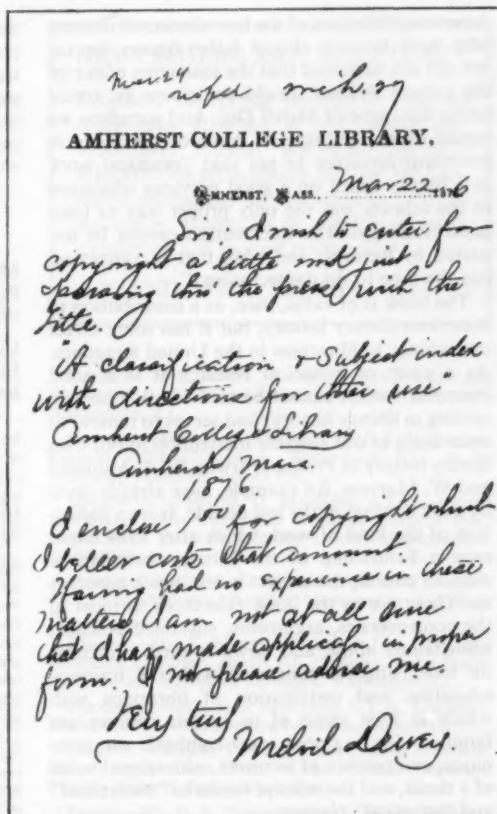
obtainable from:

Don Gresswell Ltd.  
133 Chase Side,  
Enfield, Middlesex

Woolston Book Co.  
Gamble Street,  
Radford, Nottingham

W. & R. Holmes Ltd.  
3-11 Dunlop Street,  
Glasgow, C.1

Advertiser's Announcement



Melvil Dewey's application to copyright the first edition of his famous Classification in 1876.



American librarians of the late nineteenth century who have become almost father-figures for us. We are not surprised that the managing editor of the *Library Journal* should contribute an article under the name of Melvil Dui. And somehow we would expect William F. Poole of the *Index to periodical literature* to say that "practical work in a library based on a good previous education in the schools was the only proper way to train good librarians. The information cannot be imparted by lectures; and who, that is competent, has the time to do the lecturing?"

The book is of value, then, as a contribution to American library history, but it has more direct importance to librarians in the United Kingdom. As a piece of historical research it is a good exemplar (which cannot be said of all American writing in library history) and serves to remind us once again of our singular inattention to our own library history as Professor Irwin, W. A. Munford and W. Murison, for example, have already done by their writings in the last decade. It is an indication of the kind of work which after 1964 might earn a Fellowship of the Library Association. And, of course, the subject is one which concerns us. There are in the book references to most of the controversies, arguments, sustained polemic, unsustained abuse and down-to-earth criticisms on most subjects connected with the training, education and certification of librarians with which at least some of us in this country are familiar; for example, over-emphasis on technique, competence of lecturers, educational value of a thesis, and the relative values of "theoretical" and "practical" training.

It would be inept and unhistorical to say that Dr. Vann's book contains "lessons" for those concerned with professional education in the U.K. But one major theme of her book is the vacillating relationship between the American Library Association and the library schools until the Association accepted responsibility for formulation of standards and accreditation, and while it is not suggested that this solution is applicable in present circumstances in the U.K., the new examination syllabus of the Library Association does raise certain questions. Our new syllabus is different in *kind* from what has gone before and it makes possible a more satisfactory *formal* relationship between the Library Association and the library schools. Those who will now be concerned with "putting teeth" in the new syllabus are certain to benefit from a study of the book, for during this pioneer period of professional education in the U.S., many basic assumptions were made and tested. In the pragmatic English

manner, we have rarely asked questions about professional education which go beyond what a student ought to "know", and although it is not suggested that the experience of the Americans can be any substitute for our own experience, it can at least help us to see the kinds of questions we should be asking.

EDWARD DUDLEY

## Obituaries

AXON.—We regret to announce the death of Mr. G. R. Axon, A.L.A., Librarian of Nantwich Public Library.

CLARK.—Mr. G. H. Clark, F.L.A., Deputy County Librarian of Bedfordshire County Library since 20th October, 1930, died, after a brief illness, on 6th October, at the age of 51.

The County and its Library will miss him sorely; but he had done so much of permanent value that much of his work and personality will endure among us. His craftsmanship and technical knowledge accompany all our vehicles as they haunt the villages which he loved. His sensitive designs live in the book-cases and equipment of our central and branch libraries.

With one of the County's Architects he produced a fascinating colour film—*The Image of the Ouse*—which has delighted thousands and will continue to do so. We can still see him on this film striding across the infant Ouse near its source, and we can still hear him, on the sound track, quietly pouring forth a fund of information gleaned from much hard rowing and concentrated research for over three years. The film follows the Ouse from its source to Bedford Bridge, which we see from the windows here as we work.

The esteem in which he was held was apparent at the funeral service attended by a large and widely representative congregation from all over the county. Those present, or represented, included the Chairman and Clerk of the County Council, the Chairman and most of the members of the Library Sub-Committee, the chief officers or deputies of every department of the County Council, Chairman and Officers of most of the Urban and Rural District Councils, the President of the local branch of N.A.L.G.O., and many from every walk of life whom he had befriended with counsel or help. Letters which I received repeated the refrain: "He was the kindest man I knew." One wreath which would have pleased him mightily came from the garden of the Old People's Home at Ampthill; and two were from county librarians whom he had helped to train in earlier stages of their careers.

When our County Library started in 1925 I had, like other similar contemporary pioneers, a grim struggle. I am the more grateful for the thirty-one years of devoted loyal service which he has given since 1930. So closely did we work and think together that I do not know whether he or I started our motto here which now springs forth spontaneously at branches or central when trouble threatens: "Well, it is our job to turn adversity into opportunity." He spent much of his brief but full life doing just that.

G. E. GLAZIER

JONES.—We regret to note the death of Mr. Stephen K. Jones, formerly Librarian of Dr. Williams' Library.



**PACKINGTON.**—We regret to note the death of Mr. Louis J. Packington, A.L.A., formerly Borough Librarian of Lambeth, on 16th November, 1961. Mr. Packington, who was respected for his long and diligent service to the Borough of Lambeth, was one of the oldest L.A. members, having been elected to membership in 1914.

## Appointments and Retirements

**ALEXANDER.**—Miss M. Alexander, F.L.A., Deputy City Librarian, Norwich P.L., to retire.

**ALISON.**—Mr. W. A. G. Alison, F.L.A., Branch Librarian, Fountainbridge Branch, Edinburgh P.L., to be Librarian-in-charge, Edinburgh and Scottish Library, Edinburgh P.L.

**BARNETT.**—Miss M. Barnett, Assistant, Birmingham Section, Reference Library, to be Senior Assistant, Reference Library, Birmingham P.L.

**BASSNETT.**—Mr. P. J. Bassnett, Assistant, Finsbury P.L., to be Deputy Technical Librarian, Cement and Concrete Association.

**BENNS.**—Miss W. J. Benns, F.L.A., Chief Cataloguer, Wandsworth P.L., to be Deputy Chief Librarian, Norwich P.L.

**BOWEN.**—Miss E. M. E. Bowen, B.A., A.L.A., Branch Librarian, Coalville Area Libraries, Leicestershire Co.L., to be Librarian-in-charge, Worsley Area Libraries, Lancashire Co.L.

**CLEMENTS.**—Mr. P. C. Clements, A.L.A., Senior Assistant, St. Albans College of Further Education and Hertfordshire College of Building, has resigned to train for ordination at King's College, London.

**CURTIS.**—Mr. D. A. Curtis, A.L.A., to be Technical Librarian, Natural Rubber Producers' Research Association, Welwyn Garden City, Herts.

**DUFFIELD.**—Mr. C. R. Duffield, Assistant, Blackburn P.L., to be at the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich.

**ETHERINGTON.**—Miss V. J. Etherington, Assistant, Tooting Branch, Wandsworth P.L., to be Senior Assistant, Battersea P.L.

**FIRTH.**—Mrs. J. Firth, A.C.P., A.L.A., Mobile Librarian, West Riding Co.L., to be Law Librarian, Leeds P.L.

**GREENHILL.**—Mr. R. A. Greenhill, F.L.A., Chief Assistant, Lewisham P.L., to be Deputy Borough Librarian.

**HINCHCLIFFE.**—Mr. P. Hinchcliffe, A.L.A., Senior Assistant, Cambridge P.L., to be Librarian-in-charge, Central Lending Dept., Gloucester P.L.

**HORSFALL.**—Mrs. Q. Horsfall (née Hallam), A.L.A., Chief Assistant, Darwen P.L., to resign on marriage.

**HUMPHREYS.**—Mr. M. J. Humphreys, A.L.A., Library Assistant, Lancashire Co.L., Ormskirk Region, to be Chief Assistant, Hertfordshire Technical Library and Information Service, Hatfield College of Technology.

**JOHNSTON.**—Mr. B. J. Johnston, B.A., A.L.A., Assistant Librarian, Reference Library, Newcastle upon Tyne P.L., to be Reference Librarian, Sunderland P.L.

## NEWCOMERS ARE WELCOME\*

In spite of the further increase in printing costs—now standing at 39% above the 1956 level (official B.F.M.P. figure)—KEESING'S subscription rate for 1962 remains unchanged for the seventh year in succession, thanks to its steadily growing circulation and modest price policy.

## \* AND WILL BENEFIT ALL

**KAUERT.**—Miss A. M. Kauert, A.L.A., Librarian, Birchfield Branch, to be Librarian, Handsworth Branch, Birmingham P.L.

**LANGLEY.**—Mr. G. Langley, B.A., F.L.A., Librarian, General Reference Library, Nottingham P.L., to be Reference Librarian, Bristol P.L.

**MATTHEWS.**—Miss M. D. Matthews, A.L.A., Interne Librarian, Adult Circulation Division, Toronto P.L., to be Senior Assistant, County Library Headquarters, North Riding.

**MITCHELL.**—Miss A. C. Mitchell, Assistant, Glasgow P.L., to be Children's Librarian, Motherwell and Wishaw P.L.

**PARKER.**—Mr. F. Norman Parker, A.L.A., Assistant Reference Librarian, Harris P.L., Preston, to be Senior Assistant and Reference Librarian, Warrington P.L.

**PARKINSON.**—Miss D. J. Parkinson, A.L.A., Librarian, Horsforth P.L., to be Lending Librarian, Salisbury P.L.

**PARRICK.**—Miss M. Parrick, A.L.A., Senior Assistant, Burton upon Trent P.L., to be Branch Librarian, Fazeley Branch, Staffordshire Co.L.

**PAYNE.**—Mr. G. S. Payne, Senior Assistant, Beaconsfield Branch, Buckinghamshire Co.L., to be Second-in-charge, Central Lending Library, Bexley P.L.

**SLEIGHTHOLM.**—Mr. M. T. Sleightholm, A.L.A., A.I.L., Law Librarian, Leeds P.L., to be North-West Area Librarian, Shropshire Co.L.

**STALLYBRASS.**—Mr. O. G. W. Stallybrass, B.A., A.L.A., Senior Assistant Librarian, London Library, to be Assistant Secretary and Deputy Librarian.

**TIMMS.**—Mr. D. B. Timms, Assistant Librarian, South Shields Marine and Technical College, to be Senior Assistant, Newcastle under Lyme P.L.

**VARLEY.**—Mr. D. H. Varley, M.A., F.L.A., F.S.A.L.A., Librarian, South African Public Library, Cape Town, to be Librarian, University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Salisbury, S. Rhodesia.

## Corrections

**BROWN.**—Mr. R. Brown, F.L.A., Branch Librarian, Buckingham Palace Road Branch, Westminster Public Libraries, to be Deputy Chief Librarian of Hull.

**READ.**—Mr. B. J. Read, A.L.A., Technical Librarian, Barrow-in-Furness P.L., to be Librarian, Research and Development Department, Pressed Steel Company Limited, Oxford.

## Appointments Vacant

**Chartered Librarians are advised to refrain from applying for any post in England and Wales, demanding Registration qualifications (A.L.A. or F.L.A.) which is advertised at a salary less than £800 per annum.**

### THE CORPORATION OF GLASGOW LIBRARIES DEPARTMENT

Applications are invited for the post of SUPERINTENDENT OF DISTRICT LIBRARIES. The salary scale is £1,345 × £43 to £1,560 per annum and the post is superannuable, subject to medical examination. Applicants must be registered Fellows or Associates of the Library Association with considerable experience in the administration of public libraries. The person appointed will require to undertake, under the direction of the City Librarian, the co-ordination and supervision of the work of the district libraries (of which there are 37 at present) and assist the City Librarian in the organization and development of the libraries service.

Applications giving age, full details of training qualifications and previous experience, and the names of three referees, must be in my hands by 30th December, 1961.

ALEXANDER ROOKE, Town Clerk.

City Chambers, Glasgow.

### HERTFORDSHIRE COUNTY

Hertfordshire County Library invites professionally qualified married women who wish to return to the field of librarianship, either full-time or part-time, in posts of professional responsibility to write with details of past experience to the County Librarian, County Hall, Hertford.

### TIMBER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION LIMITED

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN required. Salary scale £450—£650. Applications in writing, giving age, qualifications and experience, to the Librarian, Timber Development Association, St. John's Road, Tylers Green, High Wycombe, Bucks.

### CHARTERHOUSE GROUP LIMITED

The Charterhouse Group Limited requires an Assistant Librarian, male or female, to provide a quick reference service for executives. Applicants should preferably have previous experience in industry or commerce with some librarian qualifications. Salary according to age and experience. Please apply to the Secretary, 30 St. Swithin's Lane, London, E.C.4.

### FOURAH BAY COLLEGE

#### THE UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF SIERRA LEONE

Applications are invited from graduates preferably with professional qualifications for post of ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN. Salary scale £965 × £50—£1,415; £1,490 × £75—£1,790 p.a., entry point according to qualifications and experience. Negotiations in progress for revision of salary scales. F.S.S.U. Outfit and family allowances (maximum £300). Passages on appointment, annual leave and normal termination. Part-furnished accommodation at reasonable rent. Detailed applications (6 copies) naming three referees by 6th January, 1962, to Secretary, Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas, 29 Woburn Square, London, W.C.1, from whom further particulars may be obtained.

### CITY OF LUSAKA

#### STAFF VACANCIES

Applications are invited from suitably qualified persons for the appointment to the post of Librarian on Grade A.P.T. II (£1,125 × £50—£1,325 per annum).

The incumbent of this post will be required to possess the qualifications of Associate of the Library Association or an equivalent qualification.

The conditions of service applicable to this appointment include the following:

**Housing Allowance:** Married male officers, £360 per annum; Single officers, £180 per annum (or free housing if preferred).

**Leave Allowance:** Each Adult, £48 per annum; Each Child, £24 per annum (payable after each two years of service).

**Leave:** 7 weeks per annum, which may be accumulated indefinitely.

Superannuation Scheme.

Appointment and interview expenses paid.

Contribution to removal expenses up to £75.

Contributory medical aid scheme.

Five day working week.

Full details may be obtained from the undersigned.

Candidates must declare any relationship to members or officers of the Council, and canvassing, direct or indirect, will disqualify.

Applications, showing particulars of age, experience and qualifications, with copies of two recent testimonials, should be sent to the undersigned by not later than 1st January, 1962.

ERIC S. DIXON, Town Clerk.

Civic Centre,  
P.O. Box 77,  
LUSAKA,  
N. Rhodesia.

### UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, IBADAN, NIGERIA

Applications are invited for the following posts:

(a) SUB-LIBRARIAN—qualified academically and professionally to take full responsibility as head of either Circulation or Reference; or

(b) ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN—university graduate with preferably some professional training and experience in a university or special library; and

(c) SECRETARY TO THE LIBRARIAN—competence in shorthand, and office organization essential, experience of library and university administration an advantage.

Salary scales: (a) £1,200 × £75—£1,650 (bar); £1,725 × £75—£2,175 p.a.; (b) £950 × £50—£1,100 p.a. (or if over 28 £1,050 × £50—£1,150 p.a.); (c) (Grade I) £1,100 × £50—£1,300 p.a., (Grade II) £850 × £50—£1,050 p.a. All appointments to commence as soon as possible. Passages paid for appointee, wife and up to five children under 11 years, on appointment, overseas leave and termination. Part-furnished accommodation at rent not exceeding 7·7% of salary. Children's, car, and outfit allowances. F.S.S.U. Detailed applications (6 copies) naming three referees by 30th December, 1961, to Secretary, Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas, 29 Woburn Square, London, W.C.1, from whom further particulars may be obtained.

### UNIVERSIDADE DE SÃO PAULO

The Faculty of Medicine, S. Paulo, Brazil, is interested to contract for one or two years a Librarian able to assume the responsibility to reorganize its main Medical Library and to supervise the section of Scientific Documentation (micro and macro photography, microfilm).

Return trip by air or sea and £1,200 to £1,800 per year is offered. The candidates should send full curriculum vitae, recent photograph (5 × 7 cm.) and references (3), to Professor Eurico da Silva Bastos, Diretor, Faculdade de Medicina, Caixa Postal 2921, São Paulo, Brazil.

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION  
Reference Special and Information Section  
(Western Group), announce

**UNION CATALOGUE OF  
CURRENT SCIENTIFIC AND  
TECHNICAL PERIODICALS**

2nd edition, January, 1962

Lists 3,900 titles in 70 libraries

Order from D. P. WOODWORTH, N.C.B. Research  
Establishment, Stoke Orchard, Cheltenham

£1 post free

Cheques/P.O. should be made out to Library Assoc.,  
R.S. & I. (W. Group) and sent to Mr. Woodworth.

**CRAMER'S FOR MUSIC**

MUSICAL LITERATURE ★ COMPLETE MUSIC  
AND MUSIC BINDING SERVICE PROVIDED

139 NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.1

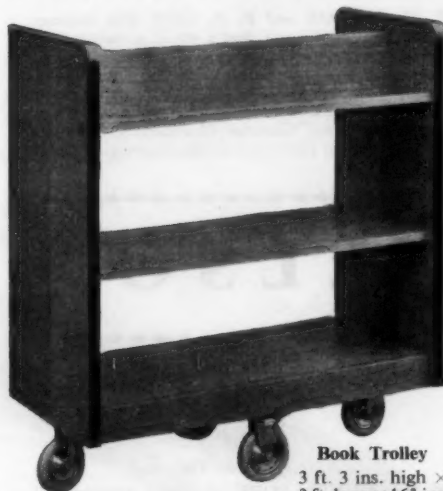
Telephone MAYfair 3456

**For Disposal**

*The Times*, bound vols. for 1932 to 1943, to any  
library willing to pay carriage. City Librarian, Reference  
Library, Central Library, Leeds, 1.

The Borough Librarian, Boston, Lincs., has for disposal  
the following issues of the *RECORD*: 1945 (excl. January);  
1946 (excl. November); 1947 (excl. June and September).

**LIBRARY FURNITURE**



**Book Trolley**

3 ft. 3 ins. high ×  
3 ft. long × 16½ ins.  
Rubber tyred  
wheels. Ends edged  
with rubber.

**B. Serota Ltd.**

Contractors to H.M. Government and to Municipal Authorities  
57 Downham Road, Kingsland Road, London, N.1

**ILLUSTRATED  
WORLD OF THE BIBLE LIBRARY**

These five magnificent volumes, beginning with Genesis, recreate the life of biblical times. They give a new interpretation to whole passages of the Bible, verses, and even single words. 1,500 superb plates in natural colour bring the world of prophets and kings, of Jesus and Paul, vividly to life. Edited by distinguished theological scholars these volumes are a constantly inspiring guide, and a unique work of reference for everyone who reads, studies, or teaches the Bible. And never before has there been a set of books which can open children's eyes and minds to the true meaning of the Scriptures.

- **Old Testament Edition (volumes I-IV)** £22 0 0
- **Complete Edition (volumes I-V)** £27 10 0
- **Deferred terms available**
- **These special pre-publication prices are available to January 1st only**
- **Ask for 4-colour prospectus**

**McGraw-Hill**

## Modern Trees

**E. H. M. COX and P. A. COX** The modern gardener often forgets that a small growing tree, such as a Maple or Hawthorn or Flowering Cherry, adds something to the garden that it did not possess before. 'Discriminating, sensible and reliably based on personal experience . . . delightfully illustrated in line and colour.' *Guardian* Illustrated by Margaret Stones. 4 colour plates and 21 line drawings 25s

# NELSON

## The Curtain Rises

*A Story of the Theatre*

**W. MACQUEEN-POPE** 'His vivid, exciting and colourful history of the British stage.' *Irish Independent*. Every keen playgoer will wish to keep it handy to consult at leisure. Abundantly illustrated with many prints, drawings and photographs 25s

## Orchids

**WALTER KUPPER** illustrated by **WALTER LINSSENMAIER** Like its companion volume *Cacti*, this magnificently-illustrated book will appeal as much to the art-lover as to the orchid enthusiast. The text describes the extraordinary habits of orchids. 60 full-colour plates 42s

## Branwell Brontë

**WINIFRED GÉRIN** 'The prevailing impression which the book makes upon me is to convert me into an aspiring Brontëologist.' Maurice Richardson in *The Bookman* A companion volume to the same author's *Anne Brontë*. 32 pages of half-tones. Book Society Non-Fiction Choice 35s

## The Letters and Diaries of John Henry Newman

VOLUME XI

edited by **C. S. DESSAIN** This first volume in the series to appear covers the period from October 1845 to December 1846 and begins with Newman's conversion to the Church of Rome. Most of the material is now published for the first time 63s

## Bird Doctor

**KATHERINE TOTTENHAM** It all started when the author treated a victim of beach pollution. Now sick and wounded birds are brought to her from miles around. This is a wonderful story of personal experience. 'A story of absorbing interest.' *The Times Educational Supplement* 15 half-tone plates 15s

## The Religious History of Modern France

**ADRIEN DANSETTE** The conflict between the Church and modern society from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the Second World War is the theme of this balanced and judicious work, much of which stems from hitherto unpublished sources Two volumes 90s the set

## From Alfred to Henry III

871-1272

**CHRISTOPHER BROOKE MA FR Hist.S** This book is Volume 2 and the third to be published in the new 8-volume Nelson History of England. 'This is the best short account of the period for the general reader.' *Listener* 16 half-tone plates, maps and genealogical tables 21s

## England & Italy

1859-60

**DEREK BEALES MA PhD** A study of the unification of Italy. 'It is British motives and British action (or inaction) which are dealt with in detail in Mr. Beales's excellent book.' *Listener* 5 maps in text 18s

## A New History of Scotland

**WILLIAM CROFT DICKINSON DLit LLD and GEORGE PRYDE MA PhD** The first work of its kind to appear for some 50 years. Volume 1 by Prof. Dickinson covers the period from the earliest times to 1603; Volume 2 by Prof. Pryde extends to the present day. 1 full-colour orographical map in each book. Two volumes each 42s  
Volume 1 ready Volume 2 Spring 1962



## no longer an island

Following several previous attempts, the English Channel was finally flown on 26th July 1909. M. Bleriot's tiny monoplane proved that the seas were no barrier against flying and that the Channel was no longer an impregnable moat.

The year 1909 saw President Taft take office in the United States. The Spanish War was being fought in Morocco and the Japanese domination of Korea began. These facts—and a full description of the Channel flight—can be found in the pages of 'The Times', which together with its Educational and Literary Supplements and 'The Times Index', are available on microfilm.

'THE TIMES' 1785-1960

'THE TIMES LITERARY SUPPLEMENT' 1902-1960

'THE TIMES EDUCATIONAL SUPPLEMENT' 1910-1960

'THE TIMES INDEX' 1906-1957

Write for details:

**RECORDAK**

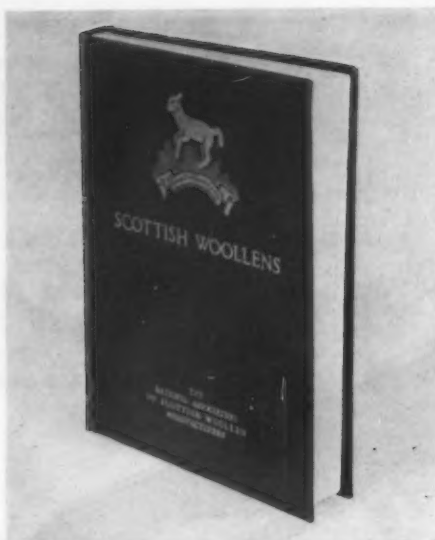
Recordak Division of Kodak Limited

246 High Holborn, London, W.C.1. Tel: Holborn 7841

11 Peter Street, Manchester, 2. Tel: Blackfriars 6384.

'Recordak' is a registered trade-mark





### “Scottish Woollens”

Crown quarto, 260 pages, with numerous illustrations in colour and black and white. Bound in dark blue cloth with gilt lettering on front and spine. Supplied in postal carton. Price 30s., post free, from The National Association of Scottish Woollen Manufacturers, 27 Charlotte Square, Edinburgh 2.

This is a unique publication containing a wealth of material of interest to the layman and expert alike. This book is recognised as the most authoritative in its field and is in demand all over the world. Two editions have already been printed.

*The following are some of the forty-two chapters:*

- Worsted versus Woollens
- Tartans
- Our Scottish District Checks
- A Word on Weaving
- Spinning
- What is Tweed
- The Paisley Shawl
- Highland Ornaments and Weapons
- Shetland Wool
- Cheviot Wool
- The Fine Wools
- Vicuna
- Cashmere
- Alpaca and other queer beasts

## A matter of concern . . .

If you are concerned about the increasing number of novels and children's books which are bound by the 'perfect' or unsewn method may we remind you that the Blunt Library Edition offers you the same books in a sewn binding that is fully guaranteed.

**G. BLUNT & SONS LTD.**

North Acton Rd., London, N.W.10

# THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

★ ★ ★

## Special Library and Information Services in the United Kingdom

By J. BURKETT, F.L.A.

*200 pages illus.*

*38s. (28s. 6d. to members)*

★ ★ ★

## The Tale of the Future

Compiled by I. F. CLARKE, M.A.

*165 pages illus.*

*20s. (15s. to members)*

★ ★ ★

*Ready shortly*

## A Select Bibliography of Medical Biography

By JOHN L. THORNTON, A.L.A.

AUDREY J. MONK, A.L.A.

and ELAINE S. BROOK

*112 pages illus. Price to be announced*

# THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION SPECIAL SUBJECT LISTS

(Edited by Harold Smith, F.L.A.)

✻ ✻ ✻

The following titles  
are now available:

No. 30. **Handicapped children in  
Britain.** (Mrs. W. A. Axford)  
52 pages 4s.

No. 31. **Japan since 1945.**  
(G. J. Bontoft) 16 pages. 2s. 6d.

No. 32. **The English newspaper  
since 1900.** (F. Atkinson)  
32 pages 4s.

No. 33. **New verse in the '30s.**  
(B. C. Bloomfield)  
22 pages 3s. 6d.

No. 34. **Solar energy technology.**  
(T. Brimelow)  
32 pages 3s. 6d.

*Ready Shortly*

No. 36. **Semi-conductors and tran-  
sistors.** (E. H. C. Driver)

No. 37. **Towards world under-  
standing.**

# **CEDRIC CHIVERS LTD.**

## **BATH**



*Specialists in all types of binding  
for Public and County Libraries*

---

Our Clearseen and Patterned  
Rexine styles are favoured by  
Librarians and the Public all  
over the World

---

**BATH 7355**







## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

January 1961

### HOW HERBERT BILL WAS "TALKED OUT"

Parliamentary report, with comments by T. E. Callander who attended the Commons debate on 9th December.

**Mr. W. Teeling** (Brighton, Pavilion) in moving the Second Reading said that one of his reasons for introducing the Bill was the intransigent attitude of the Library Association. Things had greatly changed in recent years and a large percentage of people who use public libraries could well afford to buy books for themselves if they wanted to. The use of public libraries and the money spent on them had risen colossally but authors had not received more than their royalties on the purchase of single copies of their books. Out of £16 million spent on public libraries, only £4 million goes to the actual buying of books, most of the rest going in staff pay and pensions, and authors received no benefit.

About 73 per cent of authors received less than £1,000 a year, while some with books in libraries were getting only £3 to £4 a year in royalties for books published two or three years ago. The Library Association claimed that a similar position exists as regards the loan or hire of such things as motor cars and washing machines but this was not so. If the public libraries were to buy cars and lend them out free, he was sure the motor trade would quickly object. The method of carrying out the Bill would have to be discussed with the Library Association and the municipal organizations, and the suggestion that a lump sum should

be paid by libraries, as in the Scandinavian countries, was a good one.

(T.E.C.—The L. A. was re-proved for its refusal to show the Society of Authors how to collect, and public libraries were blamed for the present increase in juvenile crime. There was an uncomfortable moment when Dr. Barnett Stross asked Mr. Teeling how much the publishers would get from the sum to be collected from the libraries. When Mr. Teeling suggested 30 per cent of the takings, the mental arithmetic was most audible.)

#### NOT A LIVING WAGE

**Mr. John Strachey** (Dundee, West) supported the Bill as Chairman of the Management Committee of the Society of Authors and as an author himself. In his view the development of public libraries, in itself a splendid development, had unwittingly begun to do some injustice to the author of serious books. His own books took him about three years to write and he was lucky if he made £1,000 from one. There must be many other people similarly placed and unable to make their contribution to serious literature because there was no hope of a living wage as a result. It was right in the 19th century for the free library system to be established and publishers and authors to regard it as some

contribution to general public education. But the situation was different today with the immense growth of the free lending of books for which neither publisher nor author receives anything.

The Bill sought to establish a right analogous with the performing rights in music. Libraries are very valuable institutions but it is arguable from a publisher's point of view whether a book would have a higher sale if there were no libraries. Was it in the public interest that this system of obtaining books free should have grown up when the author's remuneration under the system dropped to zero? Some right analogous to the performing right should be established and some way found of remunerating the

*(continued on next page)*

#### New Year Honours

##### O.B.E.

**Dr. R. Offor, B.A.**, formerly Brotherton Librarian, Leeds University and lately Library Adviser to the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas.

**J. D. A. Barnicot, M.A.**, B.S.L.S., Director, Books Department, British Council.

##### M.B.E.

**C. R. Goodchild**, Librarian, Seafarers' Education Service and College of the Sea.

## Herbert Bill (cont.)

authors of books or the supply might dry up. In some way or another people must pay for their reading. He did not believe, with the present distribution of incomes, that there was anything sacred about the principle of a free lending library and, in fact, libraries already collect money in the form of fines.

(T.E.C. comments: Mr. Strachey, who was effectively heckled from his own side of the House, supported the Bill in a speech which he prefaced by the admission that, of the rather heavy and dull books which he writes, a very high proportion go to public libraries. It was difficult to follow the line of thought which led him, later, to say of the Library Association's point that "you would not sell nearly so many books if it were not for the free library", that this is a very arguable matter.)

### A PUBLIC SUBSIDY?

Mr. Nigel Fisher (Surbiton), speaking in support of the Bill, said that authors did not question the salaries or pensions of librarians and he did not think it appropriate for librarians to question the earnings of authors. Average earnings for authors were about £500 a year, which was less than the earnings of a manual worker in industry. Authors might receive adequate rewards for books sold but very meagre rewards for books read through libraries. Regarding an increase in the price of books, should the buying public subsidize the free-of-charge borrowing public? Most of the cost of administering the scheme would fall upon the publishers while most of the work would be quite capable of being done by the borrower, who would make out a form for the name of the book and publisher. If the libraries thought this Bill would make too great a charge on the rates, why should not the charge be laid

upon the borrower? Let us try to get away from the idea that the author and publisher should subsidize the reading public through the provision of a free, or very nearly free, literature service.

(T.E.C.—Mr. Fisher dealt with the practical side. His contribution to the art of library administration deserves verbal reporting. "I had in mind that in the public library, the borrower would find available forms similar to telegraph forms. All that he would have to do when taking out a book would be to write upon the form the name of the book and the publisher. That would not be a great burden for him. It would certainly not be a difficult task for the library to provide issue sheets of that sort. In fact, they could be provided by the Publishers' Association.

Alternatively, issue slips could be sent to the Association for collation. That method would involve the libraries in practically no work at all".

So help me, these are his very words. One other contribution by the Member for Surbiton was memorable. "It is all very well to talk about the basic principle of democracy, but all that is very high-flown stuff. I am talking about 1d. a book." Mr. Fisher, too, was shrewdly examined by other members during his speech, and when he sat down, one had the impression that he had not, perhaps, helped the progress of the Bill quite as much as he had intended.)

Dr. Barnett Stross (Stoke-on-Trent, Central), opposing the Bill, said that this was a Bill to give more money to publishers as well as authors. The principle of the Bill was bad and it would not work properly. If we were to have reading rights, why not have viewing rights applying to artists as well as authors? By the free system of public libraries, by their buying of serious works,

authors are subsidized because otherwise, owing to losses on those books, the publishers would not publish them at all.

### "A CONSPIRACY"

(T.E.C.—With only 36 minutes to go, Dr. Barnett Stross (Stoke-on-Trent Central) took the floor, and speaking with the advantage of knowing what he was talking about, carefully reduced the Bill to a pile of rubbish. The mental arithmetic was recalled by his remark that he was "a little surprised that the Hon. Member for Brighton Pavilion did not explain, until I asked him a question, that publishers as well as authors were involved." Dr. Stross roundly condemned the Bill as a conspiracy and pointed to a hidden motive behind it.)

Mr. A. R. Wise (Rugby), opposing the Bill, said that this was entirely a charge upon the rates and a violation of the entire principle of the public libraries. If faced with this charge libraries might very well, and rightly, cut down on their fiction, and where would the author or publisher be if this basic market were cut away? As a publisher he used to rely on libraries and found that high grade books had always been dependent upon libraries for their market. He was not really touched by the financial predicaments of authors since alternative occupations were available to them.

(T.E.C.—Mr. A. R. Wise spoke with authority as a former publisher of scholarly books, saying categorically that "we relied entirely on the libraries before we would touch a book at all." He made no bones about the proposed levy being entirely a charge upon the rates and was realistic about the remuneration to be expected by an author who decides to earn his living in an armchair with a pad on his knee.)

(continued on page 3)

## LAST STAGES IN DEBATE ON AUTHORS' BILL

**Dr. Horace King** (Southampton, Itchen) also opposing the Bill, referred to public libraries as a great, national institution and rejoiced in their achievements. To speak about books being free when they were paid for by ratepayers, roughly on the principle of each according to his ability to pay and to each according to his need, struck him as surprising.

He believed that seldom had the writer had it so good as in our time and, partly due to education and partly due to public libraries, the market for books increases every year. In this affluent society the genius stands more chance of being discovered, even if a lot of non-genius were discovered in the same process. The House was not concerned with arrangements between publisher and author and he thought it wrong that public libraries should be called upon to right any wrong which the author felt had been done to him or which the publisher felt he had to endure. This was a case of the author biting the hand that fed him since the public library was, in many ways, the author's best customer. Both for fiction and non-fiction, the libraries provided for the author a guaranteed market and guaranteed prices with some stability.

### PAYING TWICE?

He watched the development of his own county library service in Hampshire where books are reaching people who never before had an opportunity of reading books of the variety and range now offered. The county library expenditure had increased ten times over the last ten years and on each book bought the author gets his royalties. The most serious works could not be published at all if publishers were not certain that they could count on the learned libraries

providing a regular demand while much of the ephemeral literature also might not reach print. The ratepayer, through the public library, was acting as patron of the arts as did the rich patrons of the past.

The Bill introduced a new idea into English law: it was that one should pay twice for a book—once when buying it and again when reading it. Books were written to be read and bought to be read, and to ask for an extra sum for the reading was fantastic. Why apply the Bill only to libraries or confine it to copyright books? The Bill was almost unworkable and the machinery for levying £½ million or £1 million would cost nearly as much to set up.

### FINAL WORD FROM T.E.C.—

The debate was continued until 4 o'clock by **Dr. Horace King** (Southampton, Itchen), a very steady debater who was going well at 4 p.m. One felt, listening to him, that his estimate of public libraries was based on knowledge and not on a hastily assimilated brief. His reasoned attack was halted by the clock and the Bill was talked out, though it is understood that Mr. William Teeling will continue his efforts to secure a second reading.

It is satisfactory to know that this egregious Bill has been brought to the House of Commons and has foundered there.

### "PREJUDICED TWADDLE"

The notable efforts of the Library Association to ensure informed debate in the House were justly rewarded, but the amount of prejudiced twaddle which the Bill has brought forth should make us think. There is much to be done before the current library image is replaced by one which even remotely resembles the actuality.

## Comrade Josef is a Model Librarian

Public libraries in Czechoslovakia compete each year for the title of A Model Public Library. More than half of the winning libraries are run by voluntary workers. The following portraits of three of this year's winners are an abbreviated translation from the Czech library periodical *Ctenar* (July, 1960):

**Ladislav Patek**, librarian in Vitovica, is a bus conductor by profession. When he comes off duty, he puts his bus in order and then hurries to his library. He likes his readers and he likes his books. When he reaches the bus terminus and has a few minutes to spare, he checks his motor to see that everything is all right and then he goes to the bookshop to look at new books. He knows what to buy, what people will like to read, which books he will talk to them about until they agree to borrow them...

### Full House on Sundays

On Sunday afternoon the library of Ludvikov is full. Readers browse through the books on the shelves, watch the television or play chess. The library is the cultural centre of the village. Readers like to visit it because it is nice and cosy. The librarian is **Josef Vitoul**. When you come to visit the library, he will show you round and explain: "I have built these shelves myself, painted the windows and doors—I can't ask the local authority to pay for everything!"

... **Comrade Josefa Zeniskova** is an old age pensioner. She disliked to be idle and so she took over the local public library. Her motto is: "Once you do something, you might as well do it thoroughly". More than one-third of the inhabitants come to her library... **Comrade Josefa Zeniskova** co-operates closely with the movement for further education and inspires the entire rich cultural life of Lounovice.

## LIBRARY TV LINK AT MANCHESTER

What is probably the first library television link in this country is to be installed at Manchester College of Technology.

The main college library will be connected by closed-circuit television to the library of the Chemical Engineering Department about half a mile away, so enabling research staff and students in the Departmental library to call for material held in the college library to be displayed for them in front of the television camera which will be installed there.

A two-way TV link with Manchester Central Library is thought to be the next possible step, and later, perhaps, a link with the university library and even with one or two of the larger firms in the district who make fairly heavy use of the college library.

(Going one better for size, the large library of the Siberian branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, newly established in Novosibirsk, has a television and teleprinter link with a large scientific centre some fifteen miles outside the city.)

### New Exams for Information Workers

As *Liaison* went to press the Institute of Information Scientists announced that the syllabus of a two-part qualifying examination has been completed; and the Northampton College of Advanced Technology published a brochure of a two-year course, Collecting and Communicating Scientific Information, which is based on the Institute's syllabus and commences at the College on 24th January. Full details will be published in the February *Liaison*.

\* \* \*

The 1961 edition of the *Students' Handbook* has just been published. Price to members, 6s. 6d.

## Brighton—Staff Colour Bar Rejected . . .

Brighton public library committee has rejected a complaint about the employment of a West Indian assistant. A reader in Brighton had written that she did not like being served by a coloured person.

The committee decided to tell the reader that they have no colour bar and do not intend to discriminate on colour grounds when recruiting staff.

The chairman of the committee (Mrs. Ethel Hider) said: "The assistant referred to is able, qualified both educationally and professionally, and she is welcome as a member of the staff".

### . . . and Fabians Criticize Library Service

#### "10 more Staff Needed"

In Brighton recently the Fabian Society has been doing some research into the library service. Three members of the Brighton Fabian Society hope that as a result of a report prepared by them that the town's library service will be improved. To produce the report the team interviewed librarians, readers and students and did some research on facilities in other parts of the country.

The report was aimed as a condemnation of the extent of the service: the lending library facilities need to be at least doubled; no libraries exist in at least seven important districts of the town; some readers need to travel up to six miles to reach a library. The report adds, "The courteous and helpful staff number 43 whose salaries total £20,000. It is felt that 53 is the minimum requirement, and that present salaries are too low."

The team also found that Brighton spends less on its libraries than similar towns. The report urged for a drastic enlargement of facilities to cater for the increase of students when the University of Sussex is established.

## Ministry Library Launches *Hospital Abstracts*

The first issue has been published this month of a new British abstracting service covering world literature on hospitals and hospital administration.

*Hospital Abstracts* will take in "the whole hospital field, with the exception of strictly medical and related professional matters" and is the work of the Ministry of Health Library, in Savile Row, London, where the staff has been augmented to tackle the foreign language material.

Each monthly issue will carry some 150 abstracts or notes, in English, arranged in a dozen or so subject groups, and completed volumes will be provided with author and subject indexes. The initial number, dated January 1961, is a 68 pp. issue with 154 abstracts, the majority of which run to 200 words or more.

The annual subscription to *Hospital Abstracts*, 64s. including postage to any destination, can be placed with H.M.S.O. or through the usual agents.

### REFERENCE LIBRARY STOCKS

A nation-wide survey of basic reference stock provision has just been published. It is entitled *Reference Library Stocks: An Enquiry into Reference Book Provision in the Rate-Supported Libraries of England and Wales*. The editor is F. H. Fenton (Tottenham), who was assisted by the various groups of the Reference, Special and Information Section.

It has resulted in a 52 page booklet which reports separately on six categories of public libraries, evaluates the service, reaches conclusions, gives a series of tables and lists suggestions for the initial basic stock of a medium sized reference library and bibliographical books for the larger library. Price to members 5s., non-members, 6s.



## PUBLIC LENDING RIGHT

On the 8th December, 1960, Mr. Iremonger (Ilford North) asked the Minister of Education what consultations he had had with interested bodies, following his consideration of the proposal submitted to him by the Authors' Society for a public lending right, about methods of providing for the remuneration of authors and publishers for books supplied to public and lending libraries.

The Minister of Education replied that he had advised the promoters to discuss their proposals with the local authority associations and other library interests, and he had also asked those bodies to take part in these discussions.



## PAPER-BACKS

Mr. Teeling (Brighton Pavilion) asked the Minister of Education on 8th December, how many paper-backed books his Department had bound, or caused to be bound, in hard covers for the use of schools in the last twelve months.

The Minister of Education replied that his Department had not bound, or caused to be bound, any, since the purchase and care of school books was within the responsibilities of the local education authorities.



## GOVERNMENT HELP TO BUY IONA PSALTER

On 20th December, 1960, Mr. John MacLeod (Ross and Cromarty) asked the Secretary of State for Scotland if he would make a statement about the recent acquisition by the National Library of Scotland of the Iona Psalter.

The Secretary of State for Scotland replied that the Trustees

of the National Library of Scotland had learned in September that the Dyson-Perrins Manuscripts to be auctioned at Sotheby's on 29th November, included the Iona Psalter. This early 13th century manuscript was almost certainly written for Beatrix, daughter of Somerled, Lord of the Isles, and first Prioress of the Augustinian Nunnery on Iona. Medieval liturgical manuscripts connected with Scotland were exceedingly rare, and the sale of the Iona Psalter provided an exceptional opportunity to acquire for the nation a 13th century manuscript of the highest class that had definite links with medieval Scotland.

### £3,200 Subsidy

The Psalter was bought by the Trustees of the National Library of Scotland for £6,000. The Chancellor of the Exchequer had agreed, subject to the approval of Parliament, to make an Exchequer grant of £3,200; the balance was being provided by the Trustees from their own resources, assisted by generous contributions from the Pilgrim Trust, the Friends of the National Libraries, and certain other benefactors. The Exchequer contribution would take the form of an increase in the purchase grant to the National Library of Scotland for 1961-1962, the Estimate for which would in due course be laid before the House.



## MINISTER PROPOSES WORKING PARTIES ON LIBRARY PROBLEMS

In the House of Commons on 15th December, 1960, Mr. Kelley (Don Valley) asked the Minister of Education what further progress had been made in his discussions with local authorities about the future of the library service in the light of the Roberts Report; and what action he now intended to take in the matter?

The Minister of Education replied that the Government's intention was that he should have a general responsibility for the oversight of the public library service, with power to appoint advisory councils for both England and Wales, and that public library authorities should be required to discharge a statutory duty to provide an efficient service. As he had stated on 7th November, however, further study of certain problems was needed before legislation could be drafted. Accordingly he proposed after consulting the local authorities' associations and library interests concerned, to appoint two small working parties: **one to examine further, from a technical point of view, the basic requirements for an efficient service; the other to study more closely the problems of inter-library co-operation.**

## FUTURE OF INDIA OFFICE LIBRARY

### No fresh proposals

In any discussions during the visit to India of Mr. Duncan Sandys, Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations, about the future of the India Office Library in London, the initiative will come from the Indian Government.

A spokesman for the C.R.O. said that Mr. Sandys had taken with him on his tour no fresh proposals for a solution of this vexed problem, though he would be quite ready to listen to any proposals that the Indians put forward.

There has been no advance in the matter since the private discussions which took place between the British, Indian and Pakistan governments at the time of the Commonwealth Prime Ministers' conference last May. Then the question of the removal of the Library from London was left open.



## FLOOD AND CYCLONE TAKE TOLL

A major disaster in the history of the development and work of the Montgomeryshire County Library occurred during the recent severe floods in Wales. Water poured into the basement storage area of the present library headquarters to a depth of about six feet.

Despite the exertions of several members of the staff, who were able to move some 3,000 books, conditions became too dangerous (at times they were saturated with muddy water from the waist downwards) to continue salvage operations with the result that upwards of 10,000 books were lost—8,000 non-fiction and 2,000 fiction. This includes many standard works and some out-of-print books—the resources of a library built up over 20 years.

The flooding occurred during the time that books were being stored while the new County Library Headquarters was being emptied. Now one third of the non-fiction stock has been lost. Members who may be in a position to assist in replenishing the stocks of this unfortunate county are asked to write to **Glyn Davies, F.L.A., County Librarian, Montgomeryshire County Library, Newtown.**

### The Cyclone of Curepipe

The Carnegie Library at Curepipe, Mauritius, suffered severely from damage caused by the cyclone "Carol" which struck the island in the early part of 1960. The greater part of the roof was blown off and a third of the stock was drenched.

To date, the B.N.B.C. has assisted with a gift of modern books. There is a further need for modern novels and non-fiction and it is suggested that members might care to offer batches of say two dozen books to supplement the efforts of the B.N.B.C. Librarians who are able to help are asked to make their offer to the Secretary of the L.A. The offer

of a 1960 file of popular periodicals (*Punch, Illustrated London News, Spectator, New Statesman, National Geographic Magazine*, etc. etc.) via Mr. Barry would also be much appreciated.

## OPPORTUNITY IN U.S.A.

### Florida

The University of Florida Libraries is offering a number of graduate assistantships in the academic year 1961-62 for study leading to a master's or doctoral degree in a subject field other than library science.

Stipends of \$1,700 for a nine-month period require 15 hours library duty each week; stipends of \$2,300 for a nine-month period require 20 hours library duty each week. Holders of assistantships are exempt from out-of-state tuition fees. The deadline for filing formal application is 31st March, 1961.

Application should be made to: Director of Libraries, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

### New York

There is an opportunity under the above scheme for a Chartered Librarian in the London and Home Counties area with experience of either adult lending libraries or children's library work to spend a year on exchange with a Branch Librarian of New York Public Library. The duties of the British librarian during the exchange will be either in adult lending library work or preferably in children's library work and the salary will be at the rate of \$5,090 p.a. Four weeks annual leave with pay. Salaries will be exchanged for the period of the exchange and British applicants' salaries should be not less than £850 p.a. Further particulars may be obtained from the Deputy Secretary of the L.A.

## \$2m. LIBRARY OPENS IN SINGAPORE

There can be few librarians who have had the satisfaction of seeing a four-page supplement to a national daily newspaper devoted to the opening of their new library; but this has happened to Mrs. Hedwig Anuar, F.L.A., the Director of the National Library of Singapore. The Singapore Free Press for Saturday, 12th November, carried a supplement with a banner heading 2½ inches deep "Raffles National Library".

### Millionaire's Gift

The new library which was designed by the Singapore Public Works Department in consultation with L. Montague Harrod, F.L.A., the former librarian, has been three years in building. It is a three-storey building with strong horizontal lines, and incorporates all the features of a large city library and a national and copy-right library. It has a five floor stack. The cost of the library will be in excess of \$2 million, of which \$375,000 was donated by the Lee Foundation of Mr. Lee Kong Chain, a Singapore millionaire.

This massive publicity effort did not end at a newspaper supplement, however, for with the opening of the library there was held a National Library Week, with lectures, exhibitions, conducted tours, concerts and film shows, which gave rise to secondary news items over a number of succeeding days, such as a full page article by Mrs. Anuar in the *Sunday Mail* for 20th November on the problems of library provision in Singapore. If the residents of Singapore do not know that they now have a fine new library, it is not the Director's fault.

## BRIEFLY

**Death of Mr. H. T. Pledge.** Mr. H. T. Pledge, C.B.E., Keeper of the Science Library, South Kensington, since 1945 died on 28th December. He was 57 and had been seriously ill for some time. Joining the staff of the Science Museum Library as an Assistant Keeper in 1927, Mr. Pledge's service coincided almost exactly with the period during which it functioned as a scientific lending library for industry. He was the author of *Science since 1500*, published by H.M.S.O. in 1939, which is a comprehensive and standard work covering a wide field.

**Mr. A. G. Mandry**, former managing director of Libraco Ltd., died on 12th November, aged 77. Mr. Mandry retired two years ago after completing sixty years with the company, through which he had become known to many librarians throughout the country.

Recipient of the O.B.E. in the latest New Year Honours is **Mr. Agard Evans**, Librarian of the Ministry of Works, a prominent figure in Aslib circles and well-known to many L.A. members.

Why read? **Hull**, which owns its own telephone service, is offering bedtime stories by telephone every evening throughout the winter. Three and a half minute long telephone stories can be heard by dialling 95 and asking the operator for the service. The stories, different each night, have been written by two lecturers at Hull teachers' training college. The service will operate between 5.30 and 8.30 p.m. for children up to nine years of age.

A homework room has recently been provided for schoolchildren in the public library at Welwyn Garden City, Herts.

**E. R. Reid-Smith** of Oldham Central Library has recently had two scripts broadcast by the B.B.C. Both dealt with inter-library co-operation. The first was called *The British Public Library System* and was broadcast in Greek in the Greek Service of the B.B.C. on 26th November. On the 2nd December, *Libraries in London* was broadcast in English in the European Service of the B.B.C.

The B.B.C. Studio in the Sheffield Central Library was officially inaugurated on Friday, the 16th December and is now in operation. The opening was covered in the B.B.C.'s television news and in the Northern News on sound radio, and two broadcasts took place on the first day, followed by a third, two days later for the overseas programme.

Two B.B.C. Television programmes featured **Stepney Central Library** recently. In *Bookstand* readers were interviewed in the library on books and reading. *Children's News Reel* on 24th November dealt with the Exhibition of Children's Toys that was currently being organized at the Library. With the use of new equipment and screen (capable of Cinemascope) the library film shows have become so popular that many people are turned away. This coincides with the closure of one of London's most famous cinemas, the Troxy, Commercial Road, but the Borough Librarian, **Mr. H. Ward**, is emphatic that this has nothing to do with the library.

**Trade literature.** A campaign to persuade thousands of building manufacturers to standardize the size of their trade literature to make it more efficient as a source of information on materials and components is being sponsored by the Building Industry Distributors.

**Councillors' Association.** At the House of Commons in mid-December, about 120 councillors from all parts of England and Wales approved the constitution and objects of a new body to be called the Association of Councillors. It will provide them with educational and other facilities, promote the exchange of information and research into local government matters and arrange discussions. The Association will not compete with existing bodies.

The National Diet Library of Japan is to publish an English edition of its *Zasshi Kiji Sakun*, *Shizen Kagaki-hen* (Index to Periodical Articles, Natural Sciences Section). Each part will contain about 270 pages listing Japanese scientific works, classified by subject, and giving full bibliographical details in every case.

The *Guinness book of poetry* for 1961 has chosen a poem from the *Collected Poems* of Philip Ward, cataloguer at Wimbledon. Mr. Ward, Hon. Secretary (and founder) of the Private Libraries Association since 1956, published Sir Herbert Read's radio dialogue "Aristotle's Mother", on 2nd January at 4s. It is the first in a projected series of "Herbert Read reprints", intended to provide collectors and libraries with new editions of Read items long o.p.

According to a note in the *Wilson Library Bulletin* for November, the Eastville (Indiana) Public Library has launched a number of Beauty Salon Booketerias—small collections of current books placed in local beauty shops. Patrons charge books out themselves by printing their name and address and the current date on the book-card. The books may be returned to any branch library.

## PORTRAIT OF A SPECIAL LIBRARY

IT is a safe bet that the issue of *Liaison* in which this item appears, and the accompanying *Record*, will be largely devoted to the affairs of public libraries. This is hardly surprising. Public libraries are a nice, comfortable subject with which we are all familiar. And anyway the specials rarely make the news—no one asks questions in Parliament about salaries of special librarians, nor is there likely to be a government enquiry into the Special Library Service. Even today we know comparatively little about the special library; and Aslib remains an embarrassing reminder that there was a time when it appeared that the L.A. did not altogether care.

So appropriately (though not inevitably) it fell to Aslib to undertake the task of finding out some basic data concerning the way special libraries operate, down-to-earth facts on their organization and administration . . . "a kind of natural history of information/library units".

Aslib's report\* will be used in different ways for different purposes, but as an illustration of the scope of the information it offers one could elicit this picture of an imaginary special library, somewhere in London.

This library comprises a staff of three: the man in charge is a graduate, but not a chartered librarian, and neither of his two women assistants is qualified. The librarian is directly responsible to the head of the company's Research Department, and being dealt with at this level ensures that the library is accorded the status and facilities it needs to function effectively. Although the entire company may make use of the library, the active users number only about 160; with

the space allotted to the library limited at present to about 700 sq. ft.—inadequate even to put periodicals on display—this is probably a blessing in disguise.

Periodicals are the most important single item among the types of material accumulated by the library. Roughly 300 titles have been carefully selected for their subject interest from the world output. There are titles from 18 foreign countries and the total includes 20 abstracting journals. Second and third copies are taken of a dozen titles which are of particularly wide interest within the company. Conventional Kardex visible index equipment is used for recording receipts of periodical issues, with a modest use of signals. Just under a half of the 300 titles are kept indefinitely, either bound or unbound. There has been no inclination to go all modern and reduce the lot to microfilm; in fact they have no microcopies at all in this library and no reader. For photocopying they have access to the equipment in the laboratory.

### Knowing the Customer

Most of the journals leave the library on what the initiated call uncontrolled circulation, but for a small number there may be selective circulation to individuals at the instance of the librarian—a quiet demonstration of his need for subject knowledge as well as familiarity with the interests of the company generally and research workers individually. The satisfactory degree of co-operation which has been carefully built up with the research staff is in evidence over the selection of books and other material listed in the bibliographies which the librarian scans regularly. Not that their book purchases put a great strain on the company's financial resources—it is found necessary to buy less than a hundred books a year. Conse-

quently, a simple dictionary catalogue on cards suffices and the classification is a home-made variation of the U.D.C. The fact that they have not gone over to anything more elaborate is chiefly the lack of time for investigating alternative schemes.

### Minimum Records

The visible index for periodicals is one of the few records they can show the visitor, for there appear to be plenty of good reasons for limiting records to the bare minimum. There is a rudimentary "who's-got-what" method of booking out loans, but no analysis of the type or volume of material lent. Similarly, there is no complete check of the number of items borrowed from outside sources, but they hazard it is about 100 in a year. And since stocktaking is never done no record is created, but this again is due to lack of opportunity rather than gay abandon. Not surprisingly a majority of the variety of enquiries they deal with go unrecorded; but the major ones—say once a fortnight an enquiry will take half a day's work to provide some sort of answer—are recorded.

The library's biggest single commitment is the monthly bulletin of abstracts of selected items, which is compiled with the help of members of the research department. Another section is responsible for stencilling and duplicating about 70 copies, a few of which are exchanged for the publications of other organizations.

Just what the salary bill is for such a library is not public knowledge, but the report finds that generally the ratio of salaries to the cost of publications means that it is probably costing the organization about three times as much to make use of the documents as to buy them. But to an organization to whom information means progress and profit, it is cheap at the price.

\* Survey of information/library units in industrial and commercial organizations . . . carried out by Dr. D. J. Campbell; report prepared by C. W. Hanson. Aslib, 1960. 12s. 6d.

### Examination Syllabus for Information Scientists

The Institute of Information Scientists has now published its examination syllabus which is printed later in this issue. In 1958 the Institute was formed with the object of establishing a scheme of qualifying examinations. It required a university degree or equivalent subject qualification as a condition of membership. The view was held that "the information scientist should remain primarily a scientist, capable of evaluating the information gathered and of exercising an advisory function".

SINCE the beginning of this century the Library Association has been the only qualifying body for professional librarianship and information work and its examinations are taken by hundreds of students in the U.K. and overseas every year.

But particularly since the end of the second world war these L.A. examinations have been criticized by a small body of opinion as being unsuitable to the work of the man in the field of scientific or technical information.

It has always been the view of the L.A. that "the profession of librarian and information officer is one, using the same kinds of materials and techniques, even if not always in the same way . . . and that there is no characteristic peculiar to scientific literature that necessitates a distinct profession in that field".

The opponents of this view hold that "the information scientist should remain primarily a scientist, capable of evaluating the

information gathered and of exercising an advisory function". And in 1958 the Institute of Information Scientists was formed having as one of its purposes the establishment of a scheme of qualifying examinations and requiring a university degree or equivalent subject qualification as a condition of membership.

The examination syllabus which the Institute has now launched is largely directed to testing a candidate's ability in evaluating information and exercising an advisory function—which is probably the basic divergence of view between the L.A. and the Institute. For the present the Institute is committed to a two-years' course of lectures at Northampton College of Advanced Technology, for which about fifteen students having the required qualifications have so far enrolled, and to two groups of examinations for the certificate of the Institute, to be held at the end of 1961 and 1962 respectively.

(continued on p. 10)

### Salary Negotiations

There is still no further news to report on the public library salary negotiations at the N.J.C. other than that the Employers' Side are expected to report their views on the claim submitted in April at their next meeting with the Staff Side. Mr. Barry was able to inform the Council that further steps had been taken to gain publicity for the librarians' case in Parliament and the Press.

A letter has been sent to each Chief Librarian recommending that their authorities make representations to their local Authority Associations to expedite the new grading decision.

### Sent from Coventry

Thanks to the work of the Coventry branch of NALGO, who believed that the Libraries Department should enjoy the same privileges as other departments, librarians in Coventry are now granted leave of absence to attend full-time library schools on FULL SALARY.

The only conditions are obligation to return to the Corporation for a period equal to the length of the course and to come back to work during the vacations. All financial sanctions have been abolished.



(Continued from front page)

### 1. Language, Writing, Editing.

(a) Principles of communication. English grammar and style in relation to précis writing, abstracting, and report writing. Elementary etymology, especially of Latin and Greek for scientific use. (The above will not be the subject of specific questions, but will be taken into account generally, and candidates may be required to criticize or edit suitable material from the point of view of style, clarity, and presentation.) Principles of writing for a report, for scientific journals, for the press, for a textbook. Problems of foreign languages, translation and the use of dictionaries.

(b) Methods of preparation of manuscript for publication; elements of typography and graphic illustration; proof correction; editorial principles, especially for an abstract journal.

(c) Abstracting and other forms of condensation of writing. Characteristics of abstracts. Principles and techniques of abstracting. Production of abstracts journals. Preparation of indexes for abstracts journals.

### 2. Flow of Information.

(a) Elementary history and theory of human communication, of scientific societies and of the development of scientific books, journals, abstracts journals, etc. The use of films, radio, television. The flow of information in industry, commerce, research and government. Problems in the efficient use of the results of research and development. Standardization and organizations concerned with standards.

(b) Organization and administration. Organization of information services—principles and characteristics of different types. Elementary principles of administration in general. Staff requirements, staff selection, training-on-job. Relations with other staff

(research staff, works staff, administrative staff). Position of an information department in a firm, a research association, government department, etc. Costing and budgeting information work. Equipment, planning, lay-out. Publicizing services. Business methods for publishing, distributing journals, reports, etc. (e.g. on behalf of a firm).

(c) Law. Elementary knowledge of copyright law and patent, design and trade-mark law.

### 3. Information Techniques.

(a) Sources of information. Written sources: textbooks, data tables, periodicals, abstracts journals, research reports, unpublished reports, government publications, patents, trade catalogues, indexes to translations, etc. Oral sources: discussions, lectures, conferences. Visual sources: pictures, diagrams, films, models, demonstrations, exhibitions and trade fairs. Location of sources: brief survey of facilities of public libraries, their lay-out, organization and facilities, cataloguing and indexing methods (as needed by readers) and special holdings, with particular reference to scientific and technical material and to the larger libraries; survey of scientific societies and institutions, trade organizations, research associations, development associations, national and international bodies, etc. and their facilities and services; industrial special libraries and their information services and fees. Facilities and comparative value of such sources (speed of response, etc.) in making searches.

(b) Techniques and Theory.

(i) Storage. Principles of classification, especially logical principles, advanced methods, etc. Indexing methods for personal records, general information records, punched card systems, etc. Comparison of different systems and their efficiency in different circumstances. Design of special

systems. Patent classifications and their principles.

(ii) Collection, Collation and Retrieval. Organization and procedures for searching the sources of information, written, oral and visual (see 3a). Initiating surveys. Methods of setting out references to journals, patents, books; official abbreviations to journal titles, etc. Methods of patent searching. Use of indexes. Information retrieval on the large scale: mechanized methods of storage and retrieval (mechanical, electronic, etc.). Preparation and presentation of information in bibliographies (especially of papers from periodicals, etc.), summaries, notes, digests, reports, critical reviews, etc.

(iii) Reproduction. Methods and economics of producing and copying documents, including printing. Use of recording machines, e.g. tapes, films, etc. Teletransmission. Mechanical translation.

(iv) Dissemination. Methods of dissemination of information within an organization, e.g. a firm, nationally or internationally. Handling of enquirers; analysis of enquiries. Liaison and advisory services. Field work of dissemination.

---

## U.S. Information Service criticized

An American Congressional study group of four Democrats and two Republicans who visited London last autumn have criticized the operations of the U.S. Information Service in Britain. "Our information operations in Britain are too extensive and the \$75,000 we spend there could be used more effectively in other countries." Part of the U.S. Information Service consists of provision of libraries in London and the provinces.



# Swansea on Film

Recently the Swansea Branch of NALGO organized an Exhibition designed to make known to the public the services which are administered on their behalf and for which they are paying in their Rates. It was tremendously successful and one of the features was a film which had been written and produced by the Swansea Librarian, Leslie M. Rees, and filmed with the co-operation of his Deputy, G. W. Davies.

FOR many years Swansea has been a pioneer in the work of recording on film, local events and the rebuilding of the blitzed town and is compiling a film library of contemporary history, partly to show to present-day residents something of the town's activities and partly to ensure that a living representation of the workaday life of Swansea can be seen by future generations. Swansea has the latest type of camera and projection apparatus by means of which a sound track can be added on tape strip after the film has been made.

## The Ratepayer's Return

The Librarian was invited by the NALGO Committee to make this film and the theme was built around the punning phrase—"The Ratepayer's Return". The film opens with views of the town as a town of contrasts: the ancient castle, the modern Guildhall; an old 14th century inn, and modern hotels; a barrowboy and a large modern store, and then cuts into a series of shots of Swansea people at work—a bus driver, a painter, an electrician, fruit porters and, of course, the busy housewife at her daily round of shopping.

All these people, says the commentary, are in some way or another ratepayers and then the question is asked "How does the average Ratepayer view the paying of his Rates. The film then turns to the Rates Officer where a local businessman had agreed to act

as the average payer of rates. He strides into the Hall, glares at the ratecollector, grudgingly hands over his money and is then informed by the collector that he has still not paid enough. After some banging of the counter in protest he reluctantly hands over the extra money and stamps out of the Hall to the accompaniment of the storm music from "William Tell". He sits outside the Guildhall looking at his rates notice which is then projected in enlarged form on to the screen. He views with some surprise the long list of activities, which gives the film makers an opportunity then to continue with their film of the Corporation at work. After showing as many departments as possible (including a series of pictures of the Public Libraries Department) the camera returns to the Ratepayer who is now so pleased at what he has seen that he rushes back into the Guildhall, empties his wallet, puts all his available money on to the counter and shakes hands with the ratecollector.

This film was successful beyond the dreams of the organizer and over 7,000 people saw it during the week. NALGO Public Relations Officers from many parts of the country have asked to see this film and whilst the makers are themselves all too conscious of defects, it does show that for a quite reasonable sum of money, a little knowhow, and a great deal of enthusiasm, the public can be informed very effectively of the

multifarious duties of the work of a modern Council.

The B.B.C. were very kind to the exhibition organizers and invited the local P.R. Officer and the Librarian to describe the exhibition and the film in a broadcast.

Swansea is of the opinion that this work of recording the life of the town on film is of inestimable value and indeed the Librarian of Llanelly, Mr. Prescott, and his Council are of the same opinion and are now carrying out similar work. On many occasions the two towns have co-operated and have made some fascinating historical films including a complete pictorial record of an old hand tinworks. **Almost all these works have now been replaced by the strip-mill plants and so their film has become of considerable value to both historians and technicians.**

Again, the Swansea-Mumbles Railway—the oldest passenger railway service in the world—closed down last year and the Llanelly and Swansea Librarians, with assistance, were able to cover the whole of the last trip, partly from motor car and partly from stationary points. They have gone in for lighter work and recently co-operated in filming the Springboks versus Llanelly match at Llanelly. It might well be that other authorities will in time see the value of such records and the Librarian of Swansea will be only too pleased to give any information regarding this project.

The North Western Polytechnic has established a course in librarianship for overseas librarians. It will act as a pre-Registration course for those who wish to obtain British librarianship qualifications and also as a general induction course in librarianship for those sent by their governments or under international aid schemes with no requirement to obtain a qualification in librarianship.

## HASTINGS CONFERENCE 1961

The programme for the Hastings Conference has yet to be finalized. It is hoped that sessions may be devoted to: Reorganization of the L.A.; Censorship; an Industrialist looks at Libraries.

Following criticisms of the public address equipment at last year's conference, it has been decided to check the adequacy and efficiency of all equipment in future Conference Halls and to install special equipment if necessary.

The early dismantling of stands in the exhibition hall came in for criticism and in future a condition of the contract for exhibition space will require that stands be not dismantled before the closure of the exhibition on the Thursday of Conference Week.

### PENGUIN RELAX BAN ON BINDING

Dunn and Wilson Ltd., of Edinburgh, have reached an agreement with Penguin Books to allow them to continue to bind Penguin editions, with certain exceptions, in hard plastic-surfaced covers for resale to libraries. As noted in the December *Liaison*, the Penguin publishers have been attempting to restrict this trade in their books.

The L.A. Council has expressed some concern that the additional payment that Dunn & Wilson has agreed to pay Penguin Books should not be passed on to the libraries in the form of increased costs.

A grant of \$60,040 has been made by the Council on Library Resources of America to the American Library Association for use in aiding trustees and librarians in small communities to improve library service.

## Library of Congress Catalog: Reprint now available

WITH the completion of the *Second Supplement of the Library of Congress Catalog of Printed Cards*, Pageant Books, Paterson, New Jersey, has made available throughout the world the entire Library of Congress Catalog from 1898 to 1952. This monumental project, which also consists of the main L.C.C. and the *First Supplement*, totals 233 volumes and 150,160 pages. Now for the first time, all the information required for the preparation of library catalog cards and for bibliographic research can be found in one place.

The basic *Library of Congress Catalog* contains photographic reproductions, in reduced size, of nearly 2,000,000 cards printed by the Library of Congress between 1898 and 1942, representing approximately 4½ million volumes. This is the largest reprint project done in recent years by any publisher, taking over a year to produce. It contains 167 volumes, a total of 108,000 pages and sells for \$1,500.

The *First Supplement*, from August, 1942, through December, 1947, is in 42 volumes (26,800 pages) and is priced at \$395. The *Second Supplement*, covering the years January 1948, through December 1952, contains 24 volumes, approximately 15,360 pages, and sells for \$240. Together, these supplements list all the rare and valuable books acquired during these important years, including the founding of the United Nations, the war years and the development and use of atomic nuclear fission.

To implement this, Pageant Books, has completed the Quinquennial Edition of the *Library of Congress Catalog Books: Subject, 1955-1959*, 22 volumes, 15,000 pages and sells for \$247.50. This is a unique reference and research tool in that it provides a basic subject control over a large portion of the world's current output of significant books. The Quinquennial is an *original* printing.

The L.C.C. cards represent books not only in the Library of Congress but in many other libraries. It includes books in all alphabets and contains all the information pertaining to title, author, printer, size, a brief description of content and, when available, the Library of Congress and Dewey decimal numbers.

### Reservations

In *Liaison* for December it is stated that "punched cards, photo-charging and the token system... were all considered and rejected at St. Marylebone mainly because of doubts about their effectiveness in handling large numbers of reserves".

It should, I think, be made clear that the weakness of these systems when it comes to reserving books, lies in their inability to reveal quickly when a wanted book is missing or overdue—not in the visible index method of checking which they impose. This certainly has some shortcomings but there is no doubt whatever about its "effectiveness in handling large numbers of reserves". When all returned books have to be checked against a list of reserved titles, then the length of the list is of little consequence. Indeed, it is precisely when there are few reserves that the method is uneconomic, since the time taken in checking is not then proportionately reduced. At Acton, where the Browne method of charging is in use, the visible-index method of tracing reserves has nevertheless been introduced because it is so much better able to deal with large numbers of reserves.

A. Jones, Paddington

# NEW SOVIET ENGINEERING ENCYCLOPAEDIA

**A**N outstanding new Russian engineering encyclopaedia in 100 volumes is soon to be published by Mashgiz.\* The cost is thought to be about £200. In the monographs on the most important fields of machine construction, the latest attainments of science and technology will be taken into account.

The work will have 5 sections: principles of machine kinematics; principles of machine design; methods of calculating and designing main types of machines and instruments; the principal trends of various methods of machine construction technology; production organization.

The section on principles of machine kinematics is to contain 8 titles: analysis and synthesis of mechanisms, theory of automatics and their accuracy, theory of transmission in machinery and others. Over 20 volumes will be devoted to the principles of designing. They will cover theory and calculation of vibrations in machinery, applied hydrodynamics and gas dynamics, principles of heat transfer in machinery, structural materials and problems of increasing strength.

About 20 books will be devoted to the problem of calculating and designing rolling mills, metal cutting machine tools, pressing and forging machinery, foundry equipment, steam turbines, internal combustion engines, automobiles, tractors, agricultural machinery and implements.

The principles of machine construction technology and the main trends in the various methods of production technology will be covered by approximately 50 monographs. These include automation and mechanization, principles of designing cutting tools and other problems.

The final section of this engineering series is devoted to production organization. It is intended to publish approximately 15 books devoted to the problems of economics, principles of factory design, specialization and co-operation, work organization, etc. (From *Economic Gazette*, 8th January, 1961. Excerpt trans. by Dr. M. Baruch, Manchester College of Science and Technology).

*In the years 1947-1950 the same publishing house produced a 16 volume encyclopaedia of machine construction on similar lines to this new work.*

\* State Publishing House for Mechanical Engineering Literature.

## Folger Library— Another Loan

The Folger Shakespeare Library has placed on indefinite loan at the University of British Columbia in Vancouver a set of four seventeenth-century collected editions of Shakespeare's plays, including a fine copy of the famous First Folio of 1623. This is the second loan of this type to be made by the Folger Library, the first having been presented to St. Andrews University in Scotland.

The collection of First Folios, gathered by Henry Clay Folger, the founder of the Library, was brought together for a serious scholarly purpose. Mr. Folger wanted to procure a large number of copies for collation to help establish the best possible text of Shakespeare's plays. This collation has now been completed by Professor Charlton Hinman of the University of Kansas, whose book reporting the results will be published during the coming year by the Oxford University Press.

## Stevenage Central Library

The building programme currently under way in Hertfordshire took one more step forward on 18th January, 1961, when Mr. C. Day Lewis opened the first phase of Stevenage Central library. The present building is one of 4,000 square feet, on two floors, and houses adult and children's lending libraries each with limited reference library accommodation. Building is scheduled to start again within a few weeks on an extension to the present block which will bring the area of the completed building up to 12,000 square feet, allowing a considerable increase in the scope of each department and permitting the separation of lending and reference accommodation. 1,300 square feet of the completed library will be set aside for a children's homework area—a very necessary provision in view of the "one-room" character of much new town building.

The first phase opened to the public on 19th January and during the first three days 9,000 books were issued to 3,000 newly-enrolled borrowers. This burst of activity culminated on the Saturday with a total issue of 4,956, of which 2,688 were to children. The strain upon staff and bookstock resulting from this sort of demand is very great: both survived the blow, but only just. A trailer library for a neighbourhood unit service is planned for the next financial year and the previous branch library, designed before the war to serve a population of 6,000, will be re-developed as a sub-branch which will nevertheless be the centre for the old town and for the next neighbourhood unit to be developed.

# Microfilm Developments

## Hatfield Symposium

**H**ATFIELD College of Technology is well known to the library profession as the headquarters of the Hertfordshire County Technical Library and International Service and it has established a reputation as a centre for information and equipment related to the various processes of documentary reproduction. A demonstration room has been established and there are now proposals for a series of short full-time courses on the principal processes.

A further activity designed to stimulate interest in this field is the organization of a series of Symposia to illustrate different applications of microrecording and document reproduction. The fourth of these, entitled "Microfilm in the Drawing Office", was held on 25th January, 1961. With Mr. H. R. Verry in the Chair, an audience of about 200 heard papers from Mr. G. L. Whitehead (Lawes Rabjohns Ltd.) on "Microfilm; roll and unitized, observations on American usage", and from Mr. P. D. Troward (Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co. Ltd.) on "Unitized microfilm and the Filmsort Aperture Card".

The questions covered included the suitability of unperforated 35 mm. film for the reduction of large drawings and the rival claims of larger film sizes, the advantages of the Filmsort card (a punched card with a micro-transparency set in an aperture), the merits of different reproduction processes for the production of large prints, and the desirability or otherwise of retaining the original drawing.

The afternoon was devoted to an excellent discussion and the proceedings were backed by a first-class exhibition of equipment with demonstrations by Ilford Ltd. (Azoflex), Kodak Ltd. (Recor-

dak), Lawes Rabjohns Ltd., Micro Methods Ltd., Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co. Ltd. (Phermo-fax and Filmsort), Ozalid Co. Ltd., Photostat Ltd., and Rank Xerox Ltd.

This Symposium was primarily of interest to the engineering draughtsman, but covered also applications of Microfilm which librarians cannot afford to ignore. Few libraries have access to punched card equipment and fewer still could justify the acquisition of their own installation for the purpose of using Filmsort cards, but the micro-transparency mounted in an aperture card has great merits as a filing system for information retrieval and it is likely that present research will produce economical alternatives to the punched card method of sorting. These, together with the latest developments in reproduction methods, will merit the serious consideration of librarians, and the Hatfield Advisory Committee for Document Reproduction are to be congratulated on stimulating interest in these techniques so effectively. The proceedings of the Symposium will be published in due course.

By 16 votes to 15 the Nottingham City Council at its meeting on 2nd January, decided to ask the Library Committee to reverse its decision to put *Lady Chatterley's Lover* in the library. Alderman E. Purser, who is 88 years old, played a leading part in opposing the purchase of the book arguing that "we are weakening the moral stamina of the young people by letting them read such things." He also made no apologies for not having read the book.

## P. R. Progress

**Fact Finding.** Early in the discussions of the newly-formed Public Relations Committee it became apparent that there was a need for the L.A. to be better equipped with facts and figures about libraries in order to give accurate and prompt information to the press. The annual questionnaire is now being reviewed with the object of enlargement for this very purpose. Mr. Barry is to inform the committee at its next meeting of the various requests for information received from the press and outside bodies which it had not been possible to answer from information already in Chaucer House.

**General Post.** It is hoped that General Post will continue to be issued and appear at two monthly intervals. As far as possible every issue will have a particular theme and contain a short article on a basic aspect of public relations work together with their publicity ideas.

**Children's Library Week.** As a first step towards a National Children's Library Week investigations are in hand to prepare a pilot scheme in a geographical area near London.

**Regional P.R. Conferences.** Arrangements are to be put in hand for organizing week-end schools in public relations in the Branch areas. The Sections will be kept informed of all actions taken in this field.

**Panel of Librarians.** Within the next few weeks a list is to be drawn up of librarians in various parts of the country who could be called upon by the B.B.C. and other publicity services when information on library matters is urgently needed.

By unanimous decision, personal members of the Association will pay no subscription fees after 50 years' membership.



## BRIEFLY

Featured in *The Times* on 23rd January was Miss Marion Gosset, "an impressive woman of great charm", for twenty years on the staff of the Science Library, and who is now Librarian of the Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Harwell. Miss Gosset is prominent in Aslib affairs and is well known to many L.A. members.

Mr. J. A. Chaldecott has been appointed Keeper of the Science Library, in succession to the late Mr. H. T. Pledge. On the staff of the Department of Physics at the Science Museum since 1949, Mr. Chaldecott was editor of the Museum's centenary book, *The Science Museum, the first hundred years*.

Having opened at Eastcote its ninth post-war purpose-built branch library, Middlesex County is now building another at Pinner and hopes to begin, as the next phase of its development programme, the erection of eight other branches in 1960/61. A third mobile library trailer is being added to replace more part-time libraries and plans are being prepared for a new county library headquarters which will include a large central reference library.

Trustees of the Duke of Bedford's estate have sold to the Ministry of Works the freehold interest in five parcels of land in the area designated for the new National Library in Great Russell Street, Holborn. The Ministry's acquisition is the first part of the major scheme.

The 1961 edition of the *Students' Handbook* has just been published. Price to members, 6s. 6d.

A grant of \$100,000 has just been made to the American Library Association to aid in the promotion of higher standards for school libraries. The grant was made by the Council on Library Resources—a non-profit organization established with the aid of a basic grant from the Ford Foundation. The money will be used to implement the new *Standards for School Library Programs*, a 132 page book published by the A.L.A. which is the result of six years' work by the American Association of School Librarians.

Anti-smuggle exit? Of a report to Norwich libraries committee that a man was caught attempting to smuggle a copy of a periodical out of the library, it was said that the only way to stop this practice was to have smaller exits to enable the staff to keep more effective watch for "smugglers".

A very surprised librarian at the South Oxhey Branch Library, Herts., was recently confronted with a scintillating platinum three-stone engagement ring handed in by a reader. The reader had been thumbing through the pages of a book on psychiatry and out dropped the ring. Nobody has yet claimed it.

### Charging Survey

It is expected that the Survey of Charging Methods which has been under the control of the Head of the Manchester School of Librarianship will be presented to the Library Research Committee at the next meeting of the Council.

A library of religion is to be formed which will be freely available to members of the congregation of the St. Barnabas Church, Mitcham. Many paper-backs are to be stocked and it is hoped to be able to keep the library up to date.

The sub-committee on Libraries in S.E. Asia has now taken over the functions of the International Relations Sub-Committee. Membership is: F. M. Gardner, R. Irwin, L. R. McColvin and M. C. Pottinger.

A message of good wishes for a speedy recovery was sent from the Council to Mr. L. R. McColvin who was taken ill just after Christmas with a cerebral haemorrhage. The latest report is that Mr. McColvin is making good progress.

Subject to the necessary accommodation **Telex** is to be installed at Chaucer House.

Discussions are to begin between the L.A. and the A.A.L. on their respective publishing policies—particularly in connexion with textbooks. A systematic annual review of the literature of librarianship is to be made by a standing sub-committee with a view to commissioning publications to fill the gaps revealed. The periodicals published by the Association are to be examined by a small sub-committee.

### South of the Border

The attraction of staff by big industrial firms, universities and schools of librarianship from the public library service is a problem now of serious proportions, according to the annual report of the Edinburgh Libraries. The library was experiencing greater difficulty in keeping qualified and partly-qualified staff than at any time since the war. Librarians in England may be surprised "that the recruitment of trained staff from outside was made difficult by the general shortage and aggravated by the somewhat higher salaries offered for equivalent posts south of the border".



# Automatic Overdue Programming

The object of a recent meeting between representatives from Hampstead, Wandsworth, Hendon and Finsbury Public Libraries, was to discuss the possibilities of photographic reproduction of overdues with libraries using photocharging. Mr. Mehtra (Hendon) piloted the scheme with the assistance of Mr. Lithgow of Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co. Average figures based on a survey of libraries using photocharging were given by Mr. Mehtra as:

100 overdues take 4-5 hours to scan and write.

Time analysed 50 per cent scanning, 50 per cent writing. Cost at 5s. per hour labour was 20-30s. per week.

Only 20 per cent of the total of first overdues were needed.

Libraries' production of second overdues varied from carbon copies of the original to re-writing from a master card.

The machine which was demonstrated to mechanize overdue procedure is called—

THERMO-FAX, filmac 100—Reader printer.

The apparatus costs £385; it is a combined reader and printer. An extra £20 gives complete guarantee for any part becoming defective; it also includes maintenance. The film is wound on as in a normal microfilm reader and the image is projected upon a TV like vertical screen. The lights in the showroom although powerful did not diminish the intensity of the image. Having aligned the subject on the screen the machine is set for reading or printing. If a copy is required a pressbutton secures a photocopy 8 × 9 ins. in five seconds. The copy is folded so that the image bearing the reader's name and address shows through a window envelope. Overdue is then dated with a rubber stamp and mailed.

Further costs include paper 198s. per roll—250 prints capacity. This

works out as 3d. per overdue; 3 overdues can be set up on a print. Paper does not deteriorate and can be stored up to ten years.

## Advantages Claimed

1. Photographic evidence mailed to reader has undoubted psychological advantage.
2. Accuracy is ensured—checking reduced to a minimum.
3. Work becomes more congenial. Less eye-strain reduces error factor.
4. Economy—time taken to produce overdues is reduced by 50 per cent.
5. Libraries which previously waited up to nine weeks before sending overdues due to organization difficulties would now send after shorter interval. The notice thus would be more effective and ensure great turnover and efficiency of book stocks.
6. Machine can be used for other purposes: reading and printing from newspapers, documents and a variety of other material.

## Other points

- (a) Printed form would probably have to be included with copy to indicate 1st, 2nd overdue. Photographic arrangements can be made but printed slip/form is cheaper.
- (b) When a reader takes more than one book then returns one or two, certain frames need to be deleted from the photo-copy of the total of the books charged to a reader at one time.
- (c) The principle of one shot per book to be observed—stacking of books under photo-charger to be discouraged, as even in normal reading this does not permit proper focusing. When producing actual photo-copy this would militate against clarity.

## Education Notes

The Council has yet to give its final approval to the revised syllabus as published. The syllabus sub-committee is still considering the observations and amendments that have been submitted to it and will not be in a position to make final recommendations to the Education Committee until the April meeting.

It is therefore now impossible to adhere to the previously published minimum timetable. A firm date giving ample notice will be published as soon as possible.

## Liverpool Sandwich Course

In reply to observations made by the L.A. on the proposed Sandwich Course in librarianship at Liverpool College of Commerce, the Principal of the College writes, "We hope that the Sandwich Course will be works-based and that local authorities will grant release on full pay to staffs attending. Where they are College-based we hope that the L.E.A.'s will give favourable consideration to applicants needing financial assistance during their full-time attendance in the College. . . . The scheme is not intended solely for the staff of Liverpool Public Libraries. We are hoping that support will be given from surrounding authorities. . . . the Liverpool City Librarian is particularly anxious that his own staff should have complete freedom of choice in deciding which scheme of Librarianship they wish to attend . . .".

- (d) Libraries would need to decide on method of producing 2nd overdues, i.e., whether to produce two copies at first sitting and destroy one later or run through for second reading. Speed of operation could make the latter an economic possibility.

### "1,000 Dispossessed" by British Museum Extension

Holborn council have approved a recommendation by its housing and planning committee (noted in *Liaison*, October 1960), that the Minister of Housing and Local Government should reconsider government plans for a new National Library attached to the British Museum, and that if necessary a further public enquiry should be held. Councillor T. E. C. Harris, who led the opposition on this, said that council members were unanimous in their feelings against the plan, and the chairman of the housing and planning committee said they would fight the proposals tooth and nail.

AS reported in *Liaison* last month, the Ministry of Works announced on 9th February that, through the provision of £860,000 in supplementary estimates, five plots of land had been purchased which are included in the area designated for the National Library scheme south of the British Museum, extending to New Oxford Street. The Holborn committee claimed that the use of these 7 acres "for what is, in effect, predominantly a warehouse" would dispossess 1,000 residents in the Holborn area, who would have to find alternative housing, and would conflict in every way with the Ministry of Housing's own policy for the development of London.

The minutes of the Holborn committee state: "The Ministry have been unable to supply any details as to their requirements other than a repetition of the bare statement that over one million square feet will be required. An attempt has been made to check this statement against that made in evidence at the public enquiry in 1952 that 1½ miles of shelving are required per year. This annual length of shelving, assuming that

storage would be ten shelves in height, would require a floor area of about 2,000 square feet, or for 250 years half a million square feet.

"If such a floor space were provided in five floors less than 2.5 acres would be required. Therefore on the bare information available the area designated of 7.2 acres would appear to be excessive."

The committee put forward an alternative scheme which they claimed "would give storage of books at the present rate for at least 400 years". This scheme envisaged underground floors four storeys deep, excavated, "without obvious practical difficulty", beneath the British Museum courtyard to give 225,000 square feet and a five storey building, with a three-deck underground basement, built between Montague Street and Bloomsbury Square, to provide another 630,000 square feet.

One London paper questioned why more than one legal deposit library was needed and wondered if this was misdirected zeal in hoarding for hoarding sake. "A more efficient answer may well be a reappraisal of the copyright laws," the paper said.

### Commons Debate Librarians' Salaries

Probably for the first time in Parliamentary history a debate on the shortage of qualified librarians in public libraries was held in the House of Commons on 1st March. This national problem, so interwoven with the pathetic salary scales for librarians, was admirably presented by Mr. Alan Fitch (Wigan) and supported by Mrs. Eirene White (Flint, East).

"There is a feeling among librarians", said Mr. Fitch, "that employers are opposed to making any change in the grading of staff, as recommended by the Roberts Report." This newsheet is quoted that "it is no secret that the employers are unimpressed by the recommendations of the Roberts Committee". Mr. Fitch then substantiated this with full chapter and verse.

Mr. Kenneth Thompson (Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Education) acknowledged Government sympathy with the librarians' case, but since his department was in no way involved in the negotiating machinery for librarians' salaries, his answer was perforce non-committal.

The debate lasted three-quarters of an hour and our readers are referred to Hansard of this date for the full report. It is also anticipated that the subject will be dealt with in the *Record*.

## Questions in the House

On 9th February 1961, Mr. W. Owen (Morpeth) asked the Minister of Education, as representing the Minister of Science, what progress had been made in establishing the National Lending and Reference Science Libraries, and whether the Minister would make a statement.

The Minister of Education replied that the adaptation of buildings at Boston Spa in Yorkshire, to house the National Lending Library for Science and Technology, would be completed in the spring, when transfer of the unit already in existence in London would begin. The library was expected to be fully operational by the end of 1962.

As the Minister of Science had explained in a statement on 31st May last year, it was proposed to house the National Reference Library for Science and Invention in a new building on the South Bank, which it was hoped to complete by the end of 1965.

\* \* \*

The Chancellor of the Exchequer has refused a request from the trustees of the British Museum for the Reading Room to remain open until 9.30 p.m. on five days of the week.

For a trial period from 6th July last the Reading Room has been open during the evenings on Wednesday and Friday and was well patronized during these times (see *Liaison* June and September).

Replying to a question in the Commons on 23rd February, Mr. Selwyn Lloyd said that the experiment had "not been going long enough to form a judgement . . . I would rather see what use is made of the facilities over a longer period". For the time being sanction would only be given for continuing late opening on the two evenings every week.

\* \* \*

On 24th February, 1961, Mr. G. M. Thomson (Dundee East) asked the Secretary of State for

the Colonies in which Colonial Territories public funds were used for the provision of mobile bookshops or libraries; and in which Territories there were plans for the extension or introduction of that service.

The Secretary of State replied that the position was as follows:

Service Provided	Service Planned
Aden	Trinidad
Bahamas	Uganda
Grenada	British Honduras
Hong Kong	Dominica
Jamaica	Gambia
Kenya	Sarawak
Mauritius*	Sierra Leone
Northern Rhodesia	Zanzibar
Tanganyika*	
	* Extension planned.

\* \* \*

On 16th February, 1961, Mr. T. F. Peart (Workington) asked the Parliamentary Secretary for Science if he would give details of expenditure concerning the National Science Lending and Reference Libraries.

The Parliamentary Secretary replied that the decision to establish the National Lending Library was taken in April 1957. From that date until the end of March, 1961, expenditure was estimated at £904,000, including the capital cost of adapting the buildings at Boston Spa, Yorkshire, to which the Library would move this spring. The net cost of the existing library unit in London would be about £272,000 in the current financial year. After the move to Boston Spa was completed and the Library was fully operational (at the end of 1962) the annual cost would be about £315,000. No direct expenditure had yet been incurred on the National Reference Library for Science and Invention.

\* \* \*

Mrs. E. White (Flint East) asked the Minister of Housing and Local Government and the Minister for Welsh Affairs on 7th March, 1961, what additional grants were to be made available for extensions to the National

Library of Wales, the National Museum of Wales and the Welsh Folk Museum.

The Minister replied that he was glad to be able to announce that the Government had decided to make an Exchequer contribution of the order of 90 per cent of the approved cost of the two Welsh building projects recommended by the Standing Commission on Museums and Galleries as deserving priority. These were the West Wing of the National Museum at Cardiff, estimated to cost £350,000, and the completion of the first bookstack at the National Library at Aberystwyth, estimated to cost £200,000. Sums had been included in the grants in aid of the Museum and the Library in 1961-62 to enable a start to be made on these projects during the year.

The Commission did not attach as high a priority to the extension of the Welsh Folk Museum, and thus the Government felt it right to put the other two projects first.

\* \* \*

On 2nd March, 1961, Mr. W. Teeling (Brighton, Pavilion) asked the Minister of Education whether he would extend the terms of reference of the working party to be appointed by him to consider the basic requirements for an efficient public library service, to include the problem of duplication by privately-owned tape recorders of gramophone records in circulation from public libraries, and to make recommendations; and if he would make a statement.

The Minister of Education replied that this was essentially a copyright problem and not suitable for consideration by this committee.

Questioned as to what protection composers and producers of gramophone records could have in view of the fact that public libraries lent records freely, the Minister replied that this was a question for the President of the Board of Trade.

## "Commercials" Close Their Doors

**A**FTER over a hundred years, W. H. Smith & Son are to close the 286 subscription libraries at their shops. The closure will take effect from 27th May.

Announcing the decision to close down the libraries, the firm said: "while the library department has been unsuccessful in terms of profits for many years, it rendered a service to a large number of the public and was regarded as an essential part of the business. Since the war local authorities have greatly increased the allocation of money to public libraries and this has meant the rapid expansion of a free service, generally of a high standard. In addition, the vastly increased number of relatively low-priced paperback books which have come on to the market during the same period has had a marked effect on reading habits . . ."

The closure means the disposal of some 750,000 volumes: these will either be sold cheaply or offered for sale to other libraries.

Commenting on the decision, the chairman of the commercial libraries group of the Booksellers' Association said that such closures were bound to continue as long as the state was prepared to provide 28 per cent of the population with books at the expense of 100 per cent of ratepayers. "This", he said "is depriving ordinary bookshops and commercial libraries of an opportunity to serve the public with something which many people would prefer to pay for themselves . . ."

A Newcastle on Tyne paper reports that throughout the North-East the "3d.-a-book-libraries" are closing down, and that improved public library services, television and the paperback editions are the cause of their failure.

### Bookamatic at St. Pancras

On 30th January St. Pancras put the BOOKAMATIC issue system into operation at its Euston Road Branch. This is in the nature of a pilot scheme, preparatory to installing the system in new branches, three of which will be opened during the ensuing twelve months.

St. Pancras is planning a new Central Library (its first) and five new branch libraries to replace the converted shops, etc., which were opened in 1946-47. Within the next few years, therefore, it will have an almost completely new library system in the borough; and it was an obvious opportunity to install one of the modern transaction issue systems.

Bookamatic is not being used to produce pre-printed overdue notices, by using carbon-backed stationery, as suggested by the Americans (see article in *L.J.*, November 1958). Why produce a million or more overdue notices when only a fraction will be used? It is taking off the printed record of the transaction on one of a pair of Powers Samas punched cards. Thus, when the returned transaction cards are matched against the library "issue" pack, the interpolator ejects the overdue transactions, each of which has printed on it the details of reader, book and date for return. This eliminates the need to refer to a roll of film (as in photo-charging) or to a readers' register, as in punched-card charging.

The Borough Librarian Mr. W. A. Taylor will produce a detailed article shortly on this project.

The new Welwyn Garden City Library (Herts. County) was opened by Carola Oman on 9th February.

### Books across the sea

**A**N interesting example of international public library co-operation is at present taking place at Bebington, writes the Borough Librarian, Mr. P. D. Pocklington. For several years Bebington and its "twin-town" in France, Lorient, have exchanged visits between schools, local societies and civic heads. Now the two library services have entered the "twinning" field by exchanging loan collections of books.

The initial exchange, which has recently taken place, consists of collections of 200 books—half of them children's books and the remainder classical and modern adult fiction—which will be made available for home reading in the borrowing libraries for a period of 12 months. If the idea is successful, it is intended to change the loan stock once a year, the number and type of books sent being varied according to experience gained during this first exchange.

"Apart from the obvious interest and cultural value of this exchange", says Mr. Pocklington, "my French colleague and I hope that local pride will encourage our respective councils to make better provision for their library services. For whilst Lorient boasts a grand new central library, its shelves are pathetically bare and the bookfund (even by our admittedly low standard) is ridiculously low. On the other hand, Bebington badly needs a new central library and although there is a proposal to build one in 1967, much persuasion will be needed if this idea is to come to fruition. Who knows, but that this small exchange of books may well play an important part in securing a bigger bookfund for Lorient and a new library for Bebington?"



## Acute Staff Shortage Forces Crisis Measures

**S**HORTAGE of staff at Gilling-Sham (Kent) libraries is so acute that opening hours have had to be cut, and two of the senior staff have been placed on sick leave through the strain of overwork. The Advice Bureau is closed entirely and three exhibitions, forming part of the winter programme at the central library, have been cancelled.

Commenting on the poor staff position throughout public libraries, *The Guardian* said that with the new examination syllabus which is proposed by the L.A. there will disappear what has hitherto been one of the advantages of the library service, "that staff have been able to improve their qualifications (and thereby their salaries) by a succession of small examinations". The libraries are suffering from a problem not unlike that of the schools, said *The Guardian*, "but they have even less prospect of making good their shortages by attracting back into the service the older married women with previous professional experience, the expedient on which the Minister of Education is leaning so heavily in his recruiting drive for teachers".

## Canadian Academic Libraries

Centralized libraries in larger Canadian schools and universities served nearly 750,000 students in 1958-59, according to the *Survey of Libraries, Part II: Academic Libraries 1958-59*, just released by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The survey includes information on 32 university and college libraries serving enrolments of 500 and over totalling 83,459 full-time students and 1,058 centralized school-libraries serving 666,680 pupils in publicly-controlled elementary, intermediate and secondary schools.

## Lambeth: Library Developments

The Metropolitan Borough of Lambeth has a prodigious programme in hand. Two additional branch libraries, one on Tulse Hill, the other in the North Brixton area, are under construction. A new and larger branch is now being planned to replace the present inadequate building at West Norwood. The Council is also hoping to either build a new branch library or rebuild on the same site their library opposite the "Old Vic" in North Lambeth.

As part of their long term policy discussions are already taking place on the plans for a rebuilt and greatly enlarged central library with all modern amenities. In point of fact Lambeth has been very busy during the post-war years modernizing, re-equipping and re-stocking old library buildings in addition to taking over and completely rebuilding the once Minet Joint Library, as well as opening a new, compact branch library in the Stockwell area.

Finally, the Council has agreed to contribute towards the extensions and alterations of their Upper Norwood Joint Library, which they maintain on a basis of equal shares with Croydon.

## Leverhulme Scholarships in Librarianship

**T**HE Trustees of the Leverhulme Trust Fund have agreed to a recommendation of the Library Association that they should award three Commonwealth scholarships in librarianship tenable in the United Kingdom. The Library Association has been entrusted with the administration of the scholarships. Two of them will be awarded to candidates from East and West Africa and the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and one to a candidate from Malaya (including Singapore).

The scholarships will be reserved for men and women who are graduates or who hold a Higher Schools Certificate with two passes at Principal standard. They will be awarded for one year in the first place, but may be extended to two or three years at the discretion of the Library Association. They will cover the cost of return fares to the United Kingdom, tuition fees and textbooks at a School of Librarianship, and a maintenance allowance of £40 a month. The aim of the scheme is to give a thorough training in librarianship to men and women who have the ability and the character to become leaders of the profession in their own countries. The scheme is being publicized in the countries concerned.

The Whitehead Urban District Council (population 2,000) adopted the Library Acts in 1959, and immediately rescinded powers in favour of Antrim County Council. A temporary mobile library service operated in the town until suitable premises could be found and furnished. In October 1960, a small branch library with a stock of some 3,500 volumes was opened, and in the first four months issued 13,398 books; this is nearly twice the national average issue per head.



# Roberts Report: Standards versus Autonomy

## Times Leader

REFERRING to the Roberts Committee recommendation that an annual expenditure on books of £5,000 (at 1958 prices), or 2s. per head, should be a test of an efficient library service, a leader in *The Times* comments—

The merit of the expenditure-on-books test is that it offers a measurable criterion for survival. Yet it is necessarily arbitrary, and it leaves out of account immeasurable but relevant considerations like the adequacy of staff and buildings and the sort of extra-curricular part, if any, the library plays in the life of the community. The MINISTER appears to be searching now for wider, and perhaps less severe, formula.

No formula, however, can wave away the general conflict of purposes. The conflict is a factor common to most debates about local government reform, though it manifests itself in different ways. On the one hand is the ambition, natural in a small island, to secure improved and uniform standards in the services administered by local authorities. On the other hand is the desire to preserve some genuine remains of local autonomy. Both the imposition of standards by central departments and the transfer of functions from smaller to larger authorities contribute to the first of these ambitions and simultaneously compromise the second. In nearly every case a sacrifice has to be made one way or the other; and for a long time now most of it has been sacrifice of autonomy. It often seems as if neither the public nor Parliament is aware of how far the process has been carried.

## British Scientific Books for Japan

The first large exhibition of scientific books to be assembled by the British Council for touring Japan opened in Tokyo on 7th March.

It comprised 1,200 volumes covering all branches of science, technology and medicine. After a week in Tokyo the exhibition will be displaced in the eight major university centres of Japan: Nagoya, Kyoto, Osaka, Hiroshima, Fukuoka, Kanazawa, Sendai and Sapporo.

The exhibition has been organized in conjunction with the Japanese Publishers' Association for Cultural Exchange. It was opened by Prince Mikasa, the Emperor's youngest brother, at the Shirokiya Department Store—one of the principal stores in the centre of Tokyo.

## Library of Congress Catalogue 3rd Supplement Still in Print

Following upon last month's feature on the Library of Congress Catalogue, Mr. P. J. Quigg writes to remind our readers that J. W. Edwards Inc., Ann Arbor, Michigan, have in print the Third Supplement, i.e. the National Union Catalog: a cumulative author list, 1953-1957, 28 vols. for \$255. Annual Cumulations from 1958 to date are available from the Card Division, Library of Congress.

Edwards also have available the Library of Congress: Books: Subjects, 1950-1954 (20 vols. for \$240) which is the very useful predecessor to the quinquennial subject cumulation for 1955-1959.

## Millions for Library Research

The Ford Foundation has announced a further grant of \$8 m. (£2,857,000) to the American Council on Library Resources, Washington, "for research into improved library methods, with emphasis on ways of storing and finding information in the library of the future". The Council was established by the Ford Foundation in 1956 with a grant of \$5 m.

WITH part of the new grant, the Council will set up a laboratory to study photographic and electronic techniques designed to cope with the deluge of publications resulting from the accelerated rate of research. The laboratory will also attempt to develop pilot models to improve methods of storing and retrieving information, particularly in large research libraries.

Although studies commissioned by the Council since 1956 have included the preservation of paper, improved book bindings and an

international cataloguing code, mechanical aids and gadgets have featured prominently in the C.L.R.'s interests. Among the latest contracts to be awarded is one for work on high resolution microphotography, a technique for concentrating over a hundred times as much information as could be contained in the same area of conventional microfilm; and another for the study of improved methods for reading micro-images, including the development of portable viewers.

## BRIEFLY

Stocktaking at **Norwich** has revealed that 1,586 fiction books have been stolen in the last nine years.

Replying to criticisms of the £½ m. plans for improving and extending **Kent** county's education and library headquarters at Maidstone, the chairman of the finance committee said that some of the staff are at present working in attics and basements, and in tiny offices which are little more than cupboards. On the changes that might occur if the Royal Commission's recommendations on local government in greater London were adopted, Mr. Pearson said that the functions of the education department are largely supervisory and directive and these will not be affected.

**Mr. E. J. Carter**, for fifteen years librarian of the Royal Institute of British Architects, has been appointed Director of the Architectural Association. From the end of the last war until 1957, Mr. Carter was head of the Libraries Division of Unesco, in Paris, having been one of the senior staff chosen by Sir Julian Huxley when he became Unesco's first Director-General.

**Miss Joan Ritchie**, assistant librarian of British Railways Research Department in London, became the first woman in 30 years to give a paper before the Institution of Locomotive Engineers when she addressed a meeting on 21st February on the Collection and Assessment of Technical Information, Including the Language Problem.

The woman who gave children, for the first time anywhere, free access to books in a public library, died in New York at the

end of January aged 89. She was **Miss Anne Carroll Moore**, who in 1896 virtually invented for herself the post of children's librarian at the Free Library in Brooklyn. New York public library watched the impressive success of the Brooklyn experiment and in 1906 persuaded Miss Moore to open children's rooms in its central library and many of its branches. The experiment attracted international interest; Miss Moore's influence and enthusiasm crossed the Atlantic to Europe, and in Britain her advocacy of higher standards in the writing and illustrating of children's books, as well as her revolutionary library proposals, brought her the friendship of librarians, publishers, authors and artists.

Underlining the distance which we have travelled since the pioneer days of Carroll Moore is a description in a recent issue of *Education Abstracts* of the Centre for Children's Books at Chicago University. Here a copy of every book for children published in the U.S.A. is "read, analysed and evaluated". The specialist doing the analysis takes into account such factors as the book's age-level appeal, the subject-matter, its use for school curricula, and what is called developmental values—qualities which would contribute to broaden the child's general outlook.

Of the titles reviewed during 1959-60, about 15 per cent were "not recommended" and another 19 per cent labelled "marginal"; 41 per cent were "recommended" and another 25 per cent were acceptable as "additional books".

First public library in Jordan was opened recently in Amman; it has a stock of 4,000, half in Arabic and half in English, and has separate rooms for children and women.

A "read for pleasure" campaign is being pursued by the library at Enugu, capital of the E. Region of Nigeria. When the library was founded four years ago it was found that very few Nigerians wanted to borrow novels: the greatest demand was for books on economics, politics, administration and accountancy. So a rule has been introduced permitting readers to take two books at a time, providing one of them is fiction.

Construction of a new headquarters for the American Library Association (membership 23,000) has begun in Chicago, and will be completed in 20 months. It will be a five storey building of 45,000 square feet in the latest L-shape, enclosing a courtyard with parking for 18 cars; and will be built on the site of the existing offices. Demolition of the present headquarters and construction of the new will be undertaken in two stages to avoid having to rent temporary accommodation for the secretariat.

The proposed National Reference Library of Science and Invention is the subject of an authoritative symposium of papers which are being published in the March issue of the *Journal of Documentation*.

**K. J. Spencer**, Deputy Librarian at the Ministry of Aviation's central library, is joint author of *Electronics—a bibliographical guide* which is to be published this year by MacDonald Ltd.

### Survey of Library Needs

It has been agreed with the C.C.A., the A.M.C., and the U.D.C.A., to postpone further consideration of the Survey of Library Needs for one year, when the time might be more opportune.

# £90,000 ROCKEFELLER GIFT FOR A LONDON LIBRARY

THE School of Oriental and African Studies of London University is to receive a gift of £90,000 from the Rockefeller Foundation towards the building of a new library, provided that the balance of the total cost—estimated at £350,000—can be raised by the end of June this year. It was afterwards stated that the appeal fund now stands at £125,000.

The library will be on the west side of Woburn Square and the plans are being prepared in conjunction with Sir Leslie Martin's development scheme for the whole of the university precinct. Building is expected to start in 1964 and could be completed in two and a half years.

The library is currently engaged upon the preparation of a bibliography of manuscripts on South Asia located in the U.K. It will contain private and family documents, government archives, papers of trade organizations, etc.

A plan for the gradual replacement of all of Essex County's village library centres by a fleet of a dozen mobile libraries has been approved by the Education Committee. The plan will add between £9,500 and £16,000 to the annual cost of the library service.

Wandsworth is spending up to £120 in buying more language records.

As an emergency measure because it will be many years before a new central library is built, Carshalton's existing central is to take over the former fire station, next door.

Mr. G. L. Burton, A.L.A., formerly Inspector of Lending Libraries, Birmingham, is to be the National President of the Adult School Movement.

## Government Publications

The time lag between preparation of a non-parliamentary report and its publication by H.M.S.O. is well known, but a note upon it may be topical. One expects it at the turn of the year and is prepared for a 1960 item to come out with a 1961 title page. The following example is more misleading:

Ministry of Agriculture,  
Fisheries & Food.  
*Grassland management.*  
London, H.M.S.O., 1960  
(title page)

3rd edition, July 1960  
(verso of title page)  
v, 69 p. (Bulletin 154).

(The foreword is dated June, 1960, so the revision presumably took place before that date).

This work was however, not announced by H.M.S.O. until the daily list of 31st January, 1961, and you will search in vain for the "1960" edition when in the fullness of time the yearly "Government Publications 1960" is issued. It will eventually be listed in the 1961 volume (ascribed to July, 1960) but that may be in 18 months' time. "Actually published 1961" is being added to catalogue entries for this sort of thing, which is becoming more frequent.

John L. Gardner writes from the Sports Branch of the Bureau of Educational Reference of *Time, Inc.*, that he is making a short visit home to this country. He will be staying at his Birmingham home from 16th-31st March.

Canada's Library of Parliament has a new librarian. Into this \$12,500 a year post has gone Erik John Spicer, Deputy Chief Librarian of the Ottawa Public Library.

# BROUGHT TO BOOK

Harold Roth, director of the public library in East Orange, New Jersey, U.S.A., waxed very wroth indeed. The town was overrun with wrongdoers, guilty of a librarian's cardinal sin. They would not return books to the library.

When notices, firm requests and warnings failed, the librarian falling back on a local ordinance turned the whole business over to the police. Armed with warrants, the police went after the delinquents. Raiding at night, so they would catch everyone at home, they roused errand readers out of bed and marched 14 of them off to the station—without firing a shot! Five could not raise \$100 bail. They spent the night in jail.

Next day's uproar could be heard even in the hushed confines of the library. Roth received so many calls that he took to answering the phone with "This is he." But the harsh methods had triumphed. In a few days he got 1,500 books back and squeezed \$450 in fines from East Orangers.

*Time Magazine.*

The projected 30-vol. *International inventory of musical sources*, sponsored by the International Assn. of Music Libraries, has been awarded a grant of \$14,000 by the American Council on Library Resources. Twenty-four countries are so far contributing to the *Inventory*, which will be "a catalogue of all available bibliographical music works, writings about music and textbooks on music throughout the world . . . from the earliest times to the year 1800". One volume has already been published, by Henle Verlag of Munich, and several others are nearing completion.

## Conveyor Line Books

Two hundred and seventy-five feet of continuous roller-skate conveyor for the processing of books was last year installed in a new library in Wayne County, U.S.A. Although other American libraries have made some use of conveyors, Wayne County's is believed to be the largest and most comprehensive library installation, at least in U.S.A.

The conveyor consists of a track two feet wide holding horizontal rows of rollers, similar to skate wheels; its level can be set to a suitable working height, which in Wayne County varies between twenty-four and thirty inches.

Since it is not power operated, the conveyor does not itself speed up the work, but provides the means for passing batches of books from point to point—eliminating the need for the conventional trolley for moving books and storing them temporarily—at the same time allowing the "load" at each point to be seen virtually at a glance and keeping all the books in the processing department fully on display. Each batch of books is stacked on a pallet, consisting of a rectangular board, for its passage across the roller track.

Associated with the conveyor at Wayne County are Xerox and Multilith equipment for the reproduction of catalogue cards, a Potdevin machine for pasting in book pockets, an Altair stamper for printing classification numbers on the spines, and an apparatus for attaching Plasti-Kleer jackets to books; all of these have been used by the library for several years.

Three full-time and three part-time staff are employed in the processing department at this library, and with the installation of the conveyor in 1960 they reckoned to deal with 90,000 books in that year, compared with less than 70,000 in the year before the introduction of the conveyor line.

## New Publications

A prospectus has been widely distributed to all types of library regarding the proposed *British Technology Index*. This new publication is planned by the Association in response to the demand of technologists and librarians. It is intended initially to cover 400 periodicals, to produce 11 monthly issues and a bound annual cumulation for a subscription of 15 guineas. If sufficient response is forthcoming, it is hoped to begin in 1962.

☆

Among new proposed publications are a *Bibliography of cricket*, a *Survey of special library and information services*, and a pamphlet on *Extra-mural libraries*.

☆

The L.A. Library although not yet fully comprehensive in foreign works on bibliography and librarianship, has been building up its collections for some years past. Much of this material, however, is of use only to the relatively few librarians with knowledge of the relevant language. The Association is to press ahead with a pilot scheme for the translation and, it is hoped, publication of the more important works in the subject. A number of librarians native to the countries in question and British librarians with the appropriate language have been surveying the Library's stock and recommending certain works. As a first step, negotiations are taking place on the possible translation of the 3 volume work "Laerebog i biblioteksteknik" reviewed in the November L.A. Record. Works in Russian, Polish, Czech and other languages are also being considered.

The 27th annual conference of F.I.D. (International Federation for Documentation) will be held in London this year from 6th to 16th September.

## Chaucer House Staffing Problem

The Membership Department at Chaucer House has recently lost two members of the team (for domestic reasons) and despite repeated advertisements has, at time of going to press, been unable to fill the vacancies. If you know of anyone suitable, between the ages of 15 and 30, who would like a job entailing general clerical duties and the use of addressing machines, and who you think might like to work with us, please let me know, or ask them to get into touch with me direct. The salary is paid according to age, with a maximum of £565.

H. D. Barry, Secretary.

## Ilkley Conference

The attention of members of the Birmingham and District, North Midlands, North West and Yorkshire Branches of the Library Association is drawn to the fact that a special reduced conference fee of five shillings will be made to full-time students. The fee, plus a statement as to which Library School is attended, should be sent direct to the Hon. Conference Secretary, Central Library, Leeds, as soon as possible, but in any case not later than 8th April. The Yorkshire Division of the A.A.L. has arranged for cheaper accommodation for A.A.L. members, and anyone interested should contact their local Divisional secretary.

A special conference fee of 6s. per day is chargeable to any member who is unable to attend the whole conference.

The Public Lending Right Bill, on 11th March, failed for a second time to get a Second Reading.



## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

April 1961

### Two Working Parties Appointed on Public Libraries by Ministry

The Minister of Education has recently announced the composition of two Working Parties which he has set up to advise him in connection with legislation on the public library service.

The first Working Party, under the Chairmanship of Mr. D. H. Leadbetter, Under-Secretary, Ministry of Education, will study the technical implications of the recommendations in the Roberts Report about the basic requirements for an efficient public library service, with particular reference to non-county borough and urban district library authorities with populations under 40,000.

These are the terms of reference and the composition of the working parties:

#### Party Number One

Working Party No. 1: "To study the technical implications of the recommendations in the Roberts Report about the basic requirements for an efficient public library service, with particular reference to non-county borough and urban district library authorities with populations under 40,000."

Miss L. V. Paulin, County Librarian, Hertfordshire. Mr. H. D. Budge, County Librarian, Warwickshire. Mr. A. Edwards, Librarian, Cardiganshire and Aberystwyth Joint Library. Mr. D. I. Colley, City Librarian, Manchester. Mr. F. M. Gardner, Borough Librarian, Luton. Mr. R. Helliwell, City Librarian, Winchester. Mr. H. G. T. Christopher, Librarian, Penge U.D.C. Mr. N. H. Parker, Librarian, Ilkley U.D.C. Mr. W. B. Murgatroyd, Town Clerk, Hornsey. Mr. J. H. Oldham, Assistant County Solicitor, Kent.

The second Working Party, under the Chairmanship of Mr.

E. B. H. Baker, Assistant Secretary responsible for Public Library matters at the Ministry of Education, will study the technical implications of the Roberts Report about inter-library co-operation.

#### Party Number Two

Working Party No. 2: "To study the technical implications of the recommendations in the Roberts Report about inter-library co-operation."

Mr. A. Shaw Wright, County Librarian, Herefordshire. Mr. E. V. Corbett, Borough Librarian, Wandsworth. Mr. R. Vann, Librarian, Redditch U.D.C. Mr. F. G. B. Hutchings, City Librarian, Leeds. Mr. S. P. L. Filon, National Central Library. Mr. M. C. Pottinger, Librarian, Scottish Central Library, Edinburgh. Mr. D. T. Richnell, Librarian, Reading University. Mr. J. E. Thomas, City Librarian, Cardiff. Mr. F. N. Withers of the Ministry of Education will be the Secretary to both Working Parties.

### Five-Day Week Developments at Chelmsford

In view of the interest this subject is at present arousing, I thought you might be interested to learn of recent developments.

Following letters received from the Secretary of the Library Association and the Secretary of the A.A.L., I took the matter up with my Establishment Committee and the following decisions were approved by the Council to take effect from the 1st April, 1961:

- (a) the library staff, other than clerical, be given every alternate Saturday as a free day, the working week being maintained at 38 hours.

- (b) three days additional annual leave be granted to such staff.
- (c) the Borough Librarian be authorized to engage three casual assistants for employment on Saturdays from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. to be paid, pro rata, in accordance with the General Division Scale.

This means that the library staff now get every other Saturday off altogether, as opposed to one Saturday in four, plus the additional leave. I may add that this form of alleviation of existing working conditions and compensation in the form of extra annual leave has met with the approval of all staff members involved.

E. O. Reed, Borough Librarian and Curator, Chelmsford.



# Government denies "Confusion" over New Library for Science

In his first speech in the House of Commons as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Science, on 14th March, Mr. Denzil Freeth replied to an adjournment debate on the proposed National Reference Library for Science and Invention. Mr. Freeth was asked if "the whole scheme had been fully thought out and the task of the new library thoroughly considered". Mr. Freeth disagreed with any suggestion that in the "most important and urgent matter" of the N.R.L. there was any confusion over its responsibilities in relation to those of the National Lending Library.

ON the Motion for Adjournment on 14th March Mr. Austen Albu (Edmonton) referred to the proposal made in 1951 that the Patent Office Library should be taken over and turned into a National Reference Library for Science and Invention. The Minister of Science had said that the building on the South Bank, should be completed by 1965 and would form part of the British Museum Library. He understood that the actual stock had been fixed at 500,000 and that there would be current books, the remainder (non-current books) being kept at the British Museum.

He would like to know what steps were being taken to ensure that the non-current books would be readily available, whether there was room for expansion, and whether steps were being taken to recruit scientific staff of high calibre.

He thought that in the control of the Library being under the British Museum, there might be confusion of responsibility, particularly in view of the development of the lending library for science and technology for which D.S.I.R. was responsible. Had the whole scheme and the task of the new library been fully thought out; would it provide an information service and abstract and translation services? Aslib should be

asked to assist in the planning of the library and, in his view, the ideal solution would be a National Institute of Scientific Information, closely associated with the Library, of which Aslib might form the nucleus.

In reply, the Parliamentary Secretary for Science, Mr. Denzil Freeth, said that no overlapping or confusion of responsibility was anticipated: the one was a reference library, the other a lending library. The library would have a total area of approximately 130,000 sq. ft., with reading rooms of about 22,000 sq. ft. seating about 300 people; in addition, there would be seating for a further 300 among the bookstacks. The total cost was provisionally estimated at £2½ million. While the site did not give room for all the expansion which might be considered desirable, he believed it would provide a worthy national reference library. Earlier publications would be housed at the British Museum and he believed a speedy system would be provided for research workers to procure them. When the Patent Office Library became part of the larger library, the services offered as a research library in the field of invention would be at least as satisfactory as they were at present.

A great deal of preparatory work had already been done by

Mr. Wilson of the British Museum, Miss M. F. Webb of the Patent Office, and the Ministry of Works architect; in addition, Sir Frank Francis had been actively concerned with the scheme since its inception. The establishment of a special advisory committee at this stage would delay plans and any suggestions for the building should be sent to either of these persons or to himself. An advisory committee would be set up when the new library was brought into operation.

Regarding staff, he was determined to see that an expert staff would be there to provide a first-rate information service and the library should co-operate in research into information techniques.

When the library was opened, the Government would co-operate with the advisory committee to ensure that it would be worthy of our nation and of those who carried out research in it.

## B.M. Telephoto link with new library?

Commenting on the association of the National Reference Library with the B.M., Mr. A. H. Chaplin writes in the *March Journal of Documentation*—

In the Department of Printed Books of the British Museum, the new scientific reference library will have a foster-parent possessing great resources and experience but without unrelated and possibly conflicting interests in other spheres of activity . . . from its existing stocks and through its existing channels of acquisition it can make a larger contribution to the N.R.L. than could any other library. The close association of the B.M. with the new library will mean that when literature searches by users of the latter lead into fields outside its own holdings, the wider resources needed will be immediately available to be tapped. The fact that the two libraries are under one management will allow complete flexibility

in deciding what material shall be housed in each. Transfers in either direction can be made at any time without difficulty.

The British Museum, in Bloomsbury, will be separated by about 1½ miles from the N.R.L., on South Bank alongside Waterloo Bridge. It should not be difficult to make transport arrangements over this distance which will be adequate in normal circumstances, but for urgent demands for single articles in the reserve collections, consideration should be given to such devices as the telegraphic transmission of photocopies.

\* \* \*

## Questions in the House

On 7th March, 1961, **Mr. W. Teeling** (Brighton, Pavilion) asked the President of the Board of Trade what steps he would take to prevent the duplication by privately-owned tape recorders of gramophone records in circulation from public libraries at no cost to the borrowers, thus infringing the copyright.

**Mr. Macpherson** replied that the remedy lay with the copyright owner himself by way of action for breach of copyright under the Copyright Act, 1956, against those who reproduced his work in this way. He did not know what further action **Mr. Teeling** had in mind.

On 9th March, 1961, **Mr. W. Teeling** asked the Minister of Education if he would introduce legislation to compel local authorities to charge those who did not live within their boundaries for the use of their public libraries.

**The Minister of Education** replied that some of the technical problems of the extra-district use of public libraries would, he hoped, receive further study by the working party which he was appointing to consider inter-library co-operation.

**Mr. Teeling** said that, to take just one example, in the year 1957-58 the population of the district served by the Westminster public libraries was roughly 95,000 and the number of registered readers was 146,140. Did the Minister not think that the thing was beginning to get a little out of hand and, furthermore, that it was grossly unfair on the poor authors who were trying to obtain some sort of reward for writing books?

The Minister said that he was inclined to agree with the Reports Committee that extra-district charges to borrowers should be abolished.

On 9th March, 1961, **Mrs. E. White** (Flint, East) asked the Minister of Education what steps had been taken to implement the recommendation of the Roberts Committee that there should be special training in librarianship in Wales.

The Minister said that he agreed that the problems of training Welsh librarians deserved special attention, and he was considering whether any action could be taken in advance of legislation.

**Mrs. White** said that the Minister had already had two years to consider this recommendation. Would he undertake that the matter would be dealt with urgently, in view of the bilingual problem in Wales?

The Minister replied that he was doing his best but at present he had no power to compel anybody to put on a course.

**Mr. Teeling** asked the Minister of Education on 9th March if he would take steps to control the proportion of money spent by public libraries in England and Wales on the purchase of books, salaries and wages and other purposes.

The Minister said that he would not. But the working party which he was setting up to examine the technical implications

*(continued at foot of column 3)*

## Libraries (Public Lending Right) Bill

When the three Private Members' Bills down for debate on Friday, 10th March, had been disposed of, there remained eight minutes of time which **Mr. Lipton** (Brixton) used to continue the debate on the Libraries (Public Lending Right) Bill adjourned on 9th December.

**Mr. Lipton** said that he wished to oppose the Bill. Even if it was assumed, as he did not, that the Bill would serve a useful purpose and put some money into the pockets of struggling authors and not so struggling publishers, the Bill would require a very substantial addition to library staffs in order to compile returns of the number of issues of the books lent by libraries. **Mr. Teeling**, who presented the Bill, interjected to suggest that the use of computers and other inventions would obviate the necessity of having to increase staff, and these would be paid for by "the people who use the library and who, at the moment, get everything for nothing".

**Mr. Lipton** also remarked that one possibility was that the more trashy novels would score the greatest number of issues and the person who is writing rubbish would get more than a person producing a serious work. Even if one accepted the basis of the argument that authors ought to be better rewarded, the wrong people would get the reward under this proposal.

**Mr. Lipton** was still speaking when the House adjourned.

of the recommendations in the Roberts Report about the basic requirements for an efficient public library service would, he hoped, produce more detailed information on these matters which would be of value to both the local authorities and himself.

## Computers compile timetables

A 420-page mileage manual, giving airlines the shortest air-operated distances between 70,000 selected pairs of cities, has been compiled entirely by an electronic data-processing machine. It has been published by the International Air Transport Association. Although it took 3 years to organize the project and prepare the data for the computer, final production of the 420 master pages took only 30 hours. The I.A.T.A. said that if done "by hand" the task would have represented a year's employment for 5,000 men.

Thomas Skinner, the publishers, are considering whether they can employ the computer for compiling timetables. If their discussions with I.B.M. are satisfactory, the first of the company's timetables to be produced in this way will be *Airtime*, a monthly quick reference air guide for Europe. Others which might follow include the *ABC Railway Guide* and the *ABC World Airways Guide*. The possibility of expanding further the scope of these publications, after the demise of the Bradshaw timetables, is now being considered, also.

## Gift from the Pru.

FOUR HUNDRED AND FORTY-FOUR bound quarterly volumes of *The Times* dating from 1848 to 1958, and estimated to weigh over eleven tons, have been given to the new library of Hull University by the directors of the Prudential Assurance Company. At present the set reposes in what is known as "The Times Room" in the company's offices in High Holborn and "it is going to be rather a job to get eleven tons of newspapers down the winding tower stairs," commented an official. "In future," he said "we shall keep files for two years and refer to earlier editions on microfilm."

*Michael (Boy)*

## Russian loan to build library?

*Minister refuses sanction*

Manchester Corporation may consider borrowing money at low interest from the London branch of a Russian bank to cut short the delay in building a library at Hulme, in the Stretford district of the city. The Minister of Housing has refused to grant loan sanction for this purpose before the latter part of 1962/63 at the earliest.

The Hulme library, which was to have been started this year, and was scheduled for completion in March 1962, was to be one of the most modern in the country, and would include a large adult lending library, a children's library, a comprehensive reference department, and study and refreshment facilities for students.

It is said that the Minister's decision will "probably affect the entire re-development programme undertaken a year ago by Manchester" (see *Liaison*, March 1960). The corporation are sending a libraries deputation to the Minister in an effort to make him change his decision over the loan, but meanwhile it has been suggested that Manchester emulate the example set by another local authority who recently borrowed £75,000 at low interest rates from the Russian bank to finance part of their housing development plans.

Hampstead council have been told by their M.P., Mr. Henry Brooke, Minister of Housing and Local Government, that he is prepared to grant loan sanction to enable work to begin this year on the first stage of the proposed £2 million civic centre at Swiss Cottage. The first part will include a new central library, estimated at £300,000 (see *Liaison* March and September, 1959).

## By the Light...

The villagers of Westerkirk (Dumfriesshire) will no longer exchange their library books on the night of the full moon.

For more than a century they have had to consult diaries, calendars and almanacs to find out whether the village library will be open before setting out to get a new book.

But starting from this week, the library committee has ruled, exchange night will have to be a less romantic occasion—and more in keeping with the 20th century.

The reason? "People are being confused. Few calendars nowadays give the date of the full moon," said farmer James Beattie, the committee's chairman.

The rule was incorporated in the constitution of the library. Said Mr. Beattie: "In the days when people walked several miles to exchange their books, the night of the full moon was regarded as the best time, especially in winter."

But the system has not always worked too well. If the full moon came on a Sunday, library night was switched to a Monday. And if it came on a Saturday, people found a library visit inconvenient.

"So we decided to make library night the first Monday of each month", said Mr. Beattie.

(From *The Annandale Observer*.)

## British Honduras Library Service

New Library Legislation has been passed in British Honduras in 1960. This Legislation changes the name of the "Jubilee Public Library Service" to the "British Honduras Library Service". All firms and institutions dealing with this Library Service are asked to note the change of name. The Librarian is Mr. Leo H. Bradley, A.L.A., and the Headquarters address is:

The Bliss Institute, P.O. Box 234, Belize, British Honduras, C.A.

# Schoolchildren give 100,000 Books to African Hospitals and Youth Clubs

**B**OOKS for schoolchildren to read are one of the most important things in education. In Africa, there have never been enough books for all the schools, but this is changing now, thanks to the English-Speaking Union in Great Britain.

There, the Union asked British schoolchildren in all parts of the country to give some of their books to children in Africa. There was a tremendous response. **At the end of 1960, a hundred thousand books had been given to the English-Speaking Union, who packed them in chests and sent them to the Federation.**

Most of this huge number of books has been given to African schools and hospitals, youth clubs, welfare centres and missions, but the offer of free books is open to needy children of all races.

The books are brought by sea free of charge by a shipping company and the railways give free transport for them from Beira to Salisbury. The University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland has provided room to use as a depot for the books, and Mrs. Alison Mills in Salisbury has given up much of her spare time to organize the distribution of them. The books are collected by representatives of the institutions who want them.

## Similar Scheme Proposed

**In the Federation, the scheme has proved such a success that it is now hoped to start a similar scheme in other territories in Africa.**

Lady Dalhousie, wife of the Governor-General of the Federation, recently made a broadcast about the scheme. She said that the cost of bringing out 100,000 books had been only £200, and she gave heartfelt thanks to the children and adults of Britain for their gifts of books, to the English-Speaking Union, and all those who have helped bring the books to the children of Africa.

(*Fact. Monthly Journal for Africans*)

## Major translations centres set up

Two important European centres have been established recently to help keep trace of special categories of translations which have been made of papers in foreign languages. One centre is concerned specifically with East Europe, the other with atomics.

At a meeting at O.E.E.C. headquarters in Paris at the end of 1960, it was decided to create an international centre for translations from East European countries. The centre will be housed at the Technical Library of the University of Delft. Among other things the centre will maintain an index of translations available and issue a regular bulletin of new additions.

Euratom, the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission and the U.K. Atomic Energy Authority have set up a common service to collect and disseminate information on translations in the field of nuclear sciences, and in particular on publications written in languages comparatively unfamiliar to the Western reader. An Information Bureau, to be known as Transatom, has been established at the Euratom headquarters in Brussels; the Bureau will publish a monthly list, in English, called *Transatom Bulletin*. The first number appeared in December 1960 and listed a list of 412 translations in classified order, and notes of a further 113 translations which are expected to appear in the near future. (Euratom, Transatom Service, 51 rue Belliard, Brussels.)

Newcastle is introducing Telex in the Central Library this month and proposes to install a Powers Samas issuing system in the Central Library in September.

## The Lebanese Library Association

One important result of the Unesco Regional Seminar on Library development in the Arabic Speaking States held in Beirut in December, 1959, was a revival of interest in the formation of a Lebanese Library Association.

On 1st March, 1960, the Lebanese National Librarian, called a representative meeting of Librarians in Beirut, including Mr. W. E. N. Kensdale and Mr. K. I. Hitti of the British Council. A Steering Committee was set up, which met several times in the American University Library and the Lebanese National Library, and finally produced a draft constitution; this was approved and signed at a second representative meeting held on 16th and 27th May in the Lebanese National Library. A provisional Committee of nine was forthwith elected, with the Librarian as one of its members, to act as an administrative Council, to bring the Association thus constituted into existence and prepare for a general meeting to be held in March, 1961. The Unesco Representative, Mr. Samari, attended all the meetings.



## BRIEFLY

Bilthorpe Branch Library in Nottinghamshire County, opened in October 1960, by **Mr. Roy Stokes**, has been the subject of two B.B.C. programmes. The first, on sound radio, consisted of interviews with the Branch Librarian, the local Headmaster, and local children and teenagers; the second, on television Children's Newsreel, featured work with children in many aspects, e.g. Story Hour, Music Club, etc.

**Miss L. R. Stephen** and **G. E. Laughton**, of Hull libraries, have compiled a bibliography of Yorkshire newspapers, which is published by the Yorkshire branch of the L.A.

**Mr. Albert Robinson**, 45, former Army captain and until recently chief assistant at Eastbourne, is to be curate at Limpsfield, Surrey, when he has completed his theological training (noted in *Liaison* November, 1960).

Because they find that books submitted to them are generally of a low standard, the Punjab Advisory Board for Books has undertaken "to train the authors of library books with a view to helping them improve the quality of these books, and make them suitable for different age-groups of school children".

**Eastbourne** are anticipating a "substantial increase in book reservations", when the subscription library service run by **W. H. Smith & Sons** is discontinued in May.

**Herbert Woodbine**, formerly Chief Assistant, Birmingham, died on 27th February. An obituary appears in this issue of the *Record*.

**Mr. John H. Jones**, a member of Cardiganshire joint library, Aberystwyth, is the compiler of the first complete catalogue of books printed in Welsh. The catalogue comprises 5,000 entries and a first edition of 350 copies has been printed.

The contract between Unesco and **Mr. B. C. Vickery** for a study of the deficiencies of the U.D.C. has been completed, and a report will be published in the *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* for May/June 1961.

An effort by **Nottingham** city library to help exporters by compiling a panel of translators was rebuffed by the secretary of the city's Chamber of Commerce. "We already have a translation service," he said, "and we can translate practically any language in a matter of hours. We do dozens of translations daily."

The Government has agreed to a 90 per cent grant towards the cost of improvements and additions to the National Library of Wales, at Aberystwyth. This will mean that work can be started on its first book-stock, costing about £200,000, during 1961/62.

**Mr. E. D. Jones**, librarian of the National Library of Wales, said: "We are very pleased. For the first time the Treasury is giving capital grants towards our building. At the beginning the Treasury gave a pound for every pound collected." He said that the extension was a continuation of a stack for the storage of books begun in the early 1930's.

An *Encyclopaedia of Library Science and Documentation* is to be published in America by Interscience Publishers Inc.; **Dr. Jesse H. Shera** is chairman of the editorial board.

D.S.I.R.'s Lending Library Unit begins the move from Stanmore to its new premises in Yorkshire, where it will become the National Lending Library for Science and Technology. The move began on 1st March and on every working day for the next five or six months a four-ton road-rail container will make the journey to Boston Spa until the 200,000 volumes have been transferred.

**Mr. D. J. Foskett**, Librarian of the Institute of Education, London, is leading a fourteen-day tour of libraries in Hungary, from 16-29th September. The travel arrangements are in the hands of Contours Ltd., 72 Newman Street, London, W.1.

**Durham University** are to confer the honorary degree of M.A. upon **Mr. J. Crawley**, formerly Borough Librarian of Sunderland, at a ceremony on 7th July.

A group of English writers and academics, including Professors **A. J. Ayer** and **Isaiah Berlin**, **Hugh Seton-Watson**, and **C. V. Wedgwood**, have sent a telegram to the Hungarian government appealing for the release from prison of Professor **Istvan Bibó**. Prof. Bibó, who was librarian of Budapest University from 1951 until 1956, was arrested in the spring of 1957 and sentenced to life imprisonment for his part in the Hungarian uprising of October 1956.

Three railway coaches of the Western Railway, operating from Bombay in India, are being converted as mobile libraries to serve railway staff at wayside stations. Each library will have its librarian and lists of the books that are available will be sent on in advance to the stations at which the library coaches will call.



## New Gillingham Library

A new library for Rainham District, Gillingham, was opened on 29th March. It replaces small temporary premises and comprises foyer and a main hall serving as lending library for adults and children, with reference library and staff room on a mezzanine floor, whilst the lower ground floor contains office, chair store and cloakroom, and book store. In the main hall there is a stage which will be extended by an apron stage, stored underneath by day.

The foyer incorporates built-in and free-standing exhibition equipment, the former provided with pegboard, glass shelves and rails for hanging. Central heating is oil fired. The lighting is fluorescent. Car parking, pram and cycle parks are provided. The building will serve as an evening meeting place for local societies.

### *Extension at Willesden*

An extension of the Central Library at Willesden is now being built at a cost of £14,000. The scheme will provide additional space for the lending library on the ground floor, and a reference library book store and staff workroom on the upper floor. The whole of the extended wing of the lending library is to be refurnished and modernized. An entirely new Central Library as part of a Civic Centre is envisaged and the extension is intended to do no more than alleviate the present congestion until work can be started on the major scheme in about 10-15 years time.

A set of Library of Congress cards is being supplied with every book published by *The Scarecrow Press*.

## Technical library at Oldham

A new, separate scientific and technical section is to be provided at Oldham's central library, to include material of an advanced or higher level than has previously been provided. An advisory panel may be formed to guide the building up of the new stock and to advise on the service. By the addition of suitable books from the existing reference and lending stocks, an initial collection of about 5,000 volumes will be set up.

### Many New Universities planned

A statement from the Chancellor of the Exchequer on more money for university expansion is expected shortly; a building programme of £60 m. has already been authorized for the period 1960-63.

In a written answer in Parliament on 24th January, Mr. Selwyn Lloyd announced that "the University Grants Committee will be advising me whether some part of the new building programme should be devoted to assisting the foundation of new university institutions in addition to those at Norwich and York".

In its last annual report the U.G.C. stated that the sub-committee considering sites for new universities had received formal applications from Gloucester and Cheltenham, Warwickshire, Essex and Kent, and that possible university sites had been visited in the first three areas. Several other localities were considering the presentation of formal applications.

Canterbury, Plymouth, Bournemouth, Blackpool, and in Scotland, Inverness, Falkirk and Stirling, Ayr, and Dumfries have all been mentioned as possible university towns of the future.

## Luton Accepts £41,000 cut

A cut of £41,000 has been accepted by Luton in the cost of its new central library. The cost of builder's work has been reduced by £28,650 and furniture and fittings by £13,000. In reply to criticisms that the cuts indicated extravagant planning, the chairman of the libraries committee said: "The things cut out were not extravagant and we hope to include them later on. But we will manage without them in the initial stages."

### W. Riding's New Library H.Q. criticized

The design of W. Riding's new county library headquarters at Wakefield was described by the chairman of the County Council as "devoid of any architectural feature, pedestrian to a degree and will be an eyesore on the landscape. We shall regret it all our lives," he said. The chairman said that while he agreed that the inside would be wonderful, the council were to spend between £250,000 and £300,000 and yet it would look like a "cigar-box . . . I have seen more attractive factories," he added.

The newly-opened extension to the library of King's College, Newcastle, now gives the library capacity for 450,000 books and seats for 750 readers at a time. Costing £400,000, the extension is built round three sides of the original bookstack, and comprises a main central building on 6 floors, two wings of 5 and 6 floors and a 3-storey semi-circular projection from the north side of the main building. The new building contains photographic and binding departments and private accommodation for research students.

## BRIEFLY

Bilthorpe Branch Library in Nottinghamshire County, opened in October 1960, by **Mr. Roy Stokes**, has been the subject of two B.B.C. programmes. The first, on sound radio, consisted of interviews with the Branch Librarian, the local Headmaster, and local children and teenagers; the second, on television Children's Newsreel, featured work with children in many aspects, e.g. Story Hour, Music Club, etc.

**Miss L. R. Stephen** and **G. E. Laughton**, of Hull libraries, have compiled a bibliography of Yorkshire newspapers, which is published by the Yorkshire branch of the L.A.

**Mr. Albert Robinson**, 45, former Army captain and until recently chief assistant at Eastbourne, is to be curate at Limpsfield, Surrey, when he has completed his theological training (noted in *Liaison* November, 1960).

Because they find that books submitted to them are generally of a low standard, the Punjab Advisory Board for Books has undertaken "to train the authors of library books with a view to helping them improve the quality of these books, and make them suitable for different age-groups of school children".

**Eastbourne** are anticipating a "substantial increase in book reservations", when the subscription library service run by W. H. Smith & Sons is discontinued in May.

**Herbert Woodbine**, formerly Chief Assistant, Birmingham, died on 27th February. An obituary appears in this issue of the *Record*.

**Mr. John H. Jones**, a member of Cardiganshire joint library, Aberystwyth, is the compiler of the first complete catalogue of books printed in Welsh. The catalogue comprises 5,000 entries and a first edition of 350 copies has been printed.

The contract between Unesco and **Mr. B. C. Vickery** for a study of the deficiencies of the U.D.C. has been completed, and a report will be published in the *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* for May/June 1961.

An effort by **Nottingham** city library to help exporters by compiling a panel of translators was rebuffed by the secretary of the city's Chamber of Commerce. "We already have a translation service," he said, "and we can translate practically any language in a matter of hours. We do dozens of translations daily."

The Government has agreed to a 90 per cent grant towards the cost of improvements and additions to the National Library of Wales, at Aberystwyth. This will mean that work can be started on its first book-stock, costing about £200,000, during 1961/62.

**Mr. E. D. Jones**, librarian of the National Library of Wales, said: "We are very pleased. For the first time the Treasury is giving capital grants towards our building. At the beginning the Treasury gave a pound for every pound collected." He said that the extension was a continuation of a stack for the storage of books begun in the early 1930's.

An *Encyclopaedia of Library Science and Documentation* is to be published in America by Interscience Publishers Inc.; **Dr. Jesse H. Shera** is chairman of the editorial board.

D.S.I.R.'s Lending Library Unit begins the move from Stanmore to its new premises in Yorkshire, where it will become the National Lending Library for Science and Technology. The move began on 1st March and on every working day for the next five or six months a four-ton road-rail container will make the journey to Boston Spa until the 200,000 volumes have been transferred.

**Mr. D. J. Foskett**, Librarian of the Institute of Education, London, is leading a fourteen-day tour of libraries in Hungary, from 16-29th September. The travel arrangements are in the hands of Contours Ltd., 72 Newman Street, London, W.1.

Durham University are to confer the honorary degree of M.A. upon **Mr. J. Crawley**, formerly Borough Librarian of Sunderland, at a ceremony on 7th July.

A group of English writers and academics, including Professors **A. J. Ayer** and **Isaiah Berlin**, **Hugh Seton-Watson**, and **C. V. Wedgwood**, have sent a telegram to the Hungarian government appealing for the release from prison of Professor **Istvan Bibó**. Prof. Bibó, who was librarian of Budapest University from 1951 until 1956, was arrested in the spring of 1957 and sentenced to life imprisonment for his part in the Hungarian uprising of October 1956.

Three railway coaches of the Western Railway, operating from Bombay in India, are being converted as mobile libraries to serve railway staff at wayside stations. Each library will have its librarian and lists of the books that are available will be sent on in advance to the stations at which the library coaches will call.

## New Gillingham Library

A new library for Rainham District, Gillingham, was opened on 29th March. It replaces small temporary premises and comprises foyer and a main hall serving as lending library for adults and children, with reference library and staff room on a mezzanine floor, whilst the lower ground floor contains office, chair store and cloakroom, and book store. In the main hall there is a stage which will be extended by an apron stage, stored underneath by day.

The foyer incorporates built-in and free-standing exhibition equipment, the former provided with pegboard, glass shelves and rails for hanging. Central heating is oil fired. The lighting is fluorescent. Car parking, pram and cycle parks are provided. The building will serve as an evening meeting place for local societies.

### Extension at Willesden

An extension of the Central Library at Willesden is now being built at a cost of £14,000. The scheme will provide additional space for the lending library on the ground floor, and a reference library book store and staff workroom on the upper floor. The whole of the extended wing of the lending library is to be refurnished and modernized. An entirely new Central Library as part of a Civic Centre is envisaged and the extension is intended to do no more than alleviate the present congestion until work can be started on the major scheme in about 10-15 years time.

A set of Library of Congress cards is being supplied with every book published by *The Scarecrow Press*.

## Technical library at Oldham

A new, separate scientific and technical section is to be provided at Oldham's central library, to include material of an advanced or higher level than has previously been provided. An advisory panel may be formed to guide the building up of the new stock and to advise on the service. By the addition of suitable books from the existing reference and lending stocks, an initial collection of about 5,000 volumes will be set up.

### Many New Universities planned

A statement from the Chancellor of the Exchequer on more money for university expansion is expected shortly; a building programme of £60 m. has already been authorized for the period 1960-63.

In a written answer in Parliament on 24th January, Mr. Selwyn Lloyd announced that "the University Grants Committee will be advising me whether some part of the new building programme should be devoted to assisting the foundation of new university institutions in addition to those at Norwich and York".

In its last annual report the U.G.C. stated that the sub-committee considering sites for new universities had received formal applications from Gloucester and Cheltenham, Warwickshire, Essex and Kent, and that possible university sites had been visited in the first three areas. Several other localities were considering the presentation of formal applications.

Canterbury, Plymouth, Bournemouth, Blackpool, and in Scotland, Inverness, Falkirk and Stirling, Ayr, and Dumfries have all been mentioned as possible university towns of the future.

## Luton Accepts £41,000 cut

A cut of £41,000 has been accepted by Luton in the cost of its new central library. The cost of builder's work has been reduced by £28,650 and furniture and fittings by £13,000. In reply to criticisms that the cuts indicated extravagant planning, the chairman of the libraries committee said: "The things cut out were not extravagant and we hope to include them later on. But we will manage without them in the initial stages."

### W. Riding's New Library H.Q. criticized

The design of W. Riding's new county library headquarters at Wakefield was described by the chairman of the County Council as "devoid of any architectural feature, pedestrian to a degree and will be an eyesore on the landscape. We shall regret it all our lives," he said. The chairman said that while he agreed that the inside would be wonderful, the council were to spend between £250,000 and £300,000 and yet it would look like a "cigar-box . . . I have seen more attractive factories," he added.

The newly-opened extension to the library of King's College, Newcastle, now gives the library capacity for 450,000 books and seats for 750 readers at a time. Costing £400,000, the extension is built round three sides of the original bookstack, and comprises a main central building on 6 floors, two wings of 5 and 6 floors and a 3-storey semi-circular projection from the north side of the main building. The new building contains photographic and binding departments and private accommodation for research students.

# £20,000 for "Teaching" Library

All first-year undergraduates at the University College of North Staffordshire, Keele, undertake a foundation year of general studies designed to examine the evolution of western civilization. Now the Nuffield Foundation has made a grant of £20,000 to the College for setting up and maintaining a library specifically to support these studies.

In this library, which will be housed in the new university library building now under construction, there will be multiple copies of a number of texts which are basic to the study of each of the twenty or more subjects which go to make up the foundation year course. This will make possible a greater flexibility in teaching and offers a new prospect in the further development of this original feature in university teaching. Part of the grant will be for the purchase of new and important texts or other material as they appear.

## Czech Librarians advise Publishers

An interesting form of co-operation is beginning to develop in one country in the Soviet bloc. In Czechoslovakia, librarians are invited to the editorial boards of publishing houses and their advice is sought in the annual review of editorial policy. The practice has a support of the Association of Publishers and the Ministry of Culture. In its recent directives the Ministry asks the librarians to assist the book trade by organizing readership surveys and conferences on the pattern established by the University Library of Prague. The University Library invites librarians, representatives of publishing houses, scientists and general readers to discuss and evaluate recent literature in various subject fields.

\* \* \*

Luton have agreed upon a staff exchange with library staff at Wolfsburg, Germany.

## B.M. Staff Changes

Dr. Bertram Schofield, Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts in the British Museum, retired on 7th April. Dr. Schofield joined the staff of the Museum in 1922. He became a Deputy Keeper in 1947, and has been Keeper of the Department since 1956. His main interest has been medieval legal and constitutional history, and he has also specialized in medieval music.

Mr. Theodore Cressy Skeat succeeds Dr. Schofield as Keeper of the Department. Mr. Skeat entered the service of the Trustees in 1931, and became a Deputy Keeper in 1948. He is a papyrologist of world renown.

Dr. Godfrey Rupert Carless Davis is to be Deputy Keeper in the Department. Mr. Davis joined the staff of the Museum in 1947, having previously been a Rome Scholar in Ancient History and Archaeology. He specialized in medieval manuscripts, and his Catalogue of English Chartularies is a standard work.

Wandsworth's Alvering branch library, to be formally opened on 27th April by Sir Geoffrey Crowther, incorporates what is claimed to be the largest (over 2,000 sq. ft.) and one of the finest children's libraries in the country. £22,000 has been spent on a children's department which has been added to the central library at Keighley; it will stock 11,000 books and has a tropical fish tank let into one of its walls.

## New Librarian "Welcomed" at Hucknall

Members of the Hucknall Council "welcomed" the arrival of their new librarian on 20th February—and promptly agreed to exclude him from their Library Committee meetings. The decision to exclude the librarian, Mr. J. B. Whitehead, was taken despite protests that this was a "political" move.

The Council heard the librarian's first report which contained three suggestions, the first being that he attend the Library Committee meetings. He recommended scrapping the books subcommittee and transferring the reading room to another part of the library. All three ideas were rejected.

One member, Mr. A. Darlison, was emphatic: "I don't think there is any need for the librarian to be there . . ."

## Finnish Library Bill Facts

The Finnish Government is preparing a Bill granting Finnish authors library royalties. A sum equal to five per cent. of the State's subsidies to public libraries would be shared among the country's 400-or-so authors. At the present rate of subsidy this would average £50 a year for each author. A scheme of library royalties already operates in Sweden. In London, both the L.A. and the Society of Authors stated that the situation in Finland was much different from that in the U.K., and this Bill could have little bearing on the similar proposition embodied in Sir Alan Herbert's Public Lending Right Bill.



## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

May 1961

## BRITISH TECHNOLOGY INDEX IN 1962

### *L.A. Venture Promised Wide Support*

CAUTIONED but not deterred by the earlier failure of the Cleaver-Hume *Technical Article Index* and of *Iota*, and undismayed by the scepticism of D.S.I.R. about its need, the L.A. has determined to launch a *British Technology Index* in January 1962.

This act of faith will cost the Association a deficit of over £1,000 a year at first, but the L.A. is convinced of the necessity for an index covering the contents of British technical periodicals and in this it is encouraged by the response to its prospectus on the Index, which promises that initial support should be forthcoming from about a thousand subscribing libraries and firms in this country and overseas.

The *British Technology Index* derives from an idea put forward in November 1958, by Mr. J. F. W. Bryon. In the form in which it has been accepted for publication by the L.A. it will be a monthly index of titles of articles appearing in about 400 British technical periodicals, arranged by an alphabetical list of subject headings, with an annual cumulation in a bound volume. The yearly subscription has been fixed at 15 guineas (\$50).

In the finance and business management of publishing the *B.T.I.* the Association will have

(Continued on page 34, col. 1)

### *N. J. C. Revises Library Grades*

ON the 19th April the National Joint Council agreed to revise the appropriate sub-paragraphs relating to library staffs of its *Scheme of Conditions of Service*. The long-contested basis of grading a post by the number of staff controlled has been totally abandoned. Instead, the grading of library staffs is to be based on examination and qualification. The full N.J.C. statement is as follows:

- “(a) Posts occupied by library staffs who are required to have passed the Registration Examination of the Library Association. A.P.T. I
- (b) Posts occupied by library staffs who are required to be Chartered Librarians, i.e., to have passed the Registration Examination of the Library Association, to have complied with the requirements of bye-laws of that Association as to age, foreign language and approved service and to have been elected to the Register of the Association as Associates. A.P.T. II
- (c) The grading of posts which carry duties of a more responsible character to be left to employing authorities, due regard to be paid to the standard laid down in (b) above.”

These revised arrangements to take effect from 1st May, 1961.

Arguments will of course reverberate throughout the profession over this new “award.” In

order to present informed comment on this decision and its effects, two of the L.A. negotiators who have been presenting the librarians' case to the NALGO Staff Side give their first reactions to it.

#### **Miss F. E. Cook**

The Lancs. County Librarian comments:

On the debit side the award is less than that claimed by the Library Association, and it does not achieve that parity with the teaching profession recommended by the Roberts Report, and used by NALGO as an argument for a new award. This lack of parity will soon no doubt be even greater.

On the credit side we have got rid of the grading tied to the number of staff supervised. This should be generally beneficial and particularly so for all specialist staff—technical, commercial, music, children's librarians, and the like, whose responsibilities seldom have any specific relationship to the number of staff employed in their department.

(Continued on page 34, col. 2)

(Continued from page 33, col. 1)

the benefit of its long experience in publishing the profitable *Subject Index to Periodicals*. Production of the Index will be done by the *B.N.B* unit, using Varitypers specially purchased for the purpose. Under the direction of Mr. A. J. Wells an impressively mechanized plant has been built up for the publication of the *British National Bibliography*, making it immune from some of the rising costs in the printing industry, with a reputation for prompt and regular appearance, despite printing disputes and other difficulties.

### Chief Deficiencies

What are the chief deficiencies which the *B.T.I.* can hope to overcome? An analysis of abstracting services showed that, of those periodicals ostensibly indexed, the coverage was selective, and in the otherwise admirable American technical indexes their treatment of British material was poor. Many British technical journals are not indexed anywhere. Delay in the appearance of abstracts of many articles was considerable—as much as twelve months in some instances. On top of this, it was felt that the earlier attempts by Cleaver-Hume and Iota had suffered from two main weaknesses: extremely broad classification and lack of cumulation.

It is anticipated that *B.T.I.* will prove to be the main general technical index for small British public libraries and colleges; an invaluable supplement to the abstracts and indexes taken by industry and large public libraries; a valuable stop-gap before the appearance of abstracts; and for special libraries an index to titles not covered by abstracts or indexes of their own. And having no shareholders to placate, the *L.A.* will be able to plough back any profits into providing more frequent cumulations or wider coverage.

(Continued from page 33, col. 3)

In spite of the fact that a number of authorities are already paying salaries at least equivalent to the new award, there is little doubt that many employed by less enlightened Councils will benefit immediately. The implementation of Clause (c), however, will probably be the most important factor of all, but I doubt whether we will be able to assess the full implication of the new award for some considerable time. Meanwhile, I hope we can count completely on the support of NALGO in any appeals there may be from those intransigent authorities who may be under the impression that Clause (c) does not mean what it says.

This award, whatever its faults, is nevertheless a step forward. We must now get ready for the next step in the struggle to recruit and, more important still, to retain the kind of people we need in our public libraries.

### T. E. Callander

The Croydon Borough Librarian comments:

I am surprised that the *L.A.* were not consulted by NALGO before the offer was accepted, but I have no doubt that there was some good reason for this.

The removal of the pernicious "A.P.T. II for 6" rule is a great improvement, but I am sorry that the opportunity is given to parsimonious authorities to ask for Registration instead of Associateship.

Had we been consulted, I should have accepted the award because, although the maximum of A.P.T. II is £45 less than our claim, in the seven years covered by the scale which we asked for, the aggregate salary to be earned on A.P.T. II is £100 more than would have been earned on our scale. Seven years gives time for manoeuvre, and for the first five years of that seven, assistants who benefit by the award will be paid more each year than we were claiming.

## Sheffield Salaries Success

As a result of a review of salary gradings of Sheffield City Libraries' senior staff, and the application of the relevant parts of N.J.C. Circulars Nos. 154 and 155, well over 80 per cent of the staff have received increases in salary with effect from the 1st January, 1961.

The average increase for junior staff is £70 a year. Twenty-five senior posts already on A.P.T. Grades have been stepped up to the next grade. Eleven posts formerly on Clerical or H.G. have been transferred to A.P.T. Grades and nine other posts on Clerical, Miscellaneous or H.G. have been up-graded. The City Librarian, the Deputy City Librarian and Principal Assistant have also been up-graded.

A.P.T. I posts held temporarily by partly-qualified staff (e.g. two parts of the Registration Examination) are now paid a set rate of £745. Consideration of the automatic progression of the junior staff to Clerical I has been deferred.

Amersham Branch Library was opened by Lord Birkett on 8th April to the background chatter of Telex bringing fraternal greetings in from other Bucks County Branches. The combining of rural surroundings, a school architect's building, token charging, and the big business association of Telex makes an intriguing set up. We look forward eagerly to the fulfilment of Miss Jones' promise to write a descriptive article about this and her other new branches for the *Record*.

### Disappearing Youth!

Teenage readers over fourteen years old have "almost completely disappeared" from Arbroath (Scotland) public library, its librarian has reported.

# A Pilot Scheme for Children's Library Week

Plans for a Children's Library Week have been developing rapidly during the past month. The Public Relations Committee has decided that, before planning an administration to undertake such a scheme on a national scale, this autumn a pilot scheme be effected over one region.

Hertfordshire County Library has agreed to work with the L.A. to try the experiment. In this county there are 32 service points, about 480 schools and up to a dozen major booksellers, all of which could be used as outlets for activities and promotions for a Library Week in the County. There are also five independent public libraries which will probably co-operate.

THE main objects will be:

1. To teach children to be selective in their reading.

2. To bring to the attention of children and their parents the wide range of activities and interests which could be created through the knowledge of how to use a library.

3. To interest children and their parents in libraries, where these children were not already members.

The Public Relations Adviser has been promised support from a number of interested parties. The Youth Publishing Section of the Publishers' Association have agreed to help, and the Ministry of Education and the B.B.C. will give as much assistance as possible. Mr. Higgins is preparing a paper to place before a committee representative of all interests, outlining a plan for such a Week together with some idea of the cost.

Here it was felt that not only would the outlets mentioned above take publicity material in the form of posters and leaflets, but that cinemas would probably provide foyer displays. Some of the bigger general stores in the county might use special publicity material.

The Week should commence with an Opening Ceremony which, it was suggested, should not be in the form of platform speeches but should be the presentation by school groups of extracts from

well-known children's books. This programme should be combined with a short speech outlining the purpose and aims of Library Week.

Programmes for the rest of the Week would be based on ideas put forward by the Central Committee and worked out by local committees in their own areas. It is suggested that these might include readings from children's books by well-known personalities, a schools' essay contest on a chosen subject, a second contest for the best illustration of an episode in a well-known children's book, film shows, book displays, short talks and debates between the senior classes in secondary schools on, for example, the value of selective reading.

## *Dover Decides*

Dover Borough Council decided, as from 1st April, 1961: to build and equip a new central children's library at a total cost of £9,500; to upgrade the Borough Librarian; to upgrade the post of Children's Librarian from G.D. to A.P.T. I, to create a new Senior Assistant's post at A.P.T. I to give two immediate additional increments to any assistant passing the First Professional Examination, and to give one additional increment in respect of each Group in the Registration Examination.

## Bribery, Blandishments and Bliss . . .

In the House of Commons debate on 1st March 1961, the Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Education (Mr. Kenneth Thompson) mentioned wastage as a factor in the shortage of qualified librarians in public libraries and went on:

"A good deal of this wastage is due to young women leaving the service to marry or look after their families. I doubt whether we can do much about this. We attract into the work a nice type of girl and she attracts a nice young man and they go off together. Neither bribery nor blandishments can prevail against bliss . . ."

Support for this viewpoint is to be found in the issue dated 4th March 1961, of *Bliss*, the weekly magazine "for girls with marriage in mind", which came out with a romantic picture story entitled: "The facts of life: a story to touch the hearts of all who read it." The heroine of the story is Carol "second in charge of the biggest library in the County" (not bad going, she's only 20!) and the plot gets under way when she stops a young girl borrowing "Wife and Mother, the Facts", which leads eventually to her meeting Jim, who wastes no time when they are in the R for Romance section ("Jim, think of my position please"). There follows a dramatic conclusion with Carol smiling sweetly and reaching for "Wife and Mother, the Facts". END.

Would a classifier (using *Bliss*?) think of Mr. Thompson's reply to the debate, and the adventures of Carol, as both coming under the heading of escapist literature?

## COUNCIL NOTES

### Conference Decision : Black Listing : L.A. Publications Microtext Review 1960

#### L.A. Conferences 1962

It is expected that the new Two-Day Annual Conference for personal members of the Association will be held in London during the week of 21st May, 1962.

The Public Libraries Conference, to last four days, is to be at Llandudno from 17th-21st September, 1962. This conference is open to all members and representatives of public library authorities.

#### "Blacklist" Procedure

Recent discussions in the Membership Committee revealed that some doubts still exist as to the procedure adopted by the Association in the case of "black-listed" posts. A notice is placed in the *Times Literary Supplement*, requesting all applicants interested in the post to write to the Secretary. The Secretary replies with a brief statement on the advertised post and gives the Association's opinion as to the correct salary. He advises members not to apply for the post while the subject of disagreement between the employer and the L.A.

Circulars with these details are sent also to the honorary secretaries of all branches and sections who are asked to communicate this information to interested members and to advise writing to the Secretary of the L.A.

A post is blacklisted if it is an evasion or attempted evasion of a negotiated salary scale or if the salary offered is clearly and demonstrably below the average of similar posts in comparable libraries.

*The Statistics of Public (Rate Supported) Libraries in Great Britain and Northern Ireland 1959-60*, has just been published by the L.A., price 7s. 6d., post 2d.

A newly-created post of Senior Assistant Librarian in the Association's Library and Research Dept. is advertised in the *Record* this month. Part of the duties will consist of making preparations for the proposed Council on Microphotography and Document Reproduction. The salary is on a scale rising to £1,070 per annum.

\* \* \*

#### L.A. Publications

Among forthcoming L.A. publications are: a new edition of *The Libraries of London* (edited by Professor Raymond Irwin and R. Staveley), a *Bibliography of Fictitious Beasts* (a thesis by Miss M. W. Robinson), the report of a visit by Russian librarians to this country in 1959, and a new Special Subject List on *The European Common Market*, compiled by Mr. J. E. Wild.

\* \* \*

A one-day conference is to be held at Chaucer House on the 20th June. The theme is: *Local schemes of co-operative provision of commercial and technical information*.

\* \* \*

#### Microtext Review 1960

Copies of the Microtext Review of Progress 1960 written by Mr. G. H. Davison of the United Steel Companies, Ltd., are being distributed from Chaucer House. No charge is made for the Review, but librarians requiring a copy are asked to send a self-addressed label with two 6d. stamps (one to cover postage, the other to cover packing and handling costs), to The Librarian and Research Officer, Library Association, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London, W.C.1.

The Minister of Health and Local Government (Northern Ireland) is to be urged to initiate a survey of the structure of the public library service in Northern Ireland and to take appropriate action to improve it. This decision was taken as a result of a resolution from the A.A.L. which had criticized the state of public library development in this area.

\* \* \*

#### Books in large type

A list of books in print in type size, 14 point and larger, has been compiled with the assistance of leading publishers. Both children's and adult books are included, and it is hoped that the list, which is to be published shortly by the Association, will be useful to readers with defective eyesight and to those responsible for the education and welfare of partially-sighted children.

\* \* \*

The Library Association is to have **Telex** installed in the near future.

\* \* \*

The Library of the North Midlands Branch is closing down and its 5,000 books and volumes of periodicals transferred to the Library at Chaucer House.

\* \* \*

The honour of Vice-Presidency is to be conferred upon **Dr. G. Hofmann**, President of the International Federation of Library Associations and **Mr. Robert L. Hansen**, Director of the Danish State Library Office from 1946-1959.

\* \* \*

Two former Presidents of the Library Association, **Mr. L. R. McColvin** (Westminster) and **Mr. B. S. Page** (Brotherton Library, Leeds) have been elected as Honorary Fellows of the Association.



# Agreement Reached on the Syllabus

On 7th April the Register and Examinations Executive Committee, after a long discussion, approved the revised Syllabus, which is set out in detail in this month's issue of the *Record*. The first examinations under it are to be held in the summer of 1964. So at last ends a period of indecision on library examinations—and not a moment too soon, as there are many drawbacks to keeping the members in suspense so far as the policy of professional qualifications is concerned.

As the proposals were far-reaching, a period longer than the usual six months has been allowed for the draft Syllabus (announced in *Liaison* in June 1960) to "lie on the table" while members' comments are received. The many and varied comments that have been made are mostly concerned with three things—the pre-entry qualifications, the taking of the Registration Examination at one sitting, and the award of the Fellowship as the result of a further written examination. The structure of the examinations as revised in the light of these comments is similar to that announced in *Liaison* in July 1957, which was subsequently changed but was evidently what the members would prefer: an Intermediate Examination of four 3-hour papers conferring no professional qualification; and the Final Examination leading to election to the Register as an Associate.

## Pre-entry Qualifications

The pre-entry qualification for admission to the Intermediate Examination remains as four passes in the G.C.E. of which at least two must be at "A" level, but the present First Professional Examination is being retained as an alternative to "A" level (so long as the candidate has at least five "O" level passes) for as long as is needed for the supply of "A" level entrants to build up. Recruitment to the profession will therefore be no harder than before, and in fact it should become easier as candidates with "A" level realize that their G.C.E. carries certain advantages to them in obtaining their professional library qualification.

## The Intermediate Examination

The new Intermediate Examination will have to be taken at one sitting, but as it consists of four papers only and is not of the standard of the main qualifying

examination, this will not be such a formidable hurdle as the formerly proposed Registration Examination would have been. In the Final Examination leading to the Associateship there is considerable scope for choice of subjects; six papers must be taken in all, and there will be an opportunity for some measure of specialization.

## The Fellowship

The Fellowship of our Association will now become comparable with that of other professional bodies, as provision has been made outside the examination syllabus for it to be awarded for a genuine and valuable contribution to librarianship. As this may take one of several forms—e.g. some work in the bibliographical field, or some other contribution to the literature of librarianship—there will be scope for aspirants to the Fellowship to produce

something of value to the profession as well as to themselves.

On the whole there has been general agreement with the actual subjects and content of the examinations in the new Syllabus, but minor revisions of these will be possible if the need becomes apparent, and certainly the list of subjects in Group C of the Final Examination can be added to, or subtracted from, with the minimum of difficulty.

## Library Assistant's Certificate

One interesting proposal which the R.E.E.C. has approved in principle is to be the subject of further discussion. It is that, quite separately from the professional syllabus, there shall be a Library Assistant's Certificate for members of library staffs who carry out non-professional duties and who do not aspire to do otherwise. This would be designed to help them in their work and to give them appropriate status. The Membership Committee has a Sub-committee at present considering the question of professional and non-professional duties, and when their report appears, the idea of the Library Assistant's Certificate will be discussed in the light of it.

In the near future meetings will be sought, for discussions on all aspects of the new professional Syllabus, with the Ministry of Education, the Principals of Colleges which have full-time Library Schools, the A.M.C., the C.C.A., the Local Government Examinations Board, and any other appropriate bodies.

**8d. a loan.** Hertfordshire county have calculated that it costs an average of eightpence each time a book is borrowed from its libraries.

## New Telex Scheme in Bucks

SINCE July 1960, Buckinghamshire County Library has been experimenting with Telex as an accurate and time saving method of communication between Branches and Headquarters. Machines have been installed at Bletchley and Slough Central and at Headquarters.

The original intention was to do away with Branch Library catalogues, and use Telex to obtain the county's holdings of a particular title from the Union Catalogue at Headquarters, rather than only the Branch Library holdings from its own catalogue. Research showed that on an average,  $\frac{1}{2}$  assistant is employed at each Branch on maintaining the catalogue, that is filing and abstracting; no cataloguing as such is done at Branch level as B.N.B. cards are used, being ordered centrally.

Telex has now been extended to cover transmission of any information required including Reference queries—as use has made the staff more aware of its possibilities.

Being Telex instead of Teleprinter means that communication can be established with anyone else with Telex, and other libraries have been asked for and supplied information.

Another recent innovation has been the use of Telex to obtain S.E.R.L.S. locations so that the application forms can be routed direct to libraries holding copies. This method saves anything up to 72 hours, depending on the day the Telex message is put through to S.E.R.L.S. and cases have occurred where other libraries have received books from Buckinghamshire 48 hours after they sent the application to S.E.R.L.S.

The main savings are in staff, stationery and B.N.B. cards (e.g. nine less extra staff were asked for in the estimates for 1961/62, and records for inter-branch loans will no longer be necessary unless the book is not immediately available, so that in some cases even the reader will not have to fill in a request card).

The experiment has proved successful and Telex is being installed in all branches in the county during 1961/62 and complete coverage is expected by July, 1962.

## New County Library H.Q.

The official opening of the headquarters of the Staffordshire County Libraries took place on Saturday 8th April 1961.

The building is not in the usual library tradition, being rather like a factory, with its frontage of offices and large clear floorspace for bookstacks reflecting lessons learnt from industry. There is storage for a quarter of a million books, and the departments most closely concerned with the whole stock (circulation, catalogue room, accessions) are all contiguous to the store. On other floors are Music, Drama, Art, Reference and Visual Aids departments, and the front part of the building is a judicious mixture of efficient-looking offices and attractive public and semi-public rooms. It was also reported that, during the financial year just ended, 15 new branch libraries had been completed and work had started on 12 more for completion in 1961-62; this would bring the number of full-time libraries in the county up to 41.

## Things to Come

A new county library headquarters is planned for **Hampshire**—within the next ten years.

## R. and S. L. Conference at Cambridge

WHY stop at a National Lending Library for Science and Technology? This was the starting-point of a provocative paper by D. J. Foskett on "National Lending Libraries" at the Reference, Special and Information Section Conference held at Girton College, Cambridge over the week-end of 14th-16th April. Why not similar provision for the Humanities and Social Sciences, and also for Medicine, which the N.L.L. for Science and Technology was treating only as a marginal subject? "The two cultures" was, in fact, the theme of the Conference, and the opening address was very appropriately given by Dr. J. Needham, himself a scientist and a humanist, who regaled his audience with Chinese characters and a 13th-century Chinese printed book.

A study group representative of all types of libraries, and later the full conference, discussed in detail the provision of National Lending Library facilities, and two important resolutions were passed:

1. "That the field of medical literature needed treatment at national level in a way comparable to that in which science and technology have been treated";
- and 2. "That National Lending Library facilities ought to exist in fields other than Science and Technology and Medicine, and that such facilities should be based on the National Central Library." About a hundred people attended—one of the largest conferences that the R.S.I. Section has held for some years.

\* \* \*

Coincident with its removal to Boston Spa, Yorkshire, **Dr. D. J. Urquhart** has been appointed the first Director of the National Lending Library for Science and Technology.

## Liverpool's New Library Opens

Enemy bombing in 1941 reduced Liverpool's Brown Library to a shell. Twenty years later, on 13th April this year, saw the inauguration of the first of Liverpool's two new £½m. libraries, when behind the Victorian façade of the original building the modern rebuilt Brown Library was opened.

The librarian, Dr. Chandler, said: "We are aiming to provide a national service on a regional basis . . . We are in a more fortunate position than, say, Kensington, which has had to spend £800,000 on a library, or my native Birmingham, which will have to pay more than a million pounds alone for a site. The philanthropy of the old merchant princes and wise planning by the corporation which earmarked the central site has provided Liverpool with the best and with what amounts to cut prices."

Within the now linked walls of the Brown, Picton and Hornby libraries in the city centre a million books will be open to public access, and study accommodation will be available for 1,000 readers.

Now, with the adjoining site available, the city is looking for another £500,000 to build its science, technical and commercial libraries adjacent to the new College of Technology and its six-storey stack for the half-million books which have still to be kept in tea-chests in repositories around the city.

### Law Books?

Probation officers in Deptford (London) receive every year about 100 books from the public library for issue specially to youths on probation. "The scheme started off as an experiment but has now become permanent," commented an official.

## Economist calls for New Outlook

Speaking at a recent meeting of the South-Western Branch, Dr. H. E. Bracey, M.Sc., Ph.D., of the Department of Economics, Bristol University, said that he considered libraries in rural areas and urban fringe areas to be a social service. They should provide not only books and information but should also develop a "club-like" atmosphere. Libraries in these areas are used more by the over 40's than any other group of people. It is a group which is increasing in number and which with the rising standard of living, will acquire more leisure, more money and greater mobility.

### Looking Ahead

It is anticipated that in ten years' time there will be one car per family. Therefore library development should not be in terms of small centres in every place nor of mobile libraries which Dr. Bracey rejected because of their total lack of social amenity, but rather of branch libraries in the larger villages and small towns. Such libraries should have twice the number of books they have now. In areas being developed, library sites should be earmarked at the very beginning not added as an afterthought.

### Selling Ourselves

To achieve these objects we must sell ourselves to the public—which we are not doing now. In the rural areas we should gain the active support of such local organizations as Women's Institutes.

If libraries, in particular county libraries, are to be organized on the right lines, the social changes which the future can be expected to bring must be taken into account. Much more emphasis must be given to the social aspect of libraries.

## Libraries and Liberty—by Ike

Part of an address by ex-President Eisenhower to the American Library Association is quoted by J. Laurence Pritchard in the preliminary matter (how else can one describe a section headed "Gramercy"?) of his recently published biography *Sir George Cayley* (Max Parrish, 42s.). "Our librarians", the President had declared, "serve the precious liberties of our nation. Freedom of enquiry, freedom of the spoken and written word, freedom of the exchange of ideas . . . To them our citizens—of all ages and political persuasions—must ever be able to turn with clear confidence that they can freely seek the whole truth, unwarping by fashion and uncompromised by expedience." Mr. Pritchard adds his own acknowledgment of "the tremendous debt which (historical research workers) owe to the librarians", eight of whom he mentions by name or office, and dedicates his book to John Edmund Hodgson, Honorary Librarian of the Royal Aeronautical Society, 1925-1952. It is pleasant to add this post-postscript to Mr. Hepworth's letter in the December *Record*.

### Mr. L. R. McColvin

We are pleased to inform our readers that Mr. L. R. McColvin is making very good progress in recovering from his illness. His family look forward to his return home in the very near future and through these pages wish to acknowledge the many good wishes that have been sent to him.

# BRIEFLY

## Ceylon Library Association

The first General Meeting of the Ceylon Library Association was held on 19th August 1960. The meeting was addressed by Mr. Harold V. Bonny, Unesco Library Expert in Ceylon. Mr. Bonny was also recently responsible for organizing the opening of the Amman Public Library.

\* \* \*

Devon county's sixth travelling library came into operation during April, serving about 17,000 people in 33 parishes. Carrying out a fortnightly schedule of stops in over 100 villages and hamlets, the mobile will carry a stock of about 2,000 books. This library replaces 36 village libraries, each of which carried only an average of 200 books each, changed three times a year, run by voluntary librarians and sometimes housed in private homes.

\* \* \*

## Guide to Microforms in Print 1961

The *Guide to Microforms in Print*, a yearly paperbound publication of Microcard (R) Editions, Inc., lists or refers to all that is available in microform from domestic (U.S.A.) commercial publishers. The *Guide* is essentially a listing of microform publications offered for sale on a regular basis.

There are approximately 10,000 entries filed alphabetically. The price is \$4.00 postage paid.

\* \* \*

## Tracing international congresses

To make the tracing of international congresses and conferences something less of a bibliographical obstacle race, the Union of International Associations (Palais d'Egmont, Brussels) announces that it is publishing the following aids.

1. *Monthly current list of newly published proceedings of international congresses.*

2. *Annual bibliography of proceedings of international congresses.* Taking into account the normal time-lag between the date on which a congress might be held and the date of publication of its proceedings, the first volume of this bibliography—which may appear in 1961—will relate to proceedings of meetings held in 1957.

3. *List of international congresses held since 1681.* Volume 1, covering the period 1681-1899, appeared last year. Editorial work is proceeding on successive volumes, which will probably cover 1900-1919, 1920-29, and 1930-1940 respectively.

4. *International congress calendar.* Published annually at the end of December this calendar gives a chronological list of congresses, conferences and symposia planned and announced for the coming year.

\* \* \*

Culture—or else. The Governor of Cairo has threatened to close down the 3,000 cafés in the city and its suburbs unless their owners equip them with a library for public use within the next six months. Meanwhile, all café licences in the capital have been cancelled. Café owners have been given six months to ask for a new licence, which is to be granted only if the premises provide customers with "sound and instructive" reading matter.

\* \* \*

The extension to the **Keighley** Central Library was opened on the 25th March. It includes a new Children's Library, stock-room, work-room, staff-room, Lecture Hall and three study-rooms. The cost including furnishings, was nearly £22,000.

The Mayor-elect of **Darwen**, Lancashire, has resigned as chairman of the town's libraries committee following a decision of the General Purposes committee to reduce next year's book fund of the libraries by £250. He considered the reduction in the book expenditure as a vote of no confidence in his chairmanship! At the General Purposes committee it was a member of the libraries committee who proposed that the book fund be reduced by £250. Darwen's libraries estimate for books last year was £3,115.

\* \* \*

A reader in **Wirral** noticed as he left the library that a faulty date-stamp had marked his book as due for return the same evening. "Admittedly", commented the borrower, that his book was entitled *How to speed up your reading* "but this was ridiculous ..."

\* \* \*

An exhibition of British Journalism; from *Weekly News* to the death of the *News Chronicle* (1622-1960) is being held at the Bethnal Green Museum until 20th August.

\* \* \*

The **South-Western Branch** held a successful week-end conference at Ryde, 5th-7th May, when over 80 delegates assembled to hear papers by a Writer (Miss Diana Pulein-Thompson), a Publisher (Dr. Desmond Flower), a Bookseller (Mr. Cadness Page), and a Reader (Mr. S. G. Ward, Headmaster of Carisbrooke Grammar School). A unique opportunity was thus provided to discuss mutual problems. A mayoral reception and a trip to Carisbrooke Castle completed the occasion.



### FEARS OVER NATIONAL SCIENCE LIBRARY

**D**ESPITE assurances from Sir Frank Francis, Director of the British Museum, that the planners of the National Reference Library for Science and Invention have "open minds" on the scheme, a large audience at a meeting in London on 9th May were clearly far from satisfied at the present prospects.

The meeting had been arranged by Aslib in order to get a public discussion of the Government's plans for the National Reference Library—which is all that is now left of the bold but ill-fated project for a National Science Centre on London's South Bank, proposed by the Labour Government in 1950.

After eight years during which the project, to all intents and purposes, lay dormant, the Government of the day announced that the Science Centre scheme had been abandoned. Then, in May 1960, the present Government declared its intention that the N.R.L. should share a new building with the Patent Office, on the South Bank, but would be administered as a part of the British Museum's Library, a mile-and-a-half away in Bloomsbury.

Sir Frank outlined to the meeting four major problems he foresaw with the N.R.L. scheme in its latest form. First, there was the awkwardness of communication between Bloomsbury and the South Bank—"a clumsy arrangement", he said. Then there was

(continued on page 42)

### *New N.J.C. Grading Decision*

*L.A. Advises on Members' Rights*

The terms of the new grading decision which were published in the April *Liaison* have now been considered by the headquarters Sub-Committee on the grading of public library posts, and they will report their views to the Membership Committee and the Council early in July. In the meantime members concerned may find it helpful to have some advice with regard to their rights in connection with this decision.

Although it will be the primary responsibility of Chief Librarians and their authorities to apply the decision, staffs in posts directly affected by sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the decision have a right of appeal if they consider that their posts have not been properly dealt with, or if the authority fails to apply the decision within a reasonable time. This right of appeal which exists under paragraph 39 of the *Scheme of Conditions of Service* is a personal matter and *must be exercised by the individual*. There is a time limit of three months from the date the person is notified of the authority's decision, during which he can appeal to his authority in the first instance.

#### **Inform H.Q.**

A further time limit of three months for appeal to the Provincial Council against the authority's decision on his local appeal, begins on the date the person is

notified of that decision. For staff who come under sub-paragraph (c) of the decision there is no automatic right of appeal to Provincial Councils under paragraph 39 of the *Scheme*. In these cases appeals are dealt with under the Constitutions of the Provincial Councils. In all cases of appeal, members are advised to consult their local NALGO Branch Secretary or the District Organization Officer. They will give expert guidance on procedure, and in appropriate cases support appeals through all their stages.

As it is essential that headquarters should have full information about the way in which this decision is applied, it is particularly asked that members whose gradings are directly or indirectly affected by it should keep headquarters informed of the ways in which their cases are dealt with by their employing authorities.

(continued from p. 41 col.1)

the fear that the Museum's interests might lie too heavily with the humanities for it to give sufficient consideration to the planning of a scientific library, and that this might also lead to the N.R.L. having to compete with the Museum's library over expenditure. Next was the adequacy of the South Bank site, the size of which has been criticized as too small even for 1961 requirements. The last point Sir Frank set himself to answer was whether the N.R.L. could provide a modern documentation service.

## Plenty of room

There was no question, said Sir Frank, that for preference the National Reference Library should be on the Bloomsbury site: "... there is plenty of room". But the combined Patent Office and N.R.L. building was due for completion in 1965, whereas the new British Museum library to be built in Bloomsbury (see March *Liaison*) would not be completed for another twenty years after that, in 1985. Obviously, so important and necessary a project as a national library for science and technology could not wait 20 years in order to use an otherwise better site. The plan for the B.M.'s library was to develop a dozen separate but co-ordinated libraries on an extension of the present Bloomsbury site; Sir Frank said that the National Reference Library would be considered as one of these units, except that it would be a mile-and-half away. He visualized that, in their relationship with the N.R.L., the British Museum libraries would take over the part that would have been played by the learned societies' libraries, who were to have been housed in the Science Centre.

Turning to the size of the N.R.L. and the site on the South Bank, Sir Frank reminded the meeting that in the original plan-

ning the stock of the library was deliberately set at half-a-million books. It had been considered that this total would be economically realistic and would produce a library of the right proportions, while preserving some of the intimacy which should encourage personal contact between scientists and at the same time would avoid the cumbersome enormity which tends to remote control by the senior staff. But Sir Frank acknowledged that the limits set by the plans drawn up over ten years ago should be revised, and he told the meeting that he was pressing for something like twice the present planned capacity for the library, despite L.C.C. regulations on the building height and site density.

## Research facilities

On the question of big libraries and documentation services Sir Frank offered no direct answer: this, he said, was still an inarticulate problem and must be studied, and he thought that the N.R.L. should be provided with the room for research into library techniques.

Sir Frank urged that nothing should be done to disturb or upset the plans now that they had progressed thus far. It appeared to be largely for this reason that there was no response to an appeal from the audience, urging the establishment of a consultative committee of users to whom the planners might still turn for comments on the facilities which should be provided by the N.R.L.; despite Dr. Urquhart's comment that the lack of basic planning data was "amazing".

Professor R. S. Hutton, a founder member of Aslib, who also addressed the meeting, criticized the Government for its complete failure to appreciate the significance of scientific library provision—in marked contrast to those who over a century ago established the Patent Office library, which is now to

form the nucleus of the National Reference Library for Science. Professor Hutton described Government spending on libraries as "ludicrously small", and he questioned whether there was anyone in the Treasury who might be considered to be even adequately informed on the need for proper scientific libraries.

There were many comments from the audience on the delays that would be imposed by the distance between Bloomsbury and the South Bank. Suggestions for possible means of speedy communication included the attractive proposal for a fast scooter service through the former Kingsway tram tunnel, a pneumatic book delivery tube of the type already proved in service by the Post Office, and a multi-channel closed circuit television link with remotely operated page turners—outlined by Mr. P. W. Plumb, Research Officer of the L.A., who is to prepare a study paper on this proposal for Sir Frank Francis.

None of these methods could altogether satisfy one speaker who insisted that the need for browsing and scanning at random were as necessary in science as in any other field, which meant that the maximum number of books should be accessible on the premises. If proper subject searching facilities among foreign patents were to be provided, then the building envisaged was already too small. How could it be stated, asked the questioner, that patent searching would be greatly improved at the N.R.L., when sections of the older stock, so necessary for this purpose, are to be transferred to Bloomsbury? Another speaker described the present information service at the Patent Office library as "hopeless", and asked what it was intended to provide in the new library. Sir Frank replied that it was hoped to give "an improved" service and that this was to be the subject of an "immediate

study". This drew the comment from the audience that if one were looking for a description of the type of person suited to this key job, one need look no further than the recent obituary in the *L.A. Record* of the late Herbert Woodbine.

### N.R.L. should be "national"

Miss M. Gossett, of the atomic energy information and library service at Harwell, urged that the N.R.L. should be "national" in the real sense, as had been envisaged by Dr. S. C. Bradford back in the 1920's. To this Sir Frank Francis asserted that as a part of the British Museum this should prove possible—by 1985. "But," he asked, "do we understand, or agree upon, what is implied by a 'national' service?" Our minds are open to the possibilities, he said, "and this is the underlying approach of the B.M." And the audience were invited by the chairman to give the planners the benefit of any suggestions they could offer.

Professor Hutton concluded that there was urgent need for agitation to persuade the Treasury to release the extra money to ensure that the country got the truly national scientific library it badly needed. Otherwise, one inferred, we will be left to face the disappointment of a lost opportunity—and perhaps even tempted to question whether there was any real advantage in going on with the project as it now stands.

**Exodus from Burnley.** The general experience of heavy turnover in library staff and shortage of chartered librarians is instanced by a report on the position at Burnley (Lancs.). There the establishment is for 32 staff, and since April 1959 twenty members have left; while in the period since 1949 a total of 67 staff have left for various reasons.

### Good Support for Hospital Library Group

Over 130 members of the Library Association have already signed the form which was sent to all public librarians asking for the names of those interested in forming a Hospital Library Group. Many of the names came from the North, good support came too from Bristol, while the London and Home Counties Branch of the L.A. are writing in formally to back the application to the Council for the formation of a "Hospital library services to the old and disabled" group, under the new constitution.

This is most heartening to those hospital librarians, who have been working for years on their own, always hoping that the need for this service would be recognized. Application is being made to the Council at its meeting on 6th July. In the meantime a preliminary meeting to appoint a working committee has been arranged, for those interested. It will be held, by kind permission of the hospital authorities, in the Gowers' Library, National Hospital, Queen's Square, London, W.C.1, at 11 a.m. on Saturday, 15th July. As coffee is being provided, will those attending please write to Miss J. Lewis, the librarian of that hospital, by 8th July.

The second bulletin of the North Riding School Library Guild has just been issued. Clearly going from strength to strength under the editorship of Mr. S. L. Josephs, Thirsk Grammar/Modern School, and with the co-operation of teachers, pupils and the County Librarian and his staff, this is a sparkling and well-produced periodical, which has received much favourable comment.

### Sunderland Public Library Extensions

Large-scale extensions are in progress at Sunderland, where a £210,000 scheme involving major alterations and additions to the Central Library, Museum and Art Gallery is nearing completion. Almost the whole of the ground floor will be devoted to the Library service, where a new large Lending Library, a Children's Library and a Reading Room are being provided. The existing all-purpose Central Library room is being converted into a Reference Library, and new and much more adequate office, storage and other administrative accommodation is also included in the scheme. The building will contain a small lecture room, fitted for film projection, and there will be facilities for photo-copying, and micro-reading. A small tea and coffee bar for readers and visitors is being installed on the first floor.

The new extensions on the ground floor will be ready by the late autumn, after which the conversion of the old library into a Reference Library will be proceeded with.

The Town Council have also agreed to the building of a new Branch Library at Fulwell at an estimated cost of £28,500.

### The Final Count

At the final accounting, £8,100 is expected to have been taken by **Coventry** in overdue fines during the financial year just ended. Coventry's fines are 2d. a week rising to a maximum of 1s. 6d., plus postage. It was stated that the city takes more money in book fines than any other authority of similar size . . .

# A.A.L. Secretary on the A.P.T. II Award

**John Hoyle, A.A.L. Secretary, and a negotiator with NALGO, writes:**

The essence of the recent Award for library staffs is that posts requiring Chartered Librarians should be graded at least A.P.T. II (£815-£960).

It is clear that a large number of posts will be beneficially affected but when the initial bubbling enthusiasm of the occupants of upgraded A.P.T. I posts has subsided, the pattern which emerges should not lead to any great satisfaction. So far from representing any kind of achievement by way of providing an adequate basic salary scale for Chartered Librarians, the Award fails completely to recognize the merit in those paragraphs of the Roberts and Kenyon Reports which recommend parity in remuneration with the teaching profession.

In negotiating the new Award, Nalگو has achieved:—

(i) An acknowledgement of the employment position which has obtained for some months in relation to Grade II library posts, namely, that almost any Chartered Librarian who is willing to move to a new appointment may obtain an A.P.T. II post simply by making an intelligent application for one of the many positions advertised and re-advertised in the *Times Literary Supplement*. Many library authorities are carrying long-standing vacancies in this Grade at the moment, and it is difficult to visualize how the Award can do other than aggravate their problem. Many of the posts concerned have already been upgraded in an abortive attempt to fill them and posts graded A.P.T. I and requiring Chartered Librarians should now disappear.

(ii) The possibility of regrading  
(continued on p. 45 col. 1)

## Survey of Public Library in Wallsend

On 20th April a survey of public library use in the Borough of Wallsend was carried out by students of the Newcastle School of Librarianship with the approval of the Library Committee and the Borough Council. Full co-operation and assistance in every way was given by the Borough Librarian and her staff, whose local knowledge was of the greatest value in planning a project of this kind.

ONE of the purposes of the survey was to find out how many people were users of some part of the service as it was felt that too often lending library membership figures only are assumed to represent total users and consequently to give a distorted picture of the effectiveness of a library service. As Wallsend has a common boundary with Newcastle, the amount of use of the latter city's library service by Wallsend citizens was also under scrutiny. The survey sought to discover why non-users of the Wallsend service were non-users, whether they had previously been users and had ceased and why, what interests they had, what reading they did, and where they obtained it. Users were asked about their purpose in use, frequency of use, opinions of the service, suggestions for improvement, and an "un-loaded" question concerning the Public Lending Right.

The questionnaire necessary was prepared by the full-time students with a minimum of staff interference. One thousand interviews were hoped for, representing a 2 per cent sample of the Wallsend population, and nearly 1,100 were ultimately obtained, good advance publicity in the local press having produced a co-operative reaction amongst the citizens. Wallsend was chosen because its size was such as to make it possible for the number of students available effectively to carry out the survey, and also because, being both industrial and residential, it offered a good cross-section of the community.

The students worked in pairs, covering seventeen carefully chosen sites in the borough. Some sites were in or near the town centre, others were adjacent to shipyards and other industrial premises, and the remainder were in housing areas.

The information from completed questionnaires is being recorded on edge punched cards, the necessary coding having been worked out by students attending a Finals Dissemination of Infor-

mation course. From the cards the information will be analysed, and it is hoped to prepare a report on the findings in due course.

Good television coverage of the project was given by the local B.B.C. news service, which included shots of a briefing session, and of students in the process of interviewing members of the public, while a recorded interview on the subject with the lecturer in charge of the Newcastle school was broadcast in a local radio news programme.

Despite the fact that the students each wore a distinctive emblem designed by one of their members with artistic talent, and on which the words "Public Library Survey" were prominent, there were several instances of mistaken identity. One student was thought by a person she sought to interview to be associated with a soap powder firm and to be distributing free samples. A rather agitated lady thought the interview had a legal significance, in connection with a public library book which had

(continued on p. 46 col. 1)



(continued from p. 44 col. 1)

for some librarians already occupying posts graded A.P.T. II and above, and now affected by the upgrading of subordinate posts requiring Chartered Librarians.

(iii) The abrogation of the previous Award. Since Nalgo were chiefly responsible for negotiating the previous award on the basis of six staff controlled, and for the consequent jeopardizing of a large number of library posts at the time graded more favourably, it would hardly be realistic to claim credit on their behalf for the benefit which will now accrue as a result of the removal of the "strings". In grappling with their staffing problems, many local authorities have circumvented the restriction relating to staff controlled anyway, and the most effective pressure to discredit the previous Award came from chief officers and members of local authorities who were obliged to suffer staffing difficulties because their general policy was based upon strict observance of the letter laid down in the "purple book".

## Complete failure

Nalgo has failed completely in what it was primarily asked to achieve by the profession. This was to negotiate an *ad hoc* scale similar to Burnham Scale A for teachers, in order to provide career prospects for librarians in the form of a secured and adequate basic salary scale for those who begin their career as professional librarians at 23 years of age. Partly because of the relatively limited number of senior posts which depresses career prospects, the profession is experiencing a serious lack of entrants with a first class education. Also, there is a clear reluctance among Chartered Librarians to accept posts in Children's, Reference, Cataloguing and other important specialist Departments because of the risk of entering into a professional cul-de-sac.

The emergence of a scale which

progressed beyond the maximum of A.P.T. II would, it was thought, alleviate this problem and go a long way toward meeting the specific recommendations in the Kenyon and Roberts Reports concerning parity of Chartered Librarians with the teaching profession. The new Award will undoubtedly maintain the gap between the basic professional remuneration of librarians and that of teachers when the new Burnham Scale A is negotiated.

It had been agreed between Nalgo and the Library Association early in 1960 that a reasonable *ad hoc* scale for Chartered Librarians would be £765-£1,005, and Nalgo was provided with the facts relating to the employment position within the profession and the comparative career prospects of public and non-public librarians in the form of a detailed memorandum. Negotiations with the employers on this basis were interrupted in order to make way for negotiations relating to the general pay award which materialized in the Autumn and, notwithstanding an impending claim for a substantial increase in the Burnham Scales for the teachers in addition to the general local government pay award, Nalgo afterward declined to revise the librarians' proposed *ad hoc* scale.

## L.A. requirement not met

Their reasons for this were accepted with the utmost misgivings, but it was made clear to them that, whatever salaries figure was used as a basis for negotiation, the Library Association would not associate itself with a resulting scale providing for a maximum substantially less than £1,000. It was also made clear that the maximum of the new A.P.T. II grade did not meet this requirement. Presumably, it was in anticipation of the result of their negotiations that Nalgo did not

call upon the Library Association representatives to be available for consultation during their final meeting with the employers' side.

The outlook for the future is not necessarily bright. Unless the terms of the Award are improved or the implementation of the new Library Association Examinations Syllabus is delayed, candidates for the Final Examinations in 1964 will be working to achieve a salary within A.P.T. II. Will the effort required be anything like worthwhile? I do not think it will.

On the other hand, the present large number of vacant posts cannot be allowed to continue indefinitely and it is questionable what the general intention of local authorities will now be. It is a fair guess that many will be as reluctant to pay the Award to the qualified occupants of present A.P.T. I posts as they would have been to pay the *ad hoc* scale, and some review of vacant posts on A.P.T. II and A.P.T. I is inevitable. Very conveniently, the Library Association has announced that it is to provide an Intermediate Examination which will offer the possibility of filling posts designated—or re-designated—A.P.T. I.

Until an adequate basic salary is achieved, the profession will not attract the right type of entrant in adequate numbers. The Award is a bad one because it does not look to the future, and such merit that it has relates to the present syllabus rather than that proposed for 1964. I would like to see the implementation of the new syllabus hung upon a proper basis of remuneration for public librarians.

In the light of experience it is delusion to hope that if standards are raised, adequate remuneration will follow. The profession should make it quite clear to local authority employers that the implications of the new syllabus demand a much more equitable return for the Chartered Librarian.

(continued from p. 44 col. 3)

become involved with her laundry and had gone into her washing machine with the not-so-smalls to emerge, if not whiter than white, then certainly softer than soft. Several citizens thought it had all something to do with the census, and one was sure her interviewer was part of a Candid Camera conspiracy. By an extraordinary coincidence (?) the I.T.V. Candid Camera team were in Wallsend on the same day, Jonathan Routh being identified while interviewing one of the student interviewers. He was ostensibly "making a survey of people making surveys". So far as is known, this was dropped after his identification.

### Surprise answer

Interviewers were rather surprised to find that to the question concerning marital status instead of the three possible answers they had expected, there were four—"yes", "no", "widower/widow", and "unfortunately". Spare time interests cited as affecting reading included television, horse racing, drinking and "the wife". All interviews were, of course, strictly anonymous, but in a few instances those interviewed insisted on giving their names and addresses.

A widespread impression amongst the students was that the library users of Wallsend were satisfied on the whole with the service. Detailed results are thus awaited with some interest.

Plans of **Worthing's** octagonal-shaped library at Findon Valley have been supplied to a firm of architects in Nova Scotia.

Mr. P. H. Sewell, head of the Department of Librarianship at the North Western Polytechnic, has been appointed Library Adviser to assist the Ministry of Education with the work of its two technical working parties on libraries.

## Noise to order

An ambitious plan for a national library of recorded animal sounds has been launched by the Committee for Biological Acoustics, a group of a dozen scientists, including university zoologists, Professor R. J. Pumphrey, of Liverpool, and Dr. W. H. Thorpe, of Cambridge.

At present the B.B.C. Natural History Unit at Bristol has the finest collection of animal (more especially bird) voices in the British Isles, but of course the B.B.C. is primarily interested in sounds that will help to make a good broadcasting programme, and these are not necessarily those most useful to scientists.

The library has been supported in its experimental stage by an equipment grant from the Royal Society, and is to be set up in collaboration with the British Institute of Recorded Sound, which will store the records in its archives in Bloomsbury.

The committee is appealing to research workers and amateur "recordists" to lend them their original recordings or copies of animal sounds (including man) together with the relevant physical and biological data, so that library copies can be made (offers to the Hon. Secretary, c/o Anti-Locust Research Centre, 1 Princes Gate, London, S.W.7). The library will possess equipment to enable it to make copies of tapes originally recorded at speeds of  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  and 15 i.p.s. on both full and half-track machines.

As soon as enough recordings have been stored to justify a catalogue, this will be sent free to all interested workers in the field. Meantime the committee is very anxious to be in touch with all amateur and professional recordists so that a full list of potential sources of recordings can be prepared.

## News from Ireland

The Library Association of Ireland has formed a Reference and Special Libraries and Archives Section. The first chairman and honorary secretary of the Section are respectively Mr. F. J. E. Hurst, Deputy Librarian of Trinity College, and Mr. D. J. Clarke, Librarian of the Royal Dublin Society.

Judging of the 217 entries in the international Architectural Competition for a new library at Trinity College began on 28th April. It is expected that the winner's name will have been announced on 8th June at the opening of an exhibition of the designs in the Long Room of the Library.

A group of twenty-seven library school students from Leeds and Manchester visited Dublin during the week before Easter. They were led by Mr. N. E. Dain (Leeds) and Mr. P. M. Whiteman and F. N. Hogg (Manchester). A programme of visits, lectures and entertainment was arranged by the Library Association of Ireland. The party was joined over the weekend by eleven members of Belfast Public Libraries staff.

The Exhibition of Treasures of Trinity College, Dublin, (including the *Book of Kells*) which was held at Burlington House, London, earlier this year, was visited by over 59,000 people and gross takings were about £14,000. The Library Associations of both Britain and Ireland were represented at the private viewing on 11th January. Over 20,000 copies of the catalogue were sold; it was compiled by Mr. F. J. E. Hurst, Deputy Librarian, who was also responsible to the Trinity College Library Extension Committee for the general organization of the Exhibition. An article including details of the technical aspects of the display of this Exhibition will appear in the *Museums Journal*.

## BRIEFLY

A meeting of members of the Library Association interested in forming a Library History Group took place on 3rd May at the National Library for the Blind, 35 Great Smith Street, S.W.1. The meeting, which had been called by Mr. W. A. Munford, followed an earlier meeting in Manchester and the recent lecture on "Research into the history of Libraries" organized by the North-Western Polytechnic and given at Chaucer House.

As a result plans were made to establish a group and a tentative programme was arranged. Mr. Munford circulated a draft of subject headings for a bibliography of library history prepared by Mr. J. G. Ollé of the Loughborough School of Librarianship, which it is hoped will help study in this field.

The next meeting of the group will be held in the autumn and details will be announced later. Meanwhile Mr. Munford will be pleased to hear from anyone interested in supporting this project.

**Stoke Newington. Woodberry Down Library** was broken into by hooligans on the night of 2nd May. Paint and ink were thrown over the walls and floors, and fire extinguishers set off. Island book stacks were pushed over and the issue scattered.

The new **Brownwood Library** to replace the prefabricated building erected shortly after the war is expected to be ready at the end of this year. A temporary service is being provided from a mobile library.

**Hove Corporation** has purchased a site for £31,500 for a new Central Library building which will probably include a Museum and Art Gallery.

The Borough Librarian, Jack Dove, recently appeared three times on Southern Television as a member of the "Beat Your Neighbour" panel for Brighton and Hove. This was a quiz competition between thirty-two towns in the south of England with prize money of £500 at stake for old people's charities. Mr. Dove also recently did a broadcast in Woman's Hour on the use of reference libraries.

Hove is also staging an exhibition this month of Russian Art and Life. This is being organized by the Sussex Anglo-Russian Circle, in conjunction with Mary Chamot of the Tate Gallery, and is intended to be a follow-up of the Russian Exhibition which took place in London in 1935 at the Tate Gallery.

After waiting over 30 years for a central library, **St. Pancras** may get one—incorporated in an 11-storey office block which it is hoped to build on a three-acre site in the Euston Road, near St. Pancras station. An assembly hall, theatre, and art gallery would probably be included with the library.

Book bailiff. **Guildford** is looking for someone to call on borrowers to collect books long overdue. County court action would follow where the books are not recovered in this way.

A combined central library for **Harlow** and county library headquarters for Middlesex is included in the county council's development programme for 1962-63, at an estimate of £335,000. The library is planned on three main storeys with office accommodation in a pent-house on the roof and a basement con-

taining a lecture theatre, meeting room, children's and music library. On the first floor would be the reference library and museum, with a double stack room on the second floor.

A mobile library service in Merthyr, South Wales, has proved such a "complete and unqualified success" that **Aberdare**, in the adjoining valley, has been persuaded to operate a mobile to serve outlying areas of the district which are not already adequately catered for by existing libraries in miners' institutes and workmen's halls.

The fourth Antiquarian Book Fair is being held at 7 Albermarle Street, London, W.1, from 14th-21st June, 1961.

During Commonwealth Technical Training Week an exhibition was held at **Hull** which was visited by about 15-20,000 people consisting of classes of children and members of the public. The extensive Public Library stand incorporated a demonstration Telex machine.

### *LULOP now costs £1*

At its meeting in May the Committee of the London and Home Counties Branch decided to reduce the price of the 2nd edition of the *London Union List of Periodicals* to £1. It was published in October 1958 at £4, £3 5s. to L.A. members. It is hoped that this reduction will enable more individual members to buy copies, and for large systems to extend their coverage. Orders should be sent to the Branch Publications Officer, Central Library, Banstead Road, Purley, Surrey.

# THE MISTS CLEAR IN YORKSHIRE

Speaking at the 33rd Joint Branch Conference held at Ilkley (5th-8th May), **Mr. B. C. Vickery**, from the heights of his recent appointment as Deputy to the Director of the National Lending Library, gave the assembled librarians and councillors the low-down on the N.L.L. At last delegates knew what to expect and when to expect it. Speaking with most effective clarity and friendliness, Mr. Vickery gave the realities of the situation: the intention of the N.L.L. to start a proper though still incomplete service in 1962; the confusion at present existing because of the transfer of stock from the Science Museum Library to the N.L.L.; the surprising (even to D.S.I.R., it is suspected) number of enquiries for Russian material, now that it is available in Britain; the number of graduate staff employed, and the *welcome* which would be accorded to a science graduate who was a Chartered Librarian; the system of routing enquiries.

ON this last point, the Conference was assured that Regional Bureaux were legitimate "approved libraries" for the transmission of enquiries to N.L.L. This opens up the N.L.L. to the whole of the public library service in Britain. Indeed, firms, etc., applying direct to N.L.L. would be asked to route their enquiries through their local technical, industrial or public library. Mr. Vickery made it clear that there is no intention to answer subject enquiries, nor to do literature searches: only requests for specific printed material would be met. This puts the onus of finding the bibliographical details firmly on the libraries on the route from personal enquirer to N.L.L. It is hoped that many enquiries will thus be satisfied without reference to N.L.L.

The Conference, which had as its theme "Service to Technology", was opened with a lively passage on the tympani from **Dr. G. Chandler**, who spoke on "The Public Library's contribution—actualities and potentialities". Dr. Chandler compared technical book provision in the United States, Russia, the rest of Europe and Britain. He admired the efficiency of State direction, but preferred the British desire to accept the risk of a rate of technological progress not so startling as the Russian progress in order to have greater freedom. Even more, he admired, indeed envied, the results of individualism in the U.S.A., instancing the Crerar Library in Chicago, which benefits doubly from the generosity of John Crerar, in that it is well supplied with funds and also free from political interference. "Keep the Government out, if you want to get on with anything" was Dr. Chandler's theme song. The suc-

cess of Liverpool's LADSIRLAC was largely due to the desire of industry's leaders to join with the City Library for their mutual advantage, without and in spite of the Government.

## Forthright suggestions

Following Dr. Chandler, **Miss M. Exley**, the Chief Research Librarian, Boots Pure Drug Co., spoke on "Opportunities for the small library". She produced some forthright suggestions for the smaller library authorities, indicating ways in which services can be improved to help technology, especially in the matter of service to students, and in providing material in the "fringe" subjects for local industry. This was all good, sound advice.

"The Technical College's contribution" was discussed by **Mr. F. Earnshaw** (Tutor-Librarian, Bradford Institute of Technology). He described the variety of institutions which can each be

called a technical college, from the small local colleges which provide a few classes for apprentices at the local industries, to the advanced "Institutes of Technology" which issue diplomas equivalent to a university degree.

Mr. Earnshaw considered the links with the public library at each level, and the kind of enquiry which can be expected from the students and staff of each level of college. The speaker, and for that matter many speakers from the floor during the discussion, approved of the conception of all a town's public-fund-supported libraries being organized as one unit under one Chief Librarian, with all the advantages of a combined stock and interchangeable staff. He would not concede that colleges of the status of Bradford's Institute should be controlled by the city's librarian. "Would you see the Bodleian as a part of the Oxford City Libraries?" Put that way, one could see his point.

## Conference in Denmark

There are still some vacancies for the Anglo-Scandinavian Conference to be held in Denmark from 28th September to 2nd October, 1961. The venue is Hindsgavl Castle, near Middelfart, Fünen.

Topics to be considered include the machinery of centralized cataloguing, library buildings, co-operative library binding and work studies in public libraries. A tour of Danish libraries is included.

The cost, including travel, accommodation and food, is estimated at between 200 and 250 Danish kronen. All librarians interested in this conference should contact Mr. D. Haslam, Deputy Secretary of the L.A., immediately.



## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

July 1961

### POLICY URGED FOR COMMONS LIBRARY

#### *Value of L.A. Qualifications Accepted*

A Select Committee of Members of Parliament—to whom the L.A. gave both written and oral evidence—has reported\* on its inquiry into the functioning of the House of Commons library. In a six-hours' debate in the House on 31st March last year (*Liaison*, May, 1960), members pressed for an improved library service and said "We have never faced the problem of having a library which is comparable with the needs of the House."

OPERATING fourteen hours a day, the Commons library was described by Sir George Benson, chairman of the library committee, as "the great workshop of backbench members" as well as a place "where members may find time to rest and meditate in pleasant surroundings". By the time they finished their deliberations, however, the Select Committee found that there were differing opinions about the scope of work that should be undertaken there and some doubt about the amount of help that should be given to M.P.'s in preparing their speeches.

In the debate in March last year, some members urged an extension of library services and Mr. R. A. Butler, Leader of the House, asked for tentative proposals for better facilities for briefing members. But the Commons library committee having considered the request came to a firm decision that the library should not brief members. In-

\* Second report from the Estimates Committee . . . with evidence taken before Sub-Committee E. Session, 1960-61. House of Commons library. Commons paper no. 168, 1961.

stead, they recommended that the library staff should be increased and that in extending existing services efforts should be directed towards "enlarging the scope and depth of the information available to members".

More staff are now being appointed to the library.

"No clear policy has ever been laid down by the House," the Select Committee point out, and their first recommendation is that "The functions of the library should be set out in precise and detailed terms in a Resolution of the House". In particular, they say, the House should decide whether it requires a research service, in addition to an ordinary reference library. The Select Committee were much exercised by the somewhat unusual technique of expenditure control which was described by the Librarian, Mr. Strathearn Gordon, and they report that "Effective control over library expenditure will be impossible unless the House lays down a policy for the library".

The library is organized in two divisions: parliamentary and research. The Select Committee

(continued over page)

#### Welsh Move for Technical Library Network

The possibility of developing public libraries in Wales as centres for industrial and agricultural information is to be studied by a special investigating committee.

The recent annual conference of Library Authorities in Wales heard Mr. L. M. Rees, of Swansea, declare that Wales was "lagging behind" in the provision of technical information. "Not a single library in the Principality—apart from Cardiff—is taking the matter seriously, but if we do not play our part in this development," he said, "we are going to drift into a backwater organization dealing with fiction and the ordinary run of technical books."

A survey of what was already being done elsewhere on a national and semi-national scale to provide a library service to agriculture and industry was presented to the conference by Mr. D. J. Foskett. He suggested to the delegates that a Telex network among libraries was needed to ensure rapid intercommunication, so that inquiries for information could be answered in minutes instead of days. (And at a R.S. and I. meeting at Nottingham recently, Dr. D. J. Urquhart gave his opinion that soon a library without Telex will be as obsolete as one without a telephone or typewriter.)

(continued from page 49)

described the present system of staffing to provide these two functions as "extravagant" and say that "a striking feature of the establishment is its lack of balance. The highest, or administrative grade is also the largest . . . and outnumbers the others by 14 to 10". As the Librarian put it: "I think it is the old complaint which is levelled against us. We have too many generals . . ." and went on, "the work is of a very exacting quality and standards are such that you must use your best men for a large proportion of the work." The Librarian explained that graduate staff were required in the interests of accuracy, and that "so much damage is done, so much trouble is caused by mistakes and lack of checking, lack of accuracy, that we have to use the higher grade for comparatively lower work".

### Librarians Needed

Of this the Select Committee say they cannot accept that accuracy is the prerogative of the administrative grade—"the whole staff of the Comptroller and Auditor General is in the executive and clerical grades". They urge that the library should be reorganized and say that "At the moment too much emphasis is placed on the importance of a university degree". The committee appreciate that the nature of the Commons library work demands some graduates on the staff, but they consider that there is room for staff at the levels of the executive grade or librarian class of the Civil Service. They recommend, in fact, that "The main grade should be at executive, not administrative, level . . . to give a balanced establishment with a proper ladder of promotion".

In its evidence to the Committee, the L.A. strongly urged that the Commons library should employ a higher proportion of chartered librarians. On the other

hand, the Librarian stressed that "a good degree and the right temperament" were the two most important qualifications for his staff, although a library qualification was a welcome asset. The Committee felt that the L.A. qualifications "were designed primarily with public libraries in mind, and they accept that, although valuable, they are not essential" for the staff of the Commons library. However, while the Committee would not "wish to see the possession of a library qualification made a condition of appointment", they recommend that when recruitment of staff at the executive level begins "they should be encouraged to gain the A.L.A. within a reasonable time".

### Considerable Losses

The Committee were presented with evidence of considerable losses of books from the library, and although they were often returned at a much later date their temporary disappearance presented a considerable problem. In his memorandum to the Committee, Sir George Benson reported that "every year about 450 fresh volumes were found to be missing . . . many more may be borrowed anonymously without detection. Every practicable precaution has been taken to reduce these figures. But the library is defenceless. Public libraries may fine, challenge, call the police and search their users. But members of Parliament are in a privileged position". It was pointed out to the Committee that no member of the library staff may challenge a member . . . "the staff have no status as far as querying a member's activities".

After hearing evidence also from the Librarian of the House of Lords (which has a staff of four), the Select Committee recommend that the Commons Librarian should consult with the Lords library about carrying out an appraisal of the holdings of both libraries and over the dis-

posal of unnecessary duplicates. They suggest, too, that the Commons library committee should discuss with the Lords the possibility of increasing specialization within their respective libraries and increasing the co-operation between them.

### "We Cannot Lend"

On the question of co-operation on a wider scale, in the way that is practised by other libraries, the Committee asked the Librarian whether he could concentrate on official publications and reduce other purchases on the understanding that these books would be available in other libraries. To this Mr. Gordon replied: "On several grounds, I would venture to deprecate that. First of all, we are the library for Members of Parliament; we are the only official source of information for backbenchers of all parties. We are the library of the legislature whereas departmental libraries are the libraries of the executive, set up for their ministers and departments. Secondly, I think that the fact that we work so much at night would rule the project out. And thirdly, we cannot lend in return except on very special occasions. The help we give is quite a different type. We can help people very much indeed by answering difficult questions about stages of bills and ancient parliamentary papers, and we constantly do so. But we would never want to lend books if we could possibly help it and are not too keen to borrow in case the books got lost. So I do feel that the old principle is correct, that we should keep as much as we possibly can under our own hands to provide members with what they want when they want it."

The Select Committee's report states that they "appreciate the practical difficulties, although they might be overcome". But the Committee cannot accept the

(continued on page 51)

# Nations Arbitrate Over India Office

## Library

THE stalemate over the disputed possession of the India Office Library, in London (see *Liaison*, September, 1960), appears to have been broken. India, Pakistan, and the United Kingdom have agreed to accept the ruling of three distinguished members of the judicial committee of the Privy Council. Simultaneously, there will be investigations into the technical feasibility and means of triplicating the contents of the Library.

The decision of the Indian and Pakistan governments to put the question of the ownership of the library to adjudication and to abide by the ruling given seems to have evolved gradually since it was first suggested, probably at the meeting in Delhi between Mr. Nehru and President Ayub Khan in September, 1959. The adjudication of the Privy Council as such was not acceptable to India, but referring the dispute to three members of the Council's judicial committee should, it is hoped, avoid any questions about Indian sovereignty.

The selection of the panel of

jurists has yet to be negotiated, and it is possible that it may include Commonwealth representatives. Similarly, its terms of reference have yet to be agreed.

According to a report in *The Times*, there is unquestioning confidence in Delhi in the strength of the Indian-Pakistan case. Broadly this is that the library was built and filled with funds from the government of undivided India, and that the Act of 1935, which on paper transferred the library to the U.K. government, left the ownership where it had been. The British government later gave assurances that the ownership had not been affected and that the change of location had been made simply for administrative convenience.

The investigating committee into methods of triplicating the library's contents will be made up of representatives of the three countries, and will seek ways of making the library equally available to each of them; in other words, will look to multiplying the library rather than dividing it. The question of distribution of originals would still arise and in the case of unique documents would largely be decided by the ruling of the Privy Councillors.

A British draft of the terms of reference for the adjudicating panel has been received by India and Pakistan. Mr. Dharma Vira, an Indian government official, has been appointed as his country's representative to carry on further negotiations and sit on the triplication committee.

**Back to earth.** In his latest annual report the borough librarian of St. Pancras notes that, rather surprisingly, in the children's libraries there, books on atomic science and space travel are being left on the shelves, while the children demand books on fishing, camping, cycling and nature study.

## Ilkley Conference— "A Wrong Impression"

Mr. F. Earnshaw, Librarian Bradford Institute of Technology writes,

"I know the difficulty involved in giving a brief summary of the papers and especially of the discussion at a conference, but the report in the June *Liaison* on my paper at the Joint Branch Conference at Ilkley gives a completely wrong impression. I did not approve of the conception of all a town's public-fund-supported libraries being organized as one unit under one Chief Librarian; on the contrary, I was careful to emphasize that in my opinion this integration was desirable only in the case of small local colleges which could never afford either an adequate library or a qualified librarian.

"There may, in a very small number of cases, be exceptional local circumstances which would influence a decision, but in normal circumstances it seems to me essential that not only the colleges of advanced technology, but all the larger colleges should have their own library and a qualified librarian who should be a member of college staff.

"May I also say that I am wholeheartedly in favour of the closest co-operation between the college library and the public library. Two obvious fields for co-operation are in the purchase of expensive books, and in the provision of an efficient local technical information service."

*Our correspondent writes:*

"My regrets to Mr. Earnshaw for misinterpreting him. The use of undefined terms ('small', 'medium', etc.), has evidently combined with my own strongly held opinions in favour of all-in-one-camp municipal and county librarianship, and led me to confuse the views expressed from the floor by a number of members, with those expressed from the platform."

(continued from page 50)

point that the Commons library is the only official source of information for backbenchers: "It is normal practice for members to seek information from the Executive and in any case the library must itself constantly seek information from the Departments. It would be a constitutional innovation if the library were to become the sole source of information for backbench members." Both the Commons library and the Departmental libraries, say the Committee, "have much to gain by co-operation, since none of them can hope to be comprehensive and any attempt to make them so would be needlessly extravagant".

# The Library in the Supermarket

*Between the Biscuits and the Cheese*

It is, to say the least, unusual to consider placing say Ernest Hemingway between varieties of biscuits and limburger cheese. But revolutionary though this sounds it has in fact taken place at the Troy Library in Ohio, America. The salvation of the librarians' ever-pressing problem of too many books packed into too small a space yet serving an increasing number of readers was in this library found—in a supermarket.

**A**FTER investigating obvious possibilities, bookmobiles and branches, all of which were ruled out on cost, the library board obtained the approval of a supermarket to instal a self-service library. A six-shelf eight-foot high bookcase was installed—just by the crackers and cheese department.

In six months the stock of 765 books had achieved 5,297 issues. Only five books became missing and \$67 was collected in fines under the honor system. Accepting its serious limitations, the librarian, Stanley Beacock, said "it is a good outlet in the particular location. So far its good points far outweigh any serious objections yet heard".

## The Vehicle in the Library

A reference library has just been opened at the Montagu Motor Museum at Beaulieu in Hampshire. The library is available for use by the press, the motor industry and the public and has a full-time librarian. It contains extensive files of all the leading motoring and motor cycling periodicals and more than 11,000 vehicle catalogues. A collection of between 20,000 and 30,000 photographs has also been made and it is hoped that eventually the library will become one of the most comprehensive sources of information on motoring history in the world. In general the facilities are available free of charge but nominal fees will be charged when reproductions are required or research is undertaken.

\* \* \*

Stepney are holding an exhibition of the works of Cornelius McCarthy, who is on the staff.

## Dublin Reviews Service

There is now a good possibility that Dublin will get "soon" a new central library to rival "the best in Britain". Dublin corporation are preparing a full report on the project.

The new library should meet criticisms by teachers of the city's library facilities, which they describe as inadequate for students and others seeking technical information. The president of the Library Association of Ireland expressed concern recently at the "grave lack" of up-to-date scientific and technical books in the Irish public libraries and said that "nearly half of those available are useless".

Dublin's library authorities are also to review other points in the city's library services. The review will cover the replacement of dilapidated volumes, the cataloguing and classification, as well as the number of new libraries needed in suburban areas. Complaints of poor facilities outside the city centre include a protest by councillors representing the 30,000 residents of the suburb of Finglas, who demanded that "Before Dublin gets an elaborate and expensive new municipal library the bigger suburbs should be provided with decent branch libraries". Finglas has neither public libraries nor public telephone at present.

## Library Syllabus in Czechoslovakia

With the L.A. revised syllabus now published, useful comparisons may be made with other developing countries.

In Czechoslovakia, for example, not all library students have to go through the University. Qualifications for lower posts can be obtained by full-time study (2 or 4 years depending on the level of general education) at a college for workers in further education, by part-time study or by correspondence courses. For the highest positions, however, university education is required.

The first year students work in the printing industry (30 hours a week), to learn to understand the mind of the progressive workers and the elements of book production. Practical work is supplemented by lectures (9 hours a week). Work in factories as a preliminary to the study of librarianship is also common in Russia where 80 per cent of library students come to the library school after one or several years' experience in factories.

The next three years are spent in studying the following syllabus (the number of hours is given in brackets): Marxism (368), physical education (160), Russian (88), foreign language (160), second foreign language (104), introduction to librarianship (16), cultural policy (16), extension work (16), bibliography (212), cataloguing (140), historical bibliography (56), library technique (98), practical work in libraries (224), psychology (56), pedagogy (52), assistance to readers (32), history and organization of libraries (72), modern printing methods (32), discussion classes (160), optional lectures (104).



## Young Architect Wins Dublin Library Prize

The new library at Trinity College, Dublin, is to be built to the plans of an architect only 28 years old, Mr. Paul Koralek, a British national though Austrian by origin; he is now working in New York. Mr. Koralek's design won the first prize of £1,500 in the international competition (see *Liaison March*, 1960).

There were 218 entries from 29 countries and the panel of judges included Sir Hugh Casson, Professor Franco Albini, of Milan, and Mr. K. De Witt Metcalf, former director of Harvard University Library.

The site of the new building is between the Fellows' Garden and College Park, and its relationship to the old buildings—especially to the library and museum—was the key to the problem, both as regards siting and layout and as regards style.

Mr. Koralek's building is of precast reinforced concrete construction, faced with granite and limestone to match the old building. He has concentrated all student use of the library in his new building, leaving the old building to contain the Long Room—primarily for visitors—and book storage, thus simplifying access. He has placed the main closed book stacks in a two-level basement extending beneath the courtyard, which provides an underground connection between the two buildings.

In the new library the catalogues are on the ground floor, the general reading room on the first floor and the specialized reading rooms on the second, with open access book stacks alongside each. The judges specially commend the planning, both generally and in details, as clear and functional: they describe the design as "consciously modern in style and construction". It was

noteworthy that, in contrast to the recent Kensington library, not one of the entries in the competition tried directly to follow the Georgian style.

### Problems for Irish Students

Difficulty in obtaining grants is preventing library students in Northern Ireland from attending library schools in Great Britain, said Mr. M. S. Kelly, of Belfast, recently. There were only two methods of training open to Northern Ireland students, he said: a correspondence course, or a part-time course organized by the Belfast education department. He hoped that eventually a library course would be offered by one of the universities in Northern Ireland, who would confer their own degree in librarianship.

In the House of Commons Mr. G. M. Thomson asked the Secretary of State for Scotland what plans he has for the expansion for the National Library for Scotland to keep step with the proposed increase in the number of places in Scottish universities.

Mr. Brooman-White: The Trustees of the National Library are fully aware of the needs of higher education in Scotland and the Library will, I am sure, play its part in meeting them. I understand, however, that the need in this particular connection is not so much for physical expansion of the Library as for extension of facilities available to readers. With this in mind, the Trustees intend to keep the reading room open for longer hours for an experimental period beginning in October.

The National Book League has opened a Scottish Office in Glasgow.

## News from Scotland

From the start of the 1961-62 session, students attending the Scottish School of Librarianship will qualify for Allowances given by the Scottish Education Department under the new nation-wide scheme which replaces the present system of Education Authority Bursaries for recognized courses.

Many students in Scotland will receive improved grants under the new arrangements, while others will qualify for grant for the first time; either because their parents' income falls within the new scales or because of the introduction of a £50 minimum grant.

In the past 3 years **Edinburgh** have lost nearly 90 members of the staff, principally through marriage. As a result of being 9 assistants under strength, Edinburgh are at present unable to open two departments, the new Scottish Library and the Periodicals Room. Commenting on a similar problem at **Aberdeen** the city librarian remarked: "We have always tried to get bonnie girls, so naturally we expect to lose them."

Books behind bars. Illustrating the "recurring problem of inadequate buildings" used for its branch libraries, the latest annual report of Hamilton (Scotland) instances that at the Burnbank Library a third of the book stock has partly to be housed in one of the prison cells.

"A few years ago we were able to introduce the American Consul to the librarian of the Central Library." "Mr. Kuppinger," we said, "Meet Mr. Pottinger." "The two distinguished gentlemen amiably shook hands without batting an eyelid, which greatly became them."

*From a Scotsman's Log.*

# TWO STUDENT TRAINEE SCHEMES

The Middlesex County Council has approved the appointment of six trainee Assistant Librarians in addition to the normal establishment of the service. Candidates for these posts should have a university degree and Public library experience is not necessary.

THE period of training will normally be one year. The trainee will be attached as an extra Assistant Librarian for periods of about three months each at the County Libraries Headquarters, at the Central Reference Library, at a district central library and at a branch library. Some lectures and training will be given by senior members of the libraries staff, and the trainee Assistant Librarians will be expected to (a) attend a part-time course at the Ealing School of Librarianship or at the North-Western Polytechnic, for at least one part of the Registration Examination of the Library Association and (b) sit for that examination or examinations within one year of being appointed as a trainee. This study will be within the County Council's scheme of financial assistance for post-entry training.

## Conditions of Employment

A trainee will be appointed in an unestablished capacity and will be required to undertake as part of his condition of employment (i) that after twelve months' training and subject to a satisfactory report, he will accept a post as an Assistant Librarian in any part of the County Council's Library area; (ii) that, if appointed to an established post as an Assistant Librarian, he will remain in the County Council's service for not less than two years after completion of the training period.

A trainee will be considered for any vacancy for an Assistant Librarian which occurs after he has completed ten months' training. If no permanent post is available after satisfactory completion of the twelve months, he will be expected to undertake supply work in any library where there is a staff shortage. He will be eligible for establishment on being appointed to a permanent post.

Trainees will be appointed at the minimum of scale A.P.T. I, which is £645 a year plus London Weighting of £25 a year for candidates of 21 to 25 and £40 a year for candidates of 26 and over. The scale for Assistant Librarians is A.P.T. I (i.e., £645-£815).

The scheme represents an experiment in an effort to acknowledge that libraries and local government (the County Council has a similar scheme for "management trainees" who are, subject to satisfactory reports, given administrative posts) should not be deprived of the products of our universities and that good graduates are normally not attracted by General Division. There is no question whatsoever at present that the promotion prospects of other staff will be impaired, and this aspect of recruitment is to be kept under review.

## Hertfordshire begins three-year plan

Starting in September, the Hertfordshire County Library will be appointing each year six student librarians on an extended General Division Scale through Clerical Division I, and these posts will be additional to the normal establishment. Those appointed will be required to have passed or gained exemption from the First Professional Examination.

They will spend their first twelve months receiving special training in every aspect of the County's service including headquarters' departments, branch libraries, mobile libraries, hospital

libraries, schools services, colleges, services to industry, etc., and will then be sent to library school on full salary. When the new syllabus becomes operative they will spend two years at library school so that the County Library will then have eighteen posts for student librarians over establishment at any one time.

Upon return from library school they will normally be appointed to A.P.T. I posts since a few such posts are being retained on the establishment with this in mind, and there will be very reasonable prospects of promotion to an A.P.T. II post within twelve months in order to make room for the next batch. Those sent to library school on full salary in this way will normally be expected to return to the County Library for two years.

*Note:* "The Education Officer of the Library Association is particularly anxious to be kept informed of all special recruitment schemes which aim at bringing in the better-than-average recruits. When schemes such as the above are approved it will be enough if a copy of the duplicated report embodying it is sent to him for filing."

## Manchester School Moves

"It has recently been decided that the long standing decision to transfer the School from the Manchester College of Science and Technology to the Manchester College of Commerce shall take effect from September 1st, 1961. From that date all enquiries about courses, and library publications for the School's library should be addressed to me at the School of Librarianship, Manchester College of Commerce, 3 Mauldeth Road, Manchester, 20."

*Philip M. Whiteman.*

# PUBLICITY HONOUR FOR BRITISH LIBRARY

Islington was one of twenty-two libraries to be honoured in this year's American John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards. It was the only non-American library to win an award.

Islington received a Special Award "for tackling the problem of 'reaching readers' and arriving at a direct solution through systematic, street-by-street distribution of library material".

THE scrapbook submitted by Islington showed a wide range of publicity activities, including an attractive illustrated annual report; a monthly bulletin of library and book news; brochures explaining the library's services; printed and duplicated booklists on many subjects; form letters sent to readers whose tickets have expired; photographs of displays inside and outside the libraries; form letters used in publicizing library services to local firms and schools; and examples of newspaper publicity received.

The judges were particularly impressed by Islington's use of a printed brochure, explaining the library's services, which is distributed from door to door by library employees in an effort to reach non-readers.

The John Cotton Dana Awards, consisting of suitably inscribed certificates, are the American library profession's principal awards in the field of publicity. Now in their seventeenth year, they honour a great American pioneer and promoter of librarianship. They are jointly sponsored by the *Wilson Library Bulletin* and the American Library Association.

The annual contest is open to libraries of any type in any country. Write for information to Jack Ramsey, Chief, Library Relations Dept., H. W. Wilson Company, 950 University Avenue, New York 52, New York, U.S.A.

\* \* \*

Two well-known sportsmen, Bill Slater and Godfrey Evans, opened a Youth Exhibition at Dudley Town Hall in which the library featured predominantly. There was a large public library stand illustrating the twin themes, "books for pleasure" and "books for profit". Records chosen from the record library provided lively entertainment from the corporations hi-fi equipment.

## CO-OPERATION AT BEXLEY

An interesting and successful example of co-operation at **Bexley** between the local branch of the National Union of Teachers with the N.B.L.'s travelling exhibition and the Borough Librarian and his staff has resulted in a "Youth and Books" Exhibition. The Borough Librarian, Mr. P. E. Morris, F.L.A., writes: "as you will be well aware co-operative exhibitions are not the easiest to put on but the interest of teachers I hope will stimulate greater public interest as they have a virtually captive audience in parents, who can be reminded through their children."

During the exhibition several talks were given, including one by the Borough Librarian called "Children and Books" and one by the Chief inspector of the Kent Education Committee, Mr. J. A. Y. Miller, on "Pupils' Reading: the influence of mass media and the general reading habit". Two booklists have also been prepared: Children's books and reading—a list for teachers; Possible reference books for the home.

\* \* \*

Revolving doors to keep out the fog ("What we have been wanting for years") are to be installed at **Bolton's** central library at a cost of £1,600.

## When the Drums begin to roll

An exhibition of military history, staged to coincide with the Royal Tournament and the trooping of the colour, has been held at Chiswick library.

On show are model soldiers, books on military history, famous battles and regiments, and a display of medals.

The model soldiers, authentic down to the details, have been painted by the branch librarian at Brentford, Mr. J. T. White, joint organizer of the exhibition.

Mr. White, a former trooper in the 27th Lancers, has been interested in military history for many years, and is a member of the British Model Soldiers Society and the Society for Army Historical Research.

The object of the exhibition, entitled "When the drums begin to roll," is to give people a "visible and tangible" idea of the Army through the ages, said Mr. White.

## School Library Forum

A large audience of head teachers teacher-librarians and public librarians from Dudley and district attended a meeting of the Dudley School Library Forum in the Art Gallery, when the new Children's Librarian, Mr. M. T. Tarry, was introduced.

This organization of local teachers and librarians, formed by Dudley Public Libraries, aims at creating a means of sociable interchange of views between those in Dudley interested in children's reading.

\* \* \*

"Librarians and Museum Curators seem to be the one class of officials consistently able to popularize with dignity."

H. J. Boyden, M.P., in *Councils and their Public*, Fabian Society Research Series 221, 3s.

## NEW LIBRARIES

### *Nottinghamshire*

Olorton Regional Library of Nottinghamshire County was opened by Miss E. J. A. Evans, Director of Library Services, Ghana, on 31st May. It stands in a prominent position which cannot be missed by passers-by. The levels of the site dictated the use of a two-storey building and at an early stage of the planning the County Council decided that the C.L.A.S.P. system of construction should be used.

This modular system of building was specially prepared by the County Architect to counteract the effect of subsidence in mining areas, and is now used by many other Authorities. This same system of "rock and roll" construction was used for the school building which last year won the premier award for the United Kingdom at the Milan Triennale Exhibition. The building cost £17,640 and bookcases and furniture £2,000.

### *Margate*

Replacing inadequate "temporary premises" that have been used for twenty-six years, Margate's new £20,000 Branch Library at Westgate-on-Sea was opened by two local children on 24th May, 1961. A two-storeyed building, it is pleasantly situated in the centre of the area it serves, on land given by a local resident.

The entrance hall leads to a counter so placed that it provides complete supervision over all departments. The ground-floor comprises an adult lending library, a children's library, a reference and study room, and a small news-room. Also on this floor are the staff, work and rest rooms, toilets and a files room. The upper floor is reached by an attractive stair-

case and contains the lecture hall with its stage and built-in projection facilities, and a chair store.

Special architectural features are the large aluminium windows used on three sides of the building, the under-floor electric heating, and the infra-red heaters installed in the lecture hall. The building has been designed to fit in with the local landscape, and its location on a corner site. The surrounds are laid out in lawns and flower gardens, and include a small car-park and a pram and cycle shelter.

### *Yarmouth*

"Havoc" is reported to have already been caused by stiletto heels to the polished teak floor in the entrance hall of Yarmouth's brand new £122,000 central library.

The new building was variously described at the opening ceremony as "one of the finest new libraries", as "quite the most beautiful library", and "definitely the finest library in East Anglia".

Replacing a pre-war building which was bombed during the war, the new library is roughly T-shaped, the stem consisting of an upper floor housing a lecture hall carried on columns over an area in front of the main entrance. The main block, reached through large glass doors leading off this open area, houses in the upper floor the reference library, four exhibition galleries, and the staff room, workroom and offices. On the ground floor are the main lending library, children's library, despatch counter and reading room. A basement extends for the whole area of the building and contains a stack, photographic dark room, and archives and newspaper room. Lifts serve all levels.

### *Bristol*

Southmead Library which opened in May, serves a large housing estate on the north side of Bristol.

The adult and juvenile departments, stocked with 10,000 volumes, are in one room (66' x 36'). A curved cedar wood ceiling varies in height from 18' to 11'. At the high end a mezzanine floor holds a junior study room open to view from the floor below. It is reached by a spiral staircase, accommodates 24 children and shelves 1,000 reference books.

The main frontage is completely glazed. Other features include a lily pond, neon sign, car park and facilities for leaving prams and cycles under cover.

\* \* \*

Caernarvon county library has introduced a new mobile library which will supply all the primary, grammar and secondary modern schools, calling once a term, as well as providing a monthly supply service to all the branch libraries in the county. The latest annual report of Cheshire notes that selections of books were lent to 294 schools in the county library area. Altogether there are now 498 service points being supplied with regular deliveries of books from the headquarters' library.

### *Exodus*

During 1959 and 1960, 47 per cent of professionally qualified librarians left public libraries and 44 per cent of the vacancies were either filled by unqualified staff or remained vacant, according to a recent L.A. report.

The loss of 300 qualified librarians to other kinds of libraries or other professions was accentuated by the creation of 220 newly graded posts. Complete changes of junior staff every other year are not uncommon.



## Edinburgh experiments with Dictograph system

Edinburgh's Central Library has now spread over three separate though adjacent properties on George IV Bridge and has a depth to another street level of eleven floors. As a result, there is frequent difficulty in locating key personnel when engaged in the more remote departments. In order to minimize this difficulty a "Dictograph Personal Paging" system has been installed. "Personal Paging" does away with the principal objection of noise which attaches to any loud speaker paging system and operates as follows:

A compact unit about the size of a portable typewriter is placed conveniently to the manual telephone switchboard and this allows up to nine persons being "buzzed" individually according to the numbered key pressed. Only the person required hears the call sound on his pocket receiver. This measures  $4\frac{1}{2}'' \times 2\frac{1}{4}''$  by less than half an inch in thickness, is carried only while the personnel concerned are in the building and returned to the control unit for automatic recharging of the small battery overnight.

An In/Out indicator is thus incidentally available to the telephone operator with consequent saving in time for operator and caller alike. The receivers are activated by an electrical pulse carried on a loop or series of loops of transmitting wire placed so that all points of the building are within reach of the centrally placed unit. The person called then contacts the internal exchange switchboard from the nearest instrument available.

So far the system has been extended only to the Librarian, Deputy and Chief Assistant and is proving a useful adjunct to public relations in saving the time of outside callers as well as facilitating contact between departments and key personnel. The equipment, which can be extended to cover any larger number of persons than nine, may be either bought outright or rented on a maintenance contract. Actual cost can only be determined after survey but as a rough guide it may be useful to record that in the probably worse-than-average conditions pertaining here, the outright purchase cost of the equipment as described would have been £260. In fact, the equipment is hired on a ten-year agreement at a rate of £12 per quarter. This arrangement covers

full maintenance over the period at an overall cost roughly equivalent to outright purchase, plus the cost of a separate maintenance contract.

### Date-it-yourself

On 13th May last an interesting experiment in Self-Service was started at the Gilstrap Public Library, Newark-on-Trent.

Readers were invited to date their own books leaving their library tickets and book cards in a tray which was provided at a small table under the eye of the staff.

For a good 20 minutes the invitation was viewed with suspicion (Candid Camera?) and eventually the first readers had to be coaxed into using the scheme by the staff.

After a fortnight of use, however, the idea has proved entirely successful. It was found that readers had to be coached in the simple procedure and with one position available one-third of the readers now use the Self-Service table. It has avoided queuing at busy periods and might be an even more successful innovation for larger libraries, since one assistant could supervise at least six Self-Service positions.

## "Videotapes" and "Books on Tape"

Among the non-conventional material for which the Library of Congress finds itself responsible are many of the new media of communication. Its Copyright Office recently took deposit of its first "videotape", three 12-inch reels of 2-inch tape, comprising a sound and vision recording of a television production of Carlo Menotti's opera *The Consul*. And during the last few weeks the Council on Library Resources has made grants of \$62,000 to the Library for the experimental development of a low-cost system to produce tape-recorded books for the blind, "the overwhelming majority of whom do not read Braille". The system would consist of three elements: a sealed cassette holding a three-track tape which would provide eight hours reading without being touched by hand; a small playing machine, weighing about 7 lbs. and specially designed for use by blind persons; and a tape "duplicator" for making copies of an eight-hours tape in a few minutes.

A grant of \$100,000 from the Council on Library Resources to the Library of Congress for a survey of the possibilities of automating the organization, storage, and retrieval of information in a large research library has been announced by Dr. L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress.

The survey will be undertaken by a team of leading experts in computer technology, data processing, systems analysis, and information storage and retrieval. The team will examine the information system of the Library of Congress not only from the point of view of the functioning of an individual institution but also from that of a research library whose activities are inter-related with those of other research libraries.

## Overdues : Homework Room : Working Party Changes : Dr. Ranganathan

The librarian of the Dean and Chapter's library of Norwich Cathedral has recently returned to Norwich public library a book which had been missing for close on two centuries. It was the 3rd edition (1650) of a lexicographical work, *Critica sacra* by Edward Leigh.

According to the public library's old donation book, which was begun in 1659, the book was given to the Norwich city library by William Pagan in 1731. Research among the records made it clear that the copy was removed from the city library (founded in 1608) to the Cathedral library (founded in the twelfth century) sometime between 1732 and 1819.

Despite the book's absence for about two hundred years there has been no move on the part of the city library to claim overdue fines—which at the rate of 2d. per week for 200 years would be over £86.

\* \* \*

**Lambeth** recently gained considerable publicity in the national and local press as well as on the B.B.C. by its action in taking a number of people to Court for non-return of books. On the following Saturday, fines paid were 75 per cent more than usual—and many readers apologized for keeping their books so long!

\* \* \*

Forty valuable documents belonging to the library of the University of Chicago were handed to the U.S. police during February. They included manuscripts of Abraham Lincoln and D. H. Lawrence and until they were told of it by the police the university authorities were unaware of their disappearance from the library. The documents reached the police through an intermediary.

A homework room is to be incorporated in a new £18,000 library planned for **Oxhey** (Herts.). And ever since Christmas the reference department of the library on **Sheffield's** Manor housing estate has experienced active use as a study and homework room by numbers of teenagers who say they are attracted by the absence of "a television playing in the background", and by the range of books they can turn to. Some of the teenagers spend as much as three hours a night, four nights a week at the library.

Late opening, as an experiment, of its reference library until 10 p.m. on three nights a week, and provision of an information service until 8 p.m., has proved so successful at **Hull** that the late hours are to be adopted permanently.

\* \* \*

**Gillingham** are trying out a new method of dealing with readers who keep books long overdue. Instead of taking proceedings in the County Court for the value of the books, it will, for a trial period of six months, take action in the Magistrate's Court for failing to comply with the by-laws. The council feels that this may prove the greater deterrent, since there is considerably more publicity attached to proceedings in the Magistrate's Court than to those in the County Court.

\* \* \*

When the Los Angeles public library introduced a system of "No questions asked"—and no fines—on overdue and missing books, more than 19,000 books were returned in a week. Among them were two taken out of a Los Angeles school library in 1936, one from a branch which was closed ten years ago, and a book taken from the main Los Angeles branch entitled *The Professional Thief*.

Sir David Eccles, Minister of Education, has appointed **Mr. L. R. Fletcher**, Under-Secretary, Ministry of Education, in succession to Mr. D. H. Leadbetter, C.B., as chairman of the Working Party recently set up by the Minister to study technical implications of recommendations in the Roberts Committee report on the public library service.

**Mr. S. H. E. Crane**, Clerk of the Mexborough Urban District Council, has been appointed as an additional member of the working party.

\* \* \*

**Grafton & Co.**, the well-known library publishers responsible for the monthly journal, *Library World*, has been purchased by Andre Deutsch. Publishing will continue in the traditional fields of librarianship and bibliography.

### Dr. Ranganathan's Festschrift

A committee was set up early this year in India to produce a Festschrift in honour of Dr. Ranganathan's 71st birthday.

Contributions have been received from several countries, but it is felt by the organizers that Britain is inadequately represented in it. British librarians, young or old, who feel a sense of debt to Ranganathan are asked to send contributions (not necessarily on classification) to Mr. P. N. Kaula, Ranganathan Commemoration Volume Committee, Central Library, B.H.U. Varanasi—5 Delhi, to arrive by 15th August, 1961.

It is also the desire of the committee to institute gold medals in library science at internationally recognized library schools, and they invite donations to a fund to be created for this purpose. Mr. Kaula is acting as secretary to the committee.

## BRIEFLY

In **Hackney** the issue period has been increased from 15 days inclusive of day of issue to 29 days inclusive. The increase does not apply to books in heavy demand, which will continue to be issued for 15 days inclusive.

Fines have been raised from 1d. per week for the first two weeks and 2d. for each succeeding week to a flat rate of 3d. per week.

The L.A. Special Subject List no. 35, *The European Common Market* by J. E. Wild (price 2s. 6d.), has just been published.

A film strip has been made illustrating the history of the National Library of Wales and some of its treasures.

The International Folk Music Council has published a catalogue of selected records of authentic folk music by traditional performers. The catalogue, the second of a series, costs 2s. 6d. and can be obtained from the offices of the Council at 35 Princess Court, Queensway, London, W.2.

The new **Collier's Encyclopedia**, 1961 edition, is now available in the United Kingdom. It is entirely re-written and indexed to the quarter page with a bibliography of over 10,000 works under 1,100 subject headings.

The complete work comprises 20 volumes of more than 15,500 pages and over 50,000 articles. There are nearly 11,000 illustrations of which some 743 are in colour and 128 up-to-date colour maps. A research service exists which offers service to 100 questions over a ten-year period and a year book is provided, the first of which will be ready towards the end of this year.

Almost four times as many library books are available in Russia as in the U.S.A., according to a Unesco report. In 1958 Russians had access to about 752½ million books, America was second with 200 million, and Britain third with 71 million.

The National Lending Library for Science is to spend £100,000 this year on its scheme for the translation of Russian scientific literature. Reporting this to a Reference, Special and Information meeting recently, Dr. D. J. Urquhart said that scientific activity was, in fact, growing now at a greater rate in China than in Russia, but very little literature from China was being exported.

From 1st September, 1961, the National Lending Library for Science and Technology will be available for use during normal office hours.

**Publishing record.** British publishers achieved a record in 1960 by issuing a total of over 23,000 titles—the highest figure ever reached. Altogether 23,783 titles were issued, of which 17,794 were new books and 5,989 were reprints or new editions.

The **Andersonian Library** of the Royal College of Science and Technology, Glasgow, has installed TELEX.

### L.A. Translation Scheme

The library of the Library Association would be glad to hear from English and overseas librarians, living in this country, who would be willing to undertake the translation of works on librarianship into English.

Languages specially needed so far include Norwegian, Roumanian, Czechoslovak and Japanese.

### "Aided Colleges" Develop

New increases in salaries and staffing which have been applied by the L.C.C. to London "Aided Colleges" (i.e. Polytechnics and Colleges of Technology) have been published. Librarians (Grade I) are now on a salary scale £1,200-£1,400 (plus £200 responsibility allowance in the larger colleges at the discretion of the Governing Body). Grade II staff (i.e., L.C.C. only) are now placed on £1,000-£1,200. The Senior Assistants (i.e., Grade III) progress from £840 to £1,000.

As for staffing the average provision is for a Librarian Grade I, Senior Assistant Grade III and a Clerical Grade assistant with a maximum salary of £855.

Only one college, a C.A.T., has four full-time staff approved (a recommendation since 1954 for the larger colleges by the London and Home Counties Regional Advisory Council. However there is now provision for at least two chartered librarians in each library.

Librarians in the "aided colleges" regard these developments as a significant step forward.

A chapter in a forthcoming book on hospital librarianship is to deal with work with old people, and, in order to make this as complete as possible, librarians who cater specially for these readers are invited to write to R. H. Millward, F.L.A., City of Westminster Public Libraries, Great Smith Street, S.W.1.

**Freudian Error?** A new reader asked a young assistant to help him find some books. She was rather surprised at his request, but dutifully showed him the section on "sexual education". Some embarrassing moments followed when it was found that he merely wanted a "section on education".

*Link.*

## Library Development in Orpington

Since 1957, when Orpington Urban District Council became an independent library authority, great strides have been made in developing the public service. The district is not easy to serve effectively—the area is over 30 square miles and the population of 80,000 is largely concentrated in the northern portion. The southern portion contains a number of separate villages and hamlets, with nine village library centres still operating.

**T**HE first step forward was the provision of a mobile library vehicle in September, 1957. The three-ton Morris commercial chassis has a diesel engine and coach-work by Messrs. P. G. Page Ltd. of Colchester. It operates in a three-fold capacity; as a mobile library at seven sites, for general transport and as an exhibition van for exchanges of books at sub-branches, hospital libraries and village centres.

The most important task was the provision of an adequate central library to replace the shop premises used for that purpose. It was decided to build the public departments and a bookstore as an addition to an ancient building, The Priory, already belonging to the District Council. The work was begun in July 1959 and substantially completed at the end of 1960, though the official opening ceremony by Her Royal Highness the Duchess of Gloucester did not take place until 1st June, 1961. The architects for the erection of the library and the restoration of The Priory were Messrs. Seely and Paget and the general contractors Messrs. Ward and Paterson Ltd. The estimated cost of about £90,000 is expected to be largely exceeded, owing to the heavy dilapidations in the old portion of the building. The Central Library issues books at a rate of 450,000 per annum to 14,000 readers. The old building is used as a meeting place by sixteen local societies, houses the Advice and Personal Service Bureau and will be the venue of many local activities, including an Open Art Exhibition, now being held and a Cné Week, planned for September.

Three weeks earlier, on 6th May, a new branch library building was opened at Petts Wood by the Chairman of the Orpington Council. This building also re-

placed inadequate shop premises and the large library site has been fully utilized by siting a block of twelve maisonettes on it, to form a unified group with the branch building. The library is designed on the open plan system and the public area of over 1,700 square feet allows for the display of 10,000 books. The estimated total cost is £14,000 of which £2,200 is for furniture and fittings. The building was designed by Mr. J. M. Moore, A.R.I.B.A., Principal Assistant Architect under the direction of the Council's Engineer and Surveyor, Mr. L. W. Freeman.

The next development in Orpington will be the delivery of the new library trailer and towing vehicle expected in August. The trailer will replace two sub-branches and a village centre and will enable a service to be provided in two new areas of development. The trailer, with coach-work by Messrs. Page Ltd., is on a Lolode chassis and will be towed by the long wheel-base, diesel Land Rover, which will also be available for general transport.

Future development will probably include a branch library building at Biggin Hill, home of the war-time fighter station, and a further branch at New Chelsfield is also included in the Library Committee's capital works programme.

## AFRICANS' HUNGER FOR BOOKS

The demand for libraries and books in Kenya far outstrips the facilities available, according to a survey made by the East African Literature Bureau, which says "that practically every town in Kenya could operate a library successfully if it were correctly sited, properly run, and had enough suitable books to attract readers".

As Kenya moved towards independent government the demand for books by African readers was mounting, but the education budget allowed very little for the expansion of the library services of which there were 85 centres in Kenya which last year issued 52,101 books. The African preferred to use the larger library established in towns, schools, and training establishments, and he appreciated the efficiency of the qualified librarian.

The subject matter of the books borrowed showed that fiction, stories and novels headed the list, with history, geography and biography second. Then came science and the useful arts, and the study of languages, mainly English. Only 31 books in the vernaculars of East Africa were issued. Postal library services could be increased if funds were available.

A libraries development officer was now at work in the East African countries of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda planning public library systems.

### \* \* \* Birthday Honours M.B.E.

Mr. H. S. A. Marshall, Librarian, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

\* \* \*

Liverpool University conferred an honorary degree of Master of Arts on **Mr. W. A. Lee, A.L.A.**, Secretary and Librarian of the Liverpool Medical Institution, at the Degree Ceremony on 1st July.



# EDITOR DEFENDS B.N.B. ACTION

## *L.A. To Seek Users' Opinions*

Criticisms levelled at the current use of the Dewey classification by the *British National Bibliography* ignore the essential purpose of B.N.B. and very likely owe their origin to library students studying the *Bibliography* in preparation for parts of their professional examinations.

**S**PEAKING at the last L.A. Research Committee, B.N.B.'s editor, Mr. A. J. Wells, made a spirited defence of the *Bibliography*'s latter-day modifications of Dewey and of its refusal to adopt the 16th edition. The Research Committee had been asked "to consider the desirability of carrying out a small survey among B.N.B. users to discover the effects upon them of the changes in the classification".

B.N.B. has two duties, said Mr. Wells: predominantly, "to do what it says," to act as a reference tool, and secondly to provide a central cataloguing and classifying service. There was no room for divergent views on the first point. But on the second, it was inevitable that in the present state of classification, when study and research on classifying theory and practice has never been so actively pursued, any attempt at centralized classifying must produce differing opinions.

### **Perpetuating Nature**

It is a cardinal principle with B.N.B. that subjects must be allotted a specific entry, and Mr. Wells was convinced that adopting the 16th edition Dewey would not meet this requirement.

And here, he said, one must remember the important perpetuating nature of the bibliography: it is as much a tool for the future as for the immediate present. Discussions with representatives of the Dewey editorial office, met the reply that the scheme was primarily a method of shelf arrangement, not for bibliographical publication.

It had been B.N.B.'s experience, said Mr. Wells, that the order of subjects which resulted from application of the conventional Dewey notation was "inadequate". Consequently, B.N.B. had proposed using an alternative notation, not "official Dewey"—announcing this a year in advance.

### **"Unofficial Dewey"**

There was no doubt in the minds of the compilers that for B.N.B.'s purposes this modified notation was a great help. Mr. Wells frankly admitted that use of "unofficial Dewey" was to some extent in conflict with the other of B.N.B.'s functions, of acting as a central classifying agency: "Yet to have adopted 16th edition Dewey would have created greater confusion," he maintained.

The supplementary notation  
(continued on page 62)

## **Economic Crisis Halts Library Building**

New public library buildings are among local authority amenities to be hit by Government moves in the current economic crisis.

In a circular to local authorities on 11th August the Minister of Housing and Local Government asks councils to review their projects costing more than £20,000 and to submit, or re-submit, those which they wish to continue so that they can be considered for inclusion in a national programme of capital expenditure *phased over the next four years*.

The circular says that schemes of this kind for which loan sanction had been promised for this year but for which tenders had not yet been submitted would have to be deferred, with a corresponding deferment of schemes contemplated for later periods.

### **Coates is B.T.I. Editor**

The *British Technology Index*—the L.A.'s new publishing venture which commences in January 1962—will be edited by Mr. E. J. Coates, at present chief subject cataloguer of the *British National Bibliography*. Mr. Coates will take up his duties at Chaucer House in September.

(continued from page 61)

which was now in use by B.N.B. had to be seen in its proper context, not viewed against one weekly issue but judged in relation to cumulations of B.N.B. Conversion tables to 1959 appear in every issue and these will perpetuate. With the aid of the tables only a simple clerical operation is involved on a relatively small number of Dewey numbers in order to gain the "immensely superior" advantage of more adequate order and of specific entry—and these, too, can be seen to best advantage in the cumulations. With frankness again, the editor of B.N.B. acknowledged to the Committee that the omission of conversion tables from January 1960, when the modified notation was introduced, was now seen to have been a mistake, through their underestimating the amount of clerical work involved for users without the tables.

The size of B.N.B. is growing with each year: in 1960 it carried 5,000 more entries than in 1959, and in 1961 there was likely to be another 3,000 over the previous year. For B.N.B., growth necessarily implies something more complex than just the need to order more paper. "Do you consult B.N.B. and find what you want?" asked Mr. Wells, and the replies within the Research Committee evidently reassured him. For this the B.N.B. editor saw as being one of his chief duties—to preserve a helpful order, which he would not be doing, he said, if he unquestioningly followed all the lines of development evident in the American work with the 16th edition Dewey.

The Research Committee decided that a wider survey of opinions of users of B.N.B. should be carried out, including the question of changes in classification, and a questionnaire will be drawn up by Mr. P. W. Plumb (L.A. Research Officer) in consultation with the British National Bibliography.

## Business Archives Council Puts Industry on Record

Our attention has been drawn to the work of the Business Archives Council and several librarians have suggested that this body be supported by the profession in a much stronger way than in the past.

The Council has been in existence since 1934. It is non-profit making and supported entirely from business firms, banks, universities and libraries. It is managed by a committee of industrialists, economic historians and business archivists under the Presidency of the Master of the Rolls. The main objects are the preservation of business records and the encouragement of business history.

Commercial supporters are assisted in the disposition of their office records, or in their preservation; advice is given on what should be retained and it finds appropriate repositories for records that merit preservation. Business houses are advised on the preparation and publication of their histories—many such works being valued contributions to Economic History. It maintains a unique and important *Location Index* of business records available for research.

### Official Recognition

Published works so far include *Methods of listing, indexing and reporting on business archives* and *The First Five Hundred: chronicles and House Histories of Companies and Organizations in the Business Archives Library*. It has an ambitious programme ahead and it plans to enlarge its activities.

A Quarterly Newsletter is sent to all members noting current events, meetings, publications by firms and works on business history, the minimum subscription is £3 3s. The Council is recognized by the Ministry of Education and the Commissioners of

Inland Revenue as an educational charity.

Two librarians already serve on this Council, Mr. J. Bebbington and Mr. H. M. Cashmore. Mr. Cashmore is in fact the only surviving founder member of it and has been on its Executive Committee from the beginning. At the July A.G.M. at the Law Courts, Mr. Cashmore was honoured by election as a Vice-President.

Librarians interested in joining this council should write to *The Secretary, The Business Archives Council*, 9 King's Bench Walk, Temple, E.C.4.

### Business Index Methods Expands

With the addition of four new sections entitled, Business Education: Executive Development: Public Administration: and Personal Business, *Business Methods Index* now provides a monthly reporting service on the new available literature for 23 functional business fields. Other sections of this index include accounting, advertising, economics, farming, finance, foreign trade, insurance, labour, manufacturing, marketing, office, personnel, real estate, retail and wholesale, specific trades, services, and professions, selling, specific industries, technical, and top management.

It is a combined index of new books, pamphlets, periodical articles, maps, films, surveys, etc., of interest to business. Coverage is international and includes the Government and academic publications of the U.S.A., Canada, and Great Britain.

Over 25,000 sources of information on business problems and opportunities appear in it annually. It is available at \$12.00 a year from the Keith Business Library, Box 453, Ottawa, Canada.

## ACCENT IS ON CHILDREN

The Children's Library Week, mentioned in our previous issues, is to be held in Hertfordshire County from Tuesday, 7th November to Saturday, 11th November. The project is a co-operative one involving booksellers, publishers, the county library, individual libraries in the county area, teachers and education officers. The "week" with the emphasis on library service is directed towards all children up to the age of 15 with the probable emphasis on the 9-12's.

ALL libraries and bookshops in Hertfordshire are being asked to display some books selected from a special booklist compiled by the County Library. The choice will be wide and to make a strong impact on children the schools, booksellers and libraries are being encouraged to confine their special display of "Library Week" books to those appearing in the list.

The interest of parents is being sought and schools with Parent/Teacher Associations are being asked to arrange meetings during the week and to take their members to a central book exhibition and hear a talk from a children's librarian. These librarians will also visit schools and talk about children's books during the week. Authors and publishers will be visiting the county to talk to groups of children.

It is hoped that scenes from favourite books will be acted by groups of children either in the school or at a central point. Competitions will be organized with book tokens as prizes.



Forty-one children are on a waiting list for vacancies as helpers at **Keighley** (Yorks.) new junior library. Thirty-two children, aged between 8 and 14, have been appointed as helpers and have received instruction in the care and arrangement of books.

### *Political Scene, 1901-14*

An exhibition of printed books, pamphlets, posters, photographs, and other illustrative material chosen mainly from the British Museum collections, to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the Parliament Act, 1911, is on view in the King's Library until the middle of September.

### *"Tidal Wave" Hits New Junior Library*

Wandsworth's new branch at Roehampton is unusual. It is built into and extends either side of a seven-storey Corbusier-style block of flats; and the library has had to be adapted to a style of architecture which itself is dictated by the site limitations.

The children's department is a particular feature of the new branch and if the authorities had any apprehensions about the response it would evoke this was rapidly dispelled.

For the first two-and-half hours of opening there was a queue of 200 children waiting for admittance, and the staff had to limit the number inside the library to between twenty and thirty at a time. On two occasions the staff of three were obliged to close the library temporarily for spells to replenish the shelves and to restore some semblance of order.

Three thousand books were issued during the first two days, seventeen hundred of them on the first day. This rate of use made such a dent in the initial stock of 6,000 that a further 2,000 books were being added.

Adult and junior departments at the Roehampton library share a common entrance hall, where a photocharger is installed for recording all loans.

## Forsaking Fiction for Fact

"The fact that the issue of books through public libraries has increased over the past year by ten per cent should serve as adequate reply to those who consider that reading is on the decline, due to television . . ." said Mr. J. Purdie in his presidential address to the latest Scottish L.A. conference at Dunfermline.

Mr. Purdie said that while "many events in television programmes have sent numerous viewers to books for fuller information, the reading of the lighter type of fiction has declined in some places". Confirmation of this very point came, in the same batch of press reports, from Sidmouth, where the librarian reports that in the last year readers had read less fiction and television had caused many to read the classics. The same tendency was noted by Devon county, where fiction issues dropped over the year by nearly nine thousand, while non-fiction issues accounted for the general increase in reading.

### *Plymouth Report*

A report prepared for Plymouth libraries committee by Mr. W. B. Harris showed that "The reading of fiction has dropped by 6 per cent, but so much more non-fiction is being taken out that the overall decrease is only 3 per cent". In Mr. Harris's view books are losing their purely entertainment value and are being used more and more as sources of information; time previously devoted to light reading is now taken up with watching television. "It takes longer to read a scientific thesis than it does to read a thriller," writes Mr. Harris, "so people who have changed their reading habits to more serious topics tend to read fewer books, although they are spending just as much time reading".

## QUESTIONS IN THE HOUSE

### *HMSO Concession: Working Party Reports: Copyright: Library School: Social Sciences*

**Mr. Sidney Irving** asked the Chancellor of the Exchequer if he would extend the concession at present allowed to public and university libraries (which enables them to buy H.M.S.O. publications at a discount of 50 per cent) to technical college and teacher-training college libraries.

**Mr. Selwyn Lloyd** refused the request. These libraries, he said, already received considerable help from the Exchequer through the system of grants. The university library concession was being brought to an end and there was therefore no case by analogy to extend the concession to technical college libraries.



**Mr. C. Johnson** asked the Minister of Education when he expects to receive the reports of the two Working Parties set up to examine the technical implications of the recommendations of the Roberts Report in regard to the basic requirements for an efficient public library service and inter-library co-operation.

**Sir D. Eccles:** "I hope that the Working Party on inter-library co-operation will be able to report by the end of the autumn, but I do not expect to receive the report of the other Working Party until early next year."

**Mr. Johnson:** "In view of the fact that any legislation in this field is dependent on the findings of these two Working Parties, and having regard to the long delay since the original recommendations of the Roberts Committee were before the Government, will my right hon. Friend do everything he can to expedite the matter?"

**Sir D. Eccles:** "Yes, I certainly hope that the studies will be com-

pleted as soon as possible, but Working Party No. 2 has found the need to collect a great deal of information."



In the House of Commons **Mr. Fisher** (Surbiton, C.) asked the President of the Board of Trade whether he would introduce legislation to amend the Copyright Act, 1911, under which publishers had to supply free of charge copies of every book they published to the British Museum and to certain university libraries.

**Mr. Maudling** (Barnet, C.).—I am not proposing to introduce legislation to repeal Section 15 of the Copyright Act.

**Mr. Fisher.**—About 130,000 books a year are provided free of charge to these libraries, and the cost to the authors and the publishers is about £100,000 a year. Does he think that this penal levy is fair to book producers? Why should they provide this subsidy, and why cannot universities pay for the books which they require?

**Mr. Maudling.**—The hon. member is possibly over-estimating the burden on the publishers. The Copyright Committee in 1952 said that in view of the long-standing nature of the privilege and obligation, and what they felt to be the comparatively small burden on the publishing trade in relation to its turnover, it did not recommend the discontinuance of this custom. On the whole, I agree with the committee.



On 20th July, **Mr. Montgomery** asked the Minister of Education why Newcastle Library School were refused permission to open a course for people aiming at the Fellowship of the Library Associa-

tion qualification; and whether he is aware of the inconvenience caused to students by his Department's delay in reaching this decision.

**Sir D. Eccles:** My Department gave approval to the running of this course in March, 1959, on condition that adequate support was forthcoming. In fact, the number of students coming forward has not hitherto been large enough to justify starting the course.



The Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Science was asked in the Commons on 18th July what consideration had been given to the need for a social sciences research council.

Replying, the Parliamentary Secretary (**Mr. D. Freeth**) said that the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research are reviewing the support given by the Department. One aspect of the review is the desirability or otherwise of a separate human or social sciences research council. The Minister will consider carefully the views of the Council when he has received them.

The Minister has said that it is possibly premature to have a research council for social sciences, but if one wishes to encourage the social sciences there may well be other means of so doing, in the universities, without setting up a special research council.

#### JUST PUBLISHED

*Fictitious Beasts: A Bibliography* by Margaret W. Robinson. 14s. (10s. 6d. to members).  
*The Libraries of London*, 2nd rev. ed. by Prof. R. Irwin and Ronald Staveley. 36s. (27s. to members).



## Hopes of Debate on M.P.'s Library

*Estimates committee gets sharp retort*

The House of Commons library committee, after noting their conflict of views with the Select Committee on Estimates, hope that M.P.'s will be given an early opportunity for debating their library service.

IN a recent White Paper, the library committee make some sharp answers to the report of the Estimates Committee on the library (noted in July *Liaison*). They point out that much emphasis was placed on the fact that the cost of salaries in the Commons library is now more than nine times greater than actual expenditure on 1945-46. "This comparison," states the White Paper, "is meaningless if it is not related to the services being provided in 1945 and now. In 1945 the stock of books and documents was hopelessly inadequate; there was no satisfactory catalogue; no research work for members; books could not be borrowed; and the library was little more than a writing room . . .

### Abolition Resented

"The total increase in the annual salary bill between the completion of the 1949 establishment and November 1960, which is attributable to staff additional to the 1949 establishment, is less than £5,000. This is a modest increase considering the enormous growth of services provided during those nine years."

Replying to a recommendation that the functions of the library should be set out in detail in a resolution of the Commons, the committee state that in an age in which documentation has reached formidable proportions it is clearly appropriate that the House should consider the role of the library.

To review the expansion of research services might be reasonable and necessary from time to time. "But to question the need for any such services would be to

advocate a complete reversal of policy. They are of proven value and we believe that their abolition would be strongly resented by the large number of members who use them."

### GOVT. URGED TO SPEND MORE ON NATIONAL LIBRARIES

The Government of today cannot evade their responsibility to make good deficiencies and spend more on Britain's museums and galleries, states the Standing Committee on Museums and Galleries in their Sixth report, 1959-60.

The commission point out that at present the British Museum and the Victoria and Albert Museum have overall purchase grants fixed at the same level for five years. In the case of the British Museum, £60,000 was already estimated for library purposes for 1961-62 and the library had also to undertake increased expenditure on scientific works in respect of the proposed National Science Reference Library. If the fixed overall grant was not increased other departments in the B.M. must suffer.

In the case of all national libraries it should be recognized that expenditure on purchases must increase from year to year, the commission strongly urge.

Disappointment is expressed by the commission that the late opening of the British Museum reading room is not yet to be extended beyond two nights a week and that the continuation of the existing arrangements has not been put on a satisfactory permanent basis.

## 'South Bank Scheme Attacked'

An editorial in the London *Evening Standard* of 7th August criticizes the Government's plan for a National Reference Library as irrelevant, describing it as "a £2½m. extravaganza".

"Although the Government wisely dropped the Science Centre scheme in 1956," says the editorial. "it has clung with obstinancy to the Library plan and its intention to place control of it in the hands of the British Museum. It has ignored the fact that virtually all the books which will go into the new building are already available in Bloomsbury, and that one of its principal features, a service in periodicals, is exactly the facility which the present British Museum lacks on its own premises.

"With the £2,500,000 . . . it could provide a periodicals room which would allow users to take full advantage of the museum's unique collection. And it could afford enough staff to throw open its doors every night of the week to scientists and arts students alike . . .

"At the same time, the Government could sell the South Bank site and thereby make even more funds available for the full development of existing museums. What it must not do is embark on grandiose projects which have lost their value in Ministerial pigeon-holes, without fully examining their relevance to the need of London in the sixties."

### SPECIAL NOTICES

There are still some vacancies for members in the U.K. to attend the Anglo-Scandinavian Conference and the Study Tour which follows it. Interested members can obtain full details from the Deputy Secretary at Chaucer House. The Conference is mainly of interest to public librarians.

*(continued on page 66)*

## London External Degrees Threatened

Students who fail to gain admission to universities and turn to the external degree system to obtain qualifications could bring a breakdown in London University's examination system, says Sir Douglas Logan, the Principal, in his annual report for 1960-61.

"The failure rate among overseas candidates was 80 per cent in the B.A.(General) and in part I of the B.Sc.(Econ.) it rose to the ominous figure of 86 per cent," he writes. "The results of candidates taking the examinations in the U.K. are little better . . . the failure rates in the B.A. were 61 per cent and 52 per cent in part I of the B.Sc.(Econ.)"

"It is becoming increasingly clear that the university will be compelled to impose a more searching test of fitness to register for its external degree examinations than the mere satisfaction of minimum entrance requirements. Unless this is done, there is a real danger that a further increase in the number of very weak candidates, who waste their own time and the time of the university examiners by entering for external degree examinations for which they are hopelessly ill-prepared, could lead to a complete breakdown in the examination system."

*(continued from page 65)*

Nominations for the Committee of the London and Home Counties Branch must be made in writing to the Hon. Secretary, c/o Penge Public Library, Anerley Road, S.E.20, by two or more members of the Branch, who shall be responsible for securing the candidate's consent to the nomination. Nominations must reach the Secretary by 14th September.

## BEATING OUT-OF- PRINT BARRIER

The London and Home Counties Branch, who have encouraged and financed this work for the past six years, now see the practical possibility of general books being reprinted by the Library Association. Accordingly, a suggestion is being passed to the Council for consideration, that suitable photolitho equipment be acquired. This would probably have a regular basic use for the L.A. printing books and stationery as at present, together with that of Branches and Sections. The reprinting of some general books would then become a distinct possibility if problems of copyright, etc., can be overcome.

In the meantime, one or two commercial firms are willing to undertake commissions in the O/P. field, probably printing more copies than are required for libraries, for sale in other quarters.

Any readers with ideas on titles for immediate publication by the firms mentioned above, are asked to send their suggestions, which would appear to offer reasonable sales prospects and be required by many libraries, direct to Mr. N. Tomlinson, Central Library, High Street, Gillingham, Kent.

## Bitter Experience of University Libraries

"Anyone who has used the libraries of a major American university knows the ease and pleasure of work in a well-organized, efficient, comfortable environment. Six months' research work done in two!

"The contrast with any British university library hardly bears mention—there are antiquated catalogues; inadequacies of staff; indifference to new accessions; discomfort of the buildings and lack of private study facilities; the endless lost books and books eternally in the hands of the binders; the refusal to buy ephemera even in the form of the serious commentary on our times afforded by serious monthlies and weeklies; the indifference about novels.

"There are times when writing a clandestine and seditious pamphlet could not be more difficult than social and literary research in Britain; such research will in any case soon only be possible in the copyright libraries, and, because of their chaotic organization and inefficient systems, difficult even there."

Malcolm Bradbury and Bryan Wilson,  
*Twentieth Century*, January 1961.

## Dial LIBRARY

The G.P.O. have agreed that confusion is caused to the public by a lack of uniformity in telephone directory entries relating to libraries.

In discussions, which are continuing, the Post Office have said they are prepared to adopt the following forms of entry for libraries in telephone directories throughout the country:

- (i) Under the name of the local authority the following words would appear: "... Library, see under Libraries."
- (ii) Under a separate heading "Libraries" would be included in all public libraries and any others which want to be set out in alphabetical order according to the name of the library or the place where it is situated.  
Both these entries would be made by the Post Office free of charge.
- (iii) Where a library has been listed in alphabetical order according to its place, it can have a further entry for a small payment giving the name of the library (e.g., St. John's Library under S) if the library so wishes.

## BRIEFLY

The president of the Library Association for 1962 will be **Mr. W. B. Paton**, County Librarian of Lanarkshire, and Honorary Secretary of the L.A.

\* \* \*

**D. F. W. Hawes**, Chief Assistant of Finsbury Public Libraries returned from holiday in July to find an unusual letter from the Post Office in his letter box. He had won £5,000 from the Premium Bonds Draw.

\* \* \*

**Mr. G. Otley**, of the British Museum Library staff and a member of the R.S. and I. section, is the author of what is described by the publishers as the "first comprehensive" *Bibliography of British Railway History*. The 450 pp. compilation, which contains over 6,000 entries in classified order, is to be published later this year by Allen & Unwin, at about 5 gns.

\* \* \*

An age of science? Because they are so little used, **Bexhill** library committee are having to consider dropping subscriptions to the following journals which are displayed in the reading room—*Architectural Review*, *Builder*, *Discovery*, *Electrical Review*, *Engineering*, *Nature* and *Wireless World*.

\* \* \*

Uniform dresses in lemon Terylene have been provided for all female members of the library staff at **Brighouse** (Yorks.).

\* \* \*

New Guildhall library. Plans are being considered for the adaptation of the present Guildhall Library, in London, as a dual-purpose council chamber and reception hall for ceremonial purposes, and for the provision of a new library building to the west of Guildhall.

A proposal that public libraries should be permitted to become subscribing members of the **London Library**, and entitled to borrow books, has been deferred by the Library's management committee for further consideration.

\* \* \*

An experiment in help-yourself-photocopying at Manchester College of Science and Technology is described in a report by **D. J. Flitcroft**, published by the College. The machine used was a Thermofax copier which was installed in the library for the use of the 2,000 staff and students. A similar photocopy self-service has been provided at the new library of the U.K.A.E.A. at Harwell.

\* \* \*

A gallery in the £210,000 extension to **Sunderland's** central library, to be opened in 1962, is to be adapted as a small refreshment room open to the public. The gallery will accommodate about 50 people. Of the new "palatial" public library opened in **Yarmouth** (noted in July *Liaison*), a local paper carries a complaint that the architects omitted to provide toilets in or near the building.

\* \* \*

A **Birmingham** councillor calculated that in a hundred years the city library's postage bill for sending overdue notices would be nearly £1m. The libraries committee have adopted his suggestion that in addition to paying the 3d. a week fine, borrowers should pay the postage incurred in sending any overdue notices.

\* \* \*

**Leverhulme Scholarships** have been awarded to three candidates from Sierra Leone, Southern Rhodesia and Singapore. They will begin their studies in the U.K. in September, 1961.

A £3,000 grant has been made by the Nuffield Foundation to aid the library of Armagh Observatory, in Northern Ireland. The library is one of ten astronomical libraries in the U.K. and its records go back to 1499. Two thousand pounds will be used to complete the new library building and the remainder on binding books and periodicals.

\* \* \*

Just prior to the official opening of the new library of the University of Tasmania, the Vice-Chancellor saw water cascading from one of the entrances to the building. Students from the college went to the rescue with buckets and mops, but not before a valve, cunningly placed in the false ceiling above the book stacks had distributed thousands of gallons of water over several thousand volumes. Books to the value of £3,000 were destroyed and there was damage to hundreds more volumes which were salvaged. The contractors were advertising for a new foreman plumber all the next week.

\* \* \*

A new central library is planned for **Exeter** at a cost of £235,000. Work will begin in 1962 and will be completed in 1965.

\* \* \*

A novel method of storing framed pictures is now in use at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London. Large rectangular metal frames, about 10' x 7' 6" are suspended, side by side, on sliding runners with runners also at the base located in metal channels set in the floor. Galvanized three-inch mesh fills the frames and on this the pictures are hooked. The frames are drawn out on their runners to gain access to the pictures.

## FOCUS ON WINCHESTER

Hampshire County Library serves the entire County apart from municipal libraries in Aldershot, Andover, Gosport and Winchester City, with all of whom reciprocal arrangements for the free interchange of tickets have been agreed. In consequence, the services of the County Library are now freely available to all residents in the administrative county of Hampshire.

THE appointment of a new County Librarian in 1959 came at an auspicious time in the development of County education services. The Roberts Committee Report on Library Services directed public attention to the need for higher standards in public libraries and at the same time there were developments in the educational life of Hampshire—notably in the sphere of technical and further education—which were bound to make great demands on the library service. The County Council set up for the first time a Library and Museums Subcommittee of the Education Committee.

A scheme for the complete reorganization of the whole county library was formulated and finally approved in February last. This envisaged the division of the county into regions, the establishment of full-time branches in all towns with over 6,000 inhabitants, part-time branches in towns of over 2,000 and a service of 14 mobile libraries covering all the rural areas and based on local libraries.

### Focal Point

The establishment of the Central Lending Library at Winchester was one of the first schemes to be implemented in this development plan. It will serve as a focal point for the entire county library, to have on display for readers, and also on call for branches, a wider range of more specialized non-fiction books than could be housed in any one branch library. There are 20,000 books on the shelves, and maps, current periodicals, pamphlets and reference books, to provide an up-to-date information service. A staff of trained librarians is always on duty and the resources of the library are always available through Branch and mobile libraries as well as by personal call or telephone. Readers living in any part of the administrative county may join without formality.

Membership is freely available to all residents in the administrative county and there is thus complete inter-availability between the two libraries in Winchester.

### County Mobile News

A £3,000 mobile started a new library service to over fifty **Lanarkshire** villages in July, replacing many village centres.

The major achievement of **Worcestershire** county library during 1960-61, says the librarian's annual report, was the introduction of a mobile library service in the north-west and central districts of the county, bringing all rural areas within the reach of a mobile. However, "whilst so many villages receive only a monthly visit and many stops are for ten and even five minutes only, the standard of service can hardly be described as satisfactory".

It was reported recently that when readers at one of the villages visited by a **Dorset** county mobile were told that they could borrow as many books as they could read in a fortnight, one old colonel came along with a wheelbarrow and took out 56 books.

Another film is being made of the East **Hertfordshire** mobile library—this time for showing in the Middle East.

## Charging survey report completed

The long-awaited report on a survey made of book charging systems at present in use, primarily in public libraries, in England, has at last been received from the work study investigating team at Manchester College of Technology.

An initial edition of 2,000 copies is being rushed into print and these will be made available for sale by the L.A. at the first opportunity.

The prototype of a "new device being developed for book charging under a transaction system" has been demonstrated at the American L.A.'s conference at Cleveland in July.

"**Bookamatic.**" An eight-page illustrated booklet describing this new form of public library book charging, and recently adopted at St. Pancras, is available from Addressograph-Multigraph Ltd. 29 Kingsway, London, W.C.2. Among the advantages claimed for this system are its suitability for central library, branches and mobiles; its elimination of hand-writing, of the filing of bookcards, and the preparation of overdue notices; and its providing full knowledge of where a given book is, who has it and when it is due back.

Its **Golders Green** branch is the first of **Hendon's** libraries to install photocharging.

By adopting cheque book charging at its central library, **Oldham** hope to staff the loans desk with one assistant, where previously four and occasionally ten were needed. Staff would be released for duty in the new technical library which is to be open until 9 p.m.



# SIXTY NATIONS CONFER ON NEW CATALOGUING CODE

On October 9th the International Conference on Cataloguing Principles will open at the Unesco Conference Building in Paris. Sponsored by I.F.L.A. with the help of a grant from the Council on Library Resources, this will be the first international conference to be devoted entirely to cataloguing problems.

**R**EPRESENTATION will be mainly on the basis of national delegations appointed by broadly representative bodies in each country. Delegates are expected from about sixty countries in all five continents and five languages will be used—English, French, German, Russian and Spanish. A number of international organizations will also be represented and the authors of officially commissioned Working Papers will attend in a personal capacity. Sir Frank Francis, Director of the British Museum, who has been Chairman since 1954 of the I.F.L.A. Working Group on the Co-ordination of Cataloguing Principles, will preside over the Conference.

A British National Committee, representing the Library Association and a number of other interested bodies, has appointed two official delegates: Mr. N. F. Sharp of the British Museum (Chairman of the L.A. Cataloguing Rules Sub-committee) and Miss Mary Piggott, of the London University School of Librarianship and Archives. Mr. Anthony Thompson, who is compiling a special technical vocabulary for the use of the Conference, will also take part. Mr. Leonard Jolley, formerly of Glasgow University, has written a Working Paper and will be coming to the Conference from Australia.

### Hundred Delegates

In addition to the delegates and other official participants in the Conference, who are expected to number about 100, there will be places in the Conference

Hall for a number of observers. Several British librarians have already notified their intention of attending in this capacity. Places are still available, and any other persons wishing to be present are asked to communicate at once with the Executive Secretary of the Conference Organizing Committee, Mr. A. H. Chaplin, at the National Central Library, Malet Place, London, W.C.1.

### The Problems

The agenda of the Conference is limited to questions affecting entry in alphabetical catalogues of authors and titles. Working Papers on some of the main problems—corporate authorship, the cataloguing of serials, change of names or title, and the treatment of compound surnames and certain categories of oriental names—have been prepared and circulated to delegates and their sponsoring bodies. A draft state-

ment of principles, based on these Working Papers and on comments on them received from various quarters, will be submitted to the Conference and will, it is hoped, form the basis for an agreement which will register a major step towards international uniformity in cataloguing practice.

## Polish Librarians Criticized for Deviating

**The Polish Minister of Culture and Art gave this warning in a recent article in *Polityka*—**

"After 1956 we gave the librarians the right to choose their books themselves. Theoretically it was a just action. In practice, however, the proper criteria for choosing books tended to be forgotten. An investigation has shown that the libraries almost completely ceased to purchase books on politically engaged subjects, the kind of books that shape the public's Socialist-philosophical outlook. The librarians were guided not by ideological values but by various sorts of snobbery and by the opinions of critics who too often forget that the lack of values in their criticism affects, among other things, the selection of library books."

## "BE A LIBRARIAN" ATTRACTS VISITORS AT SCOTTISH EXHIBITION

Edinburgh's principal contribution to the Commonwealth Technical Training Week held from 25th May to 3rd June, 1961, took the form of an exhibition—"Target for Youth"—held in the Waverley Market. The Exhibition, under the auspices of the City Education Department, was designed to show the opportunities and openings available in a wide variety of trades and professions, and to give school-leavers and others a chance to learn something about their future careers.

THE Scottish Library Association stand which was constructed and manned on a part-time basis by Edinburgh Public Libraries staff, occupied part of a larger exhibition area devoted entirely to the professions. The floor space of the stand was 8 feet by 4 feet and the colour motif was blue, grey and black following the style of the cover of the S.L.A. Annual Report for 1960. Black and white photographs purchased from the Library Association and colour transparencies from the S.L.A. collection displayed in an illuminated frame served to illustrate the work of a librarian and aspects of the library service in Scotland.

Prominent lettering was used for the message of the exhibit—"Be a Librarian" and the Association's heading, mounted on a bamboo screen, above the general level of the profession's stand was visible for some considerable distance. Quantities of the Library Association leaflet "Be a Librarian" were made available and visitors took away some 1,250. Each leaflet bore an invitation to apply, in Edinburgh, to the City Librarian and Curator for further information on the career and some follow-up enquiries have already been received.

This was a genuine careers exhibition, and there was a welcome absence of "commercial" intrusion of any kind. Industrial concerns and the Nationalized industries with their elaborate exhibition equipment and facilities for practical demonstration as usual drew the crowds. However, the interested individual who required personal advice on a professional career had no difficulty in finding his way to the less ambitious but nonetheless striking exhibits of the profession's stand. And there, the 34,500 visitors to the exhibition were shown librarianship taking its rightful prominent place among the leading professions of today.

## Changes in Publicity Awards Contest

Two important changes have been made in the rules for the annual John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards Contest. In future, entries from public libraries will be grouped for judging according to size of population, as usual, but further categorization into "municipal" or "county or regional" libraries has been abandoned. The division was made in the past on the grounds that county and regional libraries were in general not so well financed or developed as municipal libraries, and needed special consideration from the John Cotton Dana judges. This generalization is no longer valid.

Secondly, an attempt has been made to clarify rules governing the nature of publicity activity which will be considered for the awards. The rules have specified that scrapbooks submitted must reflect an entire year's work in publicity. A new rule enlarges that specification to include scrapbooks reflecting special publicity projects, even if they occupied less than a year.

The new rules are available from John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards Contest, c/o Wilson Library Bulletin, 950 University Avenue, New York 52, N.Y.

## Elderly Get Separate Entrance in This New Library

The Brandhall Branch Library—the fourth public library in the Borough of Oldbury—was opened in July. The new library, which (with initial book stock) cost approximately £19,000, serves a rapidly expanding residential district with a population which, it is estimated, will soon rise to 16,000-17,000.

The first community building to be erected in a new neighbourhood centre, the single-storey branch library is contemporary in style and every endeavour has been made by the choice of suitable building materials to make it as friendly and colourful as possible. Adult and junior departments, planned to hold some 14,000 books, occupy (on different levels) one large room with an area of 2,750 square feet, while there is an attractive staff-room and well-equipped kitchen, workroom, lavatories and a small storeroom.

Full use has been made of the site by the introduction to the frontage of trees, shrubs and a rockery, while a tree and hedge screen at the rear will, when mature, form an attractive setting for the new building. A separate level access is provided for elderly people, in addition to the flight of steps which leads directly to the main entrance.

## Library 300 Years Old

The German State Library, Berlin, will celebrate the 300th anniversary of its existence in October 1961. Opened in 1661 as the "Electoral Library of Cölln on the Spree", it developed into the central scientific library of Germany in the course of three centuries. It will testify to its activities to the German and the international professional world during a festival week which will take place from 23rd to 27th October.

# AUTOMATION UNDERLINES U.S. CONFERENCE

*Cleveland Report by Dorothea Scott  
of Columbia University*

I was fortunate in having an opportunity to attend the 80th Annual Conference of the American Library Association held at Cleveland, Ohio, from July 9th-14th this year. The Conference was held in the Public Auditorium, an ideal place for the purpose, with two large floors available for exhibits of books, library services and equipment, a large music hall for full meetings and with seven hotels within walking distance where smaller meetings, committee meetings, luncheons, teas and dinners could be conveniently arranged.

THE Conference was formally opened on Sunday evening, 9th July, when the out-going President, Mrs. Frances Lander Spain (of the New York public library) read a message from President John F. Kennedy on the theme of the Conference "Libraries for all". She then introduced the Mayor of Cleveland who, with Dr. Raymond C. Lindquist, Director of the Cleveland public library and Chairman of the Local Committee for the Annual Conference, welcomed the librarians. Rumer Godden, who flew over from England especially to be there and who seems to be going in for library conferences this year, gave a delightful talk. A reception in the beautifully decorated Eastman Garden of the Cleveland public library followed.

## 4,725 Delegates

Next day it was down to business. I registered with the 4,725 other delegates and tried to choose varied and representative meetings to attend within my special fields of interest. Apart from the meetings of the Association of College and Research Libraries, I was most interested in the activities of the International Relations Round Table. There was a tea reception for foreign guests on Monday afternoon and a joint meeting with the Library Education Division and Association of American Library Schools on Tuesday afternoon with a panel discussion by visiting foreign students on their impressions of American library schools. There were fifty visitors from more than twenty countries including the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Hong Kong and Singapore. Canada does not count as foreign, apparently!

Mr. Lester Asheim, Dean of the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago, is the new Director of the A.L.A. International Relations Office for a

period of five years beginning 1st October, 1961. The Association has received four grants totalling almost a million dollars for programmes of library education and the extension of university library programmes in various Asian countries, for the support of studies and tests in library technology and for the continuation of the A.L.A.'s Office for Adult Education for a terminal 4-6 year period.

At the general session on Wednesday afternoon several of the seven American librarians who had taken part in the official U.S.—U.S.S.R. cultural exchange of librarians told of their impressions of Soviet Libraries, a most interesting meeting.

## Emphasis on Automation

It is difficult in a short article like this even briefly to describe the very varied and interesting papers which were read and the discussions which were held. Perhaps an emphasis on automation and the growing part it must play in all kinds of documentation and branches of librarianship could be discerned. "Keeping up

with 'keeping up'" set the keynote. Very noticeable also was the importance accorded to work with children and young people. The A.L.A. has decided on participation in an annual National Library Week for the next five years, continuing present policy. The objective is to increase public support and use of library facilities throughout the country.

A pleasant feature of these annual conferences is the reunions of the graduates of the various library schools. Twenty-three such reunion luncheons, dinners and other receptions were held this year.

## "Libraries for All"

For readers outside the United States I am happy to record that the A.L.A. reiterated its consistent policy of enforcing non-discrimination in its meetings and in the admission of chapters. An "out of order" plea in the middle of a Council meeting, from someone on the floor demanding to know what the Association was doing about certain libraries in the South which practised segregation when "Libraries for all" was the Conference slogan, led to a patient request from the President that the questioner would bring the matter up at a later appropriate time set aside for "other business". As it turned out a spirited report from the representative of the Intellectual Freedom Committee given in response to another questioner to know what was being done about "Freedom to read" gave great satisfaction to the crowded audience and to the original questioner as well. Public statements of this sort of policy cannot be given too often.

The week-long meetings closed with the Inaugural Banquet in the Ballroom of the Sheraton-Cleveland Hotel on the Friday evening.

## Catalogue Cards — Metals Guide — The New Profession? — “Sortkwik” — Equipment Reviews — Translations — Labels

Despite the availability in the U.S.A. of two sources of printed catalogue cards—the Library of Congress and H. W. Wilson Co.—it is estimated that something like 100 million cards are produced additionally by individual libraries for their own particular purposes.

With the aid of a grant of nearly \$50,000 from the Council on Library Resources, the American Library Association is to undertake a study of the following aspects of the catalogue card and its production—

- the concept of the catalogue card as the most efficient and economical means of indexing a library's holdings;
- the availability, cost and methods for reproducing catalogue cards in libraries of all sizes and types;
- the evaluation of various makes and models of equipment for the reproduction of cards.

\* \* \*

A *Guide to metallurgical information* has been published by the American Special Libraries Association, as no. 3 in the S.L.A. Bibliography series. Superseding Rimbach's *How to find metallurgical information*, published in 1936 and long out-of-print, this 96-page guide has world-wide coverage and describes over 600 books, periodicals and other sources of information in the metals field. Copies are available from the Association at 31 E. 10th Street, New York 3; the foreign price is not stated, but the domestic price in U.S.A. is given as \$4.

\* \* \*

**The new profession?** A book has just been published in America with the title: *Science information personnel: the new profession of information combining science, librarianship and*

*foreign language.* The authors—L. Cohan and K. Oram—cover the topic in 74 pages; the book is published by Science Information, Box 624, Radio City, New York 19, price \$1.50.

\* \* \*

**“Sortkwik.”** This is the trade-name of a glycerine in wax base preparation for applying to the fingers to assist the manipulation of cards and papers when sorting them into order. The librarian and staff of a large university library in America reported that “he and his staff had found the preparation extremely effective for sorting cards, filing, page-turning in microfilming and other library functions”. At his request the Chicago Paper Testing Laboratory studied whether the use of the preparation left any residue which might later prove harmful to paper. The tests proved negative and indicated that “there is no practical objection to the use of the preparation as a paper sorting aid”. Sortkwik is marketed by Lee Products Co., of Minneapolis.

\* \* \*

**New methods and materials** used in documentary reproduction processes are being covered in a series of review articles contributed to *Revue de Documentation* by Mr. H. R. Verry, the well-known Treasury O. and M. authority on documentary reproduction. Equipment mentioned in the first of these features (May 1961 *Revue*) ranges from an £8,000 machine for printing tabular lists from a sequence of cards, to a fifty bob eraser “that works on type, ink or pencil” and runs off two small torch batteries.

\* \* \*

A “comprehensive overall picture” of sources in Western countries of translations of Russian

scientific and technical literature is given by Alice Frank in an article in *Revue de Documentation*, May 1961. The number of relevant Soviet periodicals alone “is today estimated as 2,600”. This review of sources takes in U.S.A., Canada, U.K., Austria, East and West Germany, France, Belgium, Netherlands, Spain, Scandinavia, and the new European Translations Centre which was noted in *Liaison*, April 1961.

\* \* \*

**A small hand embossing tool** with which durable labels can be produced in a few seconds, at a cost of about three-halfpence each, is now on the market in this country. The machine is a miniature form of the familiar slot machine on which one can emboss metal name-plates and label-tags by moving a pointer round a clockface of letters and numbers.

The tool is said to be simple to handle: a roll of plastic or metal tape is loaded in the magazine in the handle and fed through to the embossing head, the letters or figures required being produced by exercising a light pressure on the handle. Spacing between the letters is automatic and when the label is complete it is cut off to the exact length required with the built-in blade.

A wide range of plastic tapes is available in glossy or matt finish, while the metal tapes are obtainable in aluminium, copper, zinc, or stainless steel. The tapes have an adhesive backing which enables the label to be applied to almost any surface, or, alternatively, they can be supplied suitable for riveting.

Called the Dymo-mite Hand Embossing Tool, it costs 18 guineas and is made by Hellerman Ltd., Industrial Products Division, Crawley, Sussex.



## THE GOOD READERS' CIRCLES

*Barbara Schofield writes on  
Plymouth's scheme to improve  
children's reading.*

Anyone who has ever been asked more than twenty times in one day "Have you got any Famous Fives" or watched children half-heartedly plodding their way through one of the dreary reading lists issued by some schools, will appreciate the purpose behind the birth of the Good Readers' Circle. It all began with an idea which Miss Margaret Stevenson, who was at that time the Central Children's Librarian, brought back from a 6 weeks' course in children's work at the N.W. Polytechnic in 1958.

THE idea was to provide children with an incentive to improve the quality of their reading and persuade them to taste the work of a wider range of authors. A list of 100 books was drawn up and sets of questions and answers prepared by members of the City Libraries' staff on these books. By August, 1960, when the scheme was actually launched, the list had grown to 200 books arranged in 3 age groups; under 10, under 12, and under 14. Ten questions were prepared for each book the sheets bearing the questions and answers were bound into folders and copies issued to branch libraries throughout the city.

Children wishing to become members of the Good Readers' Circle are invited to choose a book from their own age group or a higher one. When they return the book they are asked 6 questions about the book and score two points for each correct answer. Every member is issued with a score card and a record of books read is also kept in the library. A badge is awarded when 200 points have been scored and a book token for 500 points. We were fortunate in finding financial backing for the scheme in the *Independent*, the local Sunday newspaper. The names of all winners are printed on the Young Readers' Page of the newspaper and the actual presentation of awards takes place in the schools.

Growth of membership and popularity has been steady, enabling us to handle difficulties as they arise. One problem which soon became apparent was the speed with which children, restricted to books in the under 14 age group, exhausted the list. A supplementary list was issued and it was decided to revise the entire list at the end of the first year, extending it and making only two

age distinctions—ten and under and fourteen and under.

The scheme has met with approval in the schools where active support and encouragement is given. Its chief attraction seems to be that it is non-competitive; anyone can earn the two main awards and slow readers feel a great sense of achievement when they obtain a badge.

It soon became obvious that there would have to be a 3rd and final award to mark the climax and discover the leading members of the Circle. After much thought it was decided to hold an essay competition, open to those with 850 points, the winner of the best essay in each age group being awarded a prize. Donations have been received by one or two local organizations and thus is the basis of a fund which will provide these prizes.

Membership throughout the city stands at about 700; 186 children have won badges; 23 book tokens, and five were eligible to enter for the first essay competition held during the Whitsun holiday. The success of the scheme is largely due to local co-operation.

## SATURDAY CLAIM MET

At the Council Meeting on 27th July, 1961, the Chertsey Urban District Council passed the following resolution of the Public Library Committee:

"That each member of the staff of the Public Library Department be granted 4 days compensatory leave per annum for Saturday duty in addition to their normal leave entitlement; this additional leave to be taken at such times as will not affect the maintenance of an efficient library service to the general public."

The library staff work the normal 38 hours per week but duties are arranged so that members of staff have one clear week-day off duty each week and one clear Saturday *instead* of this week-day about every six or seven weeks, with a half-day in the middle of the week.

Before the question of compensation for Saturday duty was raised with the Public Library Committee, the library staff were asked for their views and all members hoped that compensation would take the form of extra annual leave.

## A GLASS WALL, FRENCH WINDOWS AND LAWNS

The Slade Community Centre and Library, Woolwich, was opened on 11th July. The Library is a room 32 feet square in the Centre which is a single-storey building of contemporary design. An interesting feature of the library is the east wall, the whole of which is glass with three french windows opening on to the lawns in which the building stands. The stock is some 8,000 volumes of which approximately 2,300 are non-fiction, 3,200 fiction and 2,500 children's books.

This is the eighth library to be opened in the borough. It serves an area which is geographically isolated from the Plumstead District Library about a mile away.

## PEKING LIBRARY'S SIX MILLION BOOKS

### News of Chinese Developments

China's public libraries are providing special facilities for research work by engineers, scientists, technicians and workers. To date, two national and nine provincial central library committees have been formed under the Ministry of Culture. They are the centre of inter-library exchange, cataloguing, and the training of staff members. The first national library committee is located in Peking and the second one in Shanghai.

The Shanghai library, China's second biggest, is in contact with the libraries of 170 industrial departments in the city to form a network for the loan of scientific and technical books between libraries. This provides wide reference sources for industrial and scientific research. The library also often sends staff members to factories and scientific research institutes to familiarize itself with their technical inventions and innovations. It then arranges to provide relevant reference books and periodicals; a special reading room in the library is open round-the-clock for the innovators.

The Peking committee represents 11 libraries, including the national library of Peking, the Chinese Academy of Sciences, Peking University, the Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences and the Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences. The national library of Peking, which is the centre of the network, has a collection of six million volumes. It conducts an international book exchange with 106 countries and areas; last year, it sent over 135,000 books and periodicals abroad and received 111,000 from other countries.

*B.B.C. Summary of World Broadcasts.*

## New Science Information Search Service

In response to requests from industry and the general public in U.S.A. for fast, comprehensive and inexpensive literature searches, and for compilation of bibliographies of scientific and technical literature, the Science and Technology Division of the Library of Congress, in conjunction with the Office of Technical Services, has set up a new literature-searching service based on a fee of \$8 an hour.

Under this arrangement, the scientific and technical collections of the Library and the comprehensive collections of American technical reports, translations, and patents at the O.T.S. can be searched together or separately.

In addition to compiling bibliographies on prescribed topics, on the hourly fee basis, the new service will also undertake to keep subscribers periodically informed of all new literature in this field.

### SPACE LITERATURE GUIDE

An addition to the means for rapidly combing sections of the great volume of information published in technical periodicals is a new American weekly entitled *Current contents of space and physical sciences*. It plans "to report comprehensively the contents of a selected list of more than 425 primary journals", and titles in Russian, Japanese and other foreign languages will be translated into English. Over half the articles listed will be reported in advance of their original publication, through compiling them weekly from proofs received from co-operating publishers throughout the world.

Publication began in July. Further details and a specimen copy are available from the Institute of Scientific Information, 1122 Spring Garden Street, Philadelphia 23, Pa.

## DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

The National Science Foundation, U.S.A., has published the eighth report in the series entitled *Current Research and Development in Scientific Documentation*, a semi-annual publication which contains descriptions of research and development projects in the field of scientific documentation and potentially related areas. Issue No. 8 includes descriptions of 195 research projects in 122 organizations, an increase of 36 projects and 23 organizations over issue No. 7 which was published six months ago.

Included are all pertinent activities on which information could be obtained in the United States and in 16 foreign countries. For the first time since the series was begun in 1957, the Foundation received a number of descriptive statements on research being conducted in the Soviet Union. The first Moscow State Pedagogical Institute of Foreign Languages, the Institute of Electronics, Automatics and Telemechanics, and the Leningrad State University submitted descriptions of their research in mechanical translation.

The report includes descriptions of projects concerned with scientists' information needs, the uses made of scientific information, communication problems in science and technology, new methods for the storage and retrieval of information, mechanical translation of languages, and the design of equipment for processing scientific information. Also included are descriptions of research on problems not immediately connected with scientific documentation but whose solution is likely to have an impact on the future of documentation.

Copies may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C., price 65 cents.

## BRIEFLY

**Mr. Archibald Sparke**, retired librarian of Bolton, has just celebrated his 90th birthday.

**Mr. R. J. Gordon** ex-Leeds, enjoyed as part of his 80th birthday celebrations a luncheon given by about 30 members of the old Leeds staff.

**Valerie Wilkes**, Essex County Library, whose hobby is singing, is, as a member of the Ivor Evans Singers, to appear in a production of *Die Fledermaus* at Edmonton. The distinguished professional cast includes Joan Hammond and Anna Pollak.

**Dr. Paul Kaufman**, Consultant in Bibliography at the University of Washington Library, Seattle, U.S.A., is in England for six months to further two projects in library history. The first is a study of the loans of books and manuscripts made in the 18th century by the eight cathedral libraries whose records survive from that period. The other is a comprehensive survey of British lending libraries, circulating and proprietary, and of book clubs in the 18th century. Dr. Kaufman's research is supported by grants from the American Philosophical Society and the American Council of Learned Societies.

A father and daughter are now serving together on **Ealing's** public libraries committee. They are Alderman G. Ward, chairman, and Councillor Mrs. B. Howard.

Plastic book ends, available in five colours, are advertised in an American journal. Unlike conventional metal ends these, which are made of polystyrene, will not scratch books or shelves and will bend without breaking. The price in U.S.A. for quantities less than 100 is 35c. each.

**Plymouth** is soon to increase its establishment with the addition of a Hospitals Librarian. Centred at first at the Moorhaven Hospital Library, Ivybridge, the Librarian will eventually organize all the existing hospital library services in the city. A new post of Technical Librarian may also be added to the establishment.

At a conference held recently by the publishers, Thames and Hudson, a large number of booksellers were invited to discuss the design, matter and printing of the firm's projected publications. It is possible that if the scope of the next conference is enlarged librarians may be invited to join in.

Kompass Register Limited, the publishers of Britain's first comprehensive and multilingual Register of industry and commerce have moved from offices in the city of London to the new 11-storey R.A.C. office block in Lansdowne Road, Croydon.

The response to the project by industry and the encouragement received from official organizations has necessitated a much larger staff to deal with the increasing volume of work—hence the move.

"It is better for a public library (or, for that matter, a nation) to err in the direction of free access than to lend itself to the much greater dangers of suppression"—

**Mr. E. O. Reed** (Chelmsford borough librarian), commending the High Court verdict in the *Lady Chatterley* case. He added: "We make no exaggerated claims for this book on literary, and still less on spiritual, grounds, but it would have been a pity to suppress it when so much sub-literature, cheerfully pandering to violence, triviality and suggestiveness, freely circulates."

**Classes in modern jazz** are being given at the Harold Hill Branch Library which, with help from Schools' Library service, is also sponsoring a Library Holiday Club for school children.

Cambridge University, which has had a press since 1583, is to provide new buildings for its University Press at a cost of about £1 m. The output of the C.U.P., which is expected to rise rapidly by 30 per cent, is mainly educational books and journals, particularly those containing mathematics, foreign languages and other forms of complicated setting.

A small boy in **Kirkcaldy** asked for a book from the library on "getting ready". On being asked to explain he said: "You know, washing your face, combing your hair and all that."

A request by Miss Cameron, librarian of Bo'ness, that an extension of the Town Hall telephone be installed in the library was remitted back to the library committee by the Town Council. Two councillors doubted if a telephone was really needed at the library.

"I've little time for the new 'token' scheme operating by certain London libraries. It may save time for the library staff, but these fiddling little bits of anonymous pasteboard are the devil to keep safely."

Now some of these libraries have the impertinence to demand 10s. for every lost token, on the thin grounds that a lost token represents the value of a lost book.

Why on earth should it? This is petty bureaucracy with a vengeance."

Brian Glanville in *Reynolds News*.

## New Hospital Libraries Group is Formed

A successful meeting was held in the Gowers Memorial Library, the National Hospital, Queen's Square, London, on 15th July, 1961. Twenty-four librarians attended, some coming from as far away as Bristol, Leeds, Lincoln, Marlborough, etc. A telegram of good wishes was received from the Association of Hospital and Institution Librarians, American Library Association. Miss A. Thompson, Librarian of the Royal College of Nursing, Mr. L. T. Morton, Chairman of the Medical Section, and Mr. E. H. Cornelius, Secretary of the Medical Section, were also present.

**M**ISS M. GOING (Hospital Organizer, Kent County Library) opened the meeting by giving a brief résumé of the events leading to the present day, and Mr. R. Sturt (Regional Librarian, Mid-Herts.) then told the gathering that the Library Association Council had resolved to agree to the formation of a new Group for Hospital Librarians and those working with the old and the disabled, including the blind, with effect from January, 1962. Mr. Sturt emphasized the need for such a group to help in the planning of library provision in new hospitals, the need for qualified staff and trained voluntary helpers, and for liaison between public libraries and the disabled. Publicity is needed for the work being carried out.

The London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association have offered support and financial help, and both the Chairman and the Secretary of the Medical Section hoped there would be full co-operation between the new Group and the existing Medical Section. It is also hoped that those members joining the Hospitals Group will continue in membership of the Medical Section.

### Working Committee

The temporary working committee consists of:

Chairman, Miss M. Going, F.L.A., Kent County Library.  
Vice-Chairman, Mr. R. Sturt, F.L.A., Herts. County Library.  
Hon. Secretary, Mrs. J. M. Clarke, A.L.A., St. Thomas' Hospital, London.

Miss M. Heaslip, A.L.A., Croydon Public Libraries, and Mr. W. Munford, M.B.E., B.Sc. (Econ.), F.L.A., National Library for the Blind.

Miss Going, editor of the forthcoming Hospital Library Manual, asked anyone who has information on the history of their hospital library to contact

Mr. Sturt, Regional Librarian, Mid-Herts., Welwyn Garden City, and, where possible, for all reports and available information to be sent to the Library Association Library, Chaucer House.

### "Book Trolley"

Miss M. J. Lewis, Librarian, the National Hospital, Queen's Square, W.C.1, would also be pleased to receive information on any reading aids and book trolleys in use in hospitals, and Mr. Millward, Branch Librarian, Great Smith Street, Westminster, S.W.1, is seeking information on services to old people and the housebound.

Plans for the future include the possible setting up of subsections of the Group in various parts of the country, and the resuscitation of *The Book Trolley*.

A meeting will be held in the Gowers Memorial Library, the National Hospital, Queen's Square, London S.W.1, on Wednesday, 27th September, at 6.30 p.m., to ratify the draft rules for the Group. It is hoped that as many as possible interested in the Group will be able to attend.

## ESSEX NEEDS FARM INFORMATION SERVICE

### County Show Lesson

The County Library once again mounted an exhibition in a 60 ft. x 40 ft. tent at the Essex Show. The sides of the tent were used to show books on agriculture in the widest sense—from soil mechanics and chemistry to tractor repair; and books on recreational subjects from carpentry to the theatre and ballet.

Two special exhibits showed 350 years of the Authorised Version with Bibles of all ages and editions; and a selection of books on Royalty and Essex referring to the visit of the Queen Mother. The last third of the tent was arranged as a small branch library with reference books, bibliographies and current adult and junior books.

The second day of the exhibition was a very rewarding one from a librarianship/public relations aspect and at times three of the staff were permanently involved answering questions on books and bibliographies and the services the County Library offers. The need for an information service to Essex farmers was established beyond doubt, and a large number of leaflets were distributed to enquirers. Despite the size of the exhibit, experience and prefabrication enabled the rapid erection in less than two days, leaving a whole day for detail work. Much credit is due to the various drivers for their invaluable assistance in this respect.

It is impossible to assess the true value of such enterprise but at the lowest level the mere appearance of the County Library seems desirable, and weeks and even months afterwards favourable comments are heard on how "I saw this at your exhibit at the Essex Show".

B. W. Tuck



## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

October 1961

# AUTHORITY MEMBERS MAY LOSE VOTING RIGHTS IN L.A.

### *Privy Council Must Concur*

Any hopes that the Library Association reorganization proposals, intent on transforming the association into a purely professional body, would proceed with uninterrupted harmony were rapidly dispelled on the day of the A.G.M. In the morning, Mr. Hugh Barry, L.A. Secretary, outlined the proposals, gave reasons for the proposed changes and answered questions from the floor. On the one hand he was congratulated for the outstanding feat that he had performed in promulgating such plans in the relatively short space of two years, and also for the lucid way in which he presented them. On the other he was criticized by a local authority delegate for the positive part he played in the proceedings.

NEVERTHELESS it was becoming clear that a determined body of opposition from local authority delegates was in existence and that the A.G.M. was to develop into a battle ground on this issue. It should also be said that in all probability had it not been for the patience and courtesy of Mr. B. S. Page, Chairman of Council, who conducted the meeting and who was complimented on it, that the discussion might have developed along lines far from the point at issue.

Introducing the proposed new bye-laws Mr. Barry said, "Whatever else members may say about the reorganization scheme, they cannot fairly maintain that it has been insufficiently publicized and explained to the members. Since July 1960, when the first details of the proposals were presented in the *Record*, all Branches and Sections in the Association have been invited to examine them and make their comments to the Council. All outside organizations representing the interests of our institutional members have been consulted in the same way. All the comments we have received have been very carefully considered by the Council and it is safe to say, in the light of these

comments, that there is almost unanimous acceptance of the main shape."

Several authority representatives, who moved the reference back of the key part of the proposals, somewhat surprisingly declared that they had never seen these proposals before. This was firmly challenged by Mr. F. Gardner, Chairman of the Executive Committee, who reminded the conference that every Town Clerk in this country had received a letter from the Association of Municipal Corporations which welcomed the changes. When asked to do so Mr. Gardner read out the letter.

It is no part of this short news summary to give an exhaustive

report of the A.G.M. Mr. Shaw Wright, County Librarian, Herefordshire, sought to alter the constitution of the Council and Mr. G. H. Davison moved that the form of Bye-law C9 be retained as at present. Both amendments were lost. Mr. E. R. Luke, County Librarian, Denbighshire, succeeded in his motion "that the Annual Conference be retained as at present, and that the A.G.M. of personal members of the Association continues to be held during the Annual Conference". Attempts were made to invoke a postal ballot, but the Chairman ruled against it on the grounds that less than one third of those present were in favour of it.

### MAJORITY IN FAVOUR

Thus with a very large majority the Association voted to become a fully professional organization and to exclude representatives from local authorities from voting membership of the Association. The voting on this proposal was:

Personal members 509 For, 37 Against. Institutional members 135 For, 141 Against. Total 644 For, 178 Against.

On the motion that the Bye-laws be submitted to the Privy Council for ratification the voting was:

Personal members 502 For, 38 Against. Institutional members 146 For, 130 Against. Total 648 For, 168 Against.

# THE FOURTH "R"

At its 1960 conference in Scarborough, the Library Association Annual Lecture—a fine critical exposition of the work of F. R. Leavis—was given by Professor Walsh, Head of the Department of Education in the University of Leeds, and this year's Annual Lecture was also given by an educationist, Norfolk's Chief Education Officer, Dr. Lincoln Ralphs, who took as title of his paper *The Fourth "R"*.

Stylistically the address was delightful—the urbanity, irony and occasional eighteenth century cadences silencing the last echoes of the tumult of the A.G.M. of twenty-four hours before and we forgot the concerns of Manchester and whether it was in Kirkcaldy or Clackmannan they would be taking "a dim view" of our desire to have a wholly professional organization.

The Fourth "R" it transpired was Rebirth (with more than a hint of Revelation and a touch of Renaissance) and the thesis was that the explosive changes of the twentieth century demand no less than a refashioning of man on the threshold of a new civilization. The traditional three "R's" of education were inadequate to meet this demand and time was short. Religion and humanism, materialism and things of the spirit, the scientist and the saint, had each a part to play in adding wisdom to knowledge.

To one listener at least this broad apocalyptic message, became too much a sermon; at times the twentieth century irony and the eighteenth century verbalisms were submerged in a somewhat Bunyanesque concern with the Devil. For example: "Moral laxity, indulgence, affluence have characterized the decline of more than one civilization." And for all Dr. Ralphs' disclaimers a certain disquiet remains after hearing "There

may be a legitimate duty of public hygiene to be practised in the library service even if there is disagreement as to what is healthy. It must of course be positive rather than restrictive.... The sensible co-operation of libraries and publishers might conspire to see that the Devil doesn't always have the initiative."

When Dr. Ralphs dealt more narrowly with his own professional field, there was much to concern us. "While it is clear that far more must be spent on worldwide education... the needs of young people are not to be met merely by extending financial aid.... I have not detected an improved interest in books, or indeed in education, as a consequence of providing free textbooks in State schools. Indeed I deplore the fact that it is possible today in this country to reach the University without ever buying a book or visiting a bookshop." And here surely are words to be heeded by our own examiners and teachers in our library schools (that is so long as we talk of professional education). "The greatest criticism of education today is that for so many it is boring. We need constantly to remind those entering the teaching profession that the first function of a teacher is not to instruct but to inspire. Instruction is an important but sub-sequent activity."

And if as a profession, librarians seem to have a predilection for arid head-on arguments like the cliché "give them what they want" versus "give them what they need" Dr. Ralphs had words for us here "... libraries... have in my view, an educative and discriminatory function as important as the distributory function which they discharge. The public library is in my view more of an organic digestive

system inside the body politic than an insulated pipe-line through which authors may push and readers suck the printed page."

One is not sure as to what is the function of the Annual Lecture. Certainly, many have helped to diffuse sweetness and light after annual general meetings. Certainly it would seem that their greatest impact is on hearing—the reading of most of them now is a work of supererogation. The first in 1948 by David Hardman, Parliamentary Secretary in Ellen Wilkinson's Ministry of Education, was called *Further Education and the Public Library* and had many points of similarity with Dr. Ralphs' lecture. (It concluded with these words: "The Ministry of Education, its officers, its teachers, and librarians should walk hand in hand in the forging of that culture which alone can bring spiritual sanity to our people.") Perhaps now is the time to reconsider their place, now while the shape of future conferences has yet to be determined. And if a choice has to be made between a lecture which enthralled the listener (well at least most listeners as did Dr. Ralphs) or a lecture which finds a lasting place in our professional literature (as will Professor Walsh's on Leavis), we hope we shall have the latter.

---

On 8th November at Chaucer House, at 6.30 p.m., Mr. D. T. Richnell (Reading University) will speak at a L. and H.C. Branch Meeting on "A National Lending Library for the Humanities", a subject upon which Librarians ought to formulate and express their opinions. All Librarians are welcome to attend and those intending to do so are requested to write or 'phone to Hon. Sec., L. and H.C. Branch, Public Library, Penge Road, Annerley, S.E.20. (Tel.: SYD 7457.)

## Exacting Work, Says Children's Authoress

A charming and inspiring speaker, Miss Rumer Godden, attracted a large and appreciative audience to the Youth Libraries Section meeting at the Annual Conference. Writing for children presented a greater challenge, demanded more discipline and met more severe criticism from a public which could not be cozened by fashion or fear into accepting a book which failed to entertain them, she said. With quotations from Hans Andersen and references to the work of Mary Field, the greatest and indeed almost the only name in children's films, she illustrated the building up of visual images in the mind of the child using few and vital words and eschewing all unnecessary description and philosophic reflection. With quotations from her own books, she showed how she had applied to her own work the lesson learned from them.

## Survey Reveals Failure

In thanking the speaker, the chairman expressed the deep sense of privilege felt by the audience, who had been permitted to see and share the thoughts of the craftsman at work. In her opening remarks she had already referred to the Youth Libraries Section's national survey of library work with young people in public libraries, which had revealed a failure on the part of the community to provide for the children of this country the kind of writing discussed by Miss Godden.

## Situation Worse

The situation regarding expenditure, staff and stock for this vital service was rather worse in 1959 than it was in 1954 when the last survey was made. If, as Miss Godden said, the composition of the mind of the child

## DISMAL PICTURE OF TRAINING COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Most of us have probably never been inside a training college, but few of us can have remained completely uninfluenced by the products of one. It was therefore relevant for the University and Research section to devote its session at the Conference to Training College Libraries. It was addressed by Dr. Cyril Bibby, Principal of Kingston-upon-Hull Training College, and Mr. A. E. Sanderson, Librarian at Dudley Training College.

WE therefore had two views of the picture and it was rather gloomy whichever way you looked at it. Dr. Bibby prescribed some practical medicine. Weed the books (if the college has any before the librarian arrives) and don't worry if the stock figures in the prospectus are cut down to size. Remember that there may be better homes for some unwanted books than the dustbin; since a training college must have books for its students' studies and books used in schools, inadequate books may justify retention if they are still employed for teaching. The Ministry of Education's figures of college expenditure (unpublished but available to principals) may help as a lever to raise the book-fund.

As always librarians and teaching staff may differ on some things, but nowhere, Dr. Bibby thought, more inexcusably than on classification. There should be a full realization of the user's needs, and classification to match. This brought some disagreement in discussion, but Dr. Bibby could hardly claim amateur status, for he has read and recommends Bliss.

Status, of course, was mentioned. Give the librarian Pelham scales, said Dr. Bibby, but give him student help as well! Then the library can be open for long hours and be well used. And if some losses do occur they will be worth while.

Mr. Sanderson put some perspective into the picture. Poverty has dogged training colleges and many are very small. Yet more and better library service is

needed, to serving teachers, for example, or to back the new three-year course and support rising academic standards. There are still nasty things in the undergrowth: appointments on local government scales (and low ones), or the gamesmanship of staffing ratios.

## Too Small

Unlike Dr. Bibby, Mr. Sanderson would have no library opening without professional staff, which student helpers are not. Meanwhile college library premises are almost all too small, stacks are hardly heard of, and the training colleges have done little to join the Institutes of Education in exploiting the literature they possess. And what, it was asked in discussion, about research?

Much to deplore, then, and some disagreement on what is to be done about it. But things are moving. With some more thinking like that evidenced by these speakers, training colleges may yet have adequate library services, but as the three-year courses are already running it is getting painfully late in the day.

must be regarded not as plasticine, but rather as plaster of Paris which can retain for ever an impression once received, the care given to seeing that all children did, in fact, come into contact with writing of real worth should be a first charge on all library authorities.

# The Hypocrisy of Censorship

## Lessons of Lady Chatterley Trial

"... this is a subject of general concern which laymen should consider ... since the law on this subject does not really work, and no law on it really *can* work consistently ..." In this, Mr. Bernard Williams spoke for the great majority of librarians when he addressed the Hastings Conference on Censorship and Reading—a paper which he rightly suggested should be subtitled *A propos of Lady Chatterley*.

The *Lady Chatterley* trial, said the speaker, was of very great importance: "first in respect of the climate of opinion in this country towards Lawrence and, by implication, other writers seeking seriously to discuss sexual subjects; second, by raising in a dramatic—if not always very clear—manner fundamental questions about the purpose and limits of restrictions on the free circulation of literature."

### Prevention Fails

Mr. Williams quickly swung his attention to what has been the scene and cause of many a local squabble. "The attempt to prevent the borough's citizens from reading a certain book by excluding it from the borough library is bound to be pretty unsuccessful; and indeed, since the most ludicrous attempts of this character often attract publicity, it is highly likely to have an effect the reverse of what was desired. ... If local bodies try to prevent their citizens from reading certain things, they are, in modern conditions, almost certain to fail, and very likely to make asses of themselves and of the municipality in the process."

### Control by Government

In reality it is only "governmental control, or something which amounts to that, that can render a work completely unavailable to the citizen". And

Mr. Williams defined government censorship as "a system under which any book that is to be published in a country has to receive an official licence or *imprimatur* before it can be published; or, alternatively, a system under which publishing concerns are themselves controlled by the government, either directly, or by such devices as the close control of paper supplies. Such systems are only too familiar ..."

Only governmental, or formal, censorship was likely to have a national effect. However, we had always to be alive to the potential dangers of informal control exercised through "monopoly ownership, or an approximation to it, in either publishing or distribution. Such conditions do not obtain in publishing ..." though we might feel concern that certain concerns "do now control a good slice of the book distribution trade, and are known to refuse to handle certain books ...".

### To "Prevent Harm"

Turning to the motive for applying restrictions on the free publication of literature, the speaker said that "all types of censor *claim* that their activities are designed to prevent some harm". Certainly, "it is the notion of causing harm that must be central to laws restrictive of publication, if they are to be justified in a liberal society", said Mr. Williams. In the

American courts it had been formulated that suppression depended upon showing that "there was a clear and present danger of the commission of a crime as the result of publication". In English law a work is obscene "if and only if it has, or tends to have, certain kinds of effects on those who read it".

### No Clear Answer

So far, so good. But closer scrutiny gives rise to questions "What of the nature of the effect? Who are the readers? How is the likelihood of such an effect to be judged? How immediate does it have to be?" In the *Lady Chatterley* trial, said Mr. Williams, not one of these got a clear answer. "I do think, however, that there is one case in which one can reach reasonable conclusions about the bad effect of certain types of reading on a certain group: this is the case of children, and what I have principally in mind are the so-called "horror comics". ... The child's defences against certain sorts of stimuli are not as firmly constructed as are the adult's, and one is dealing with a kind of reading matter expressly aimed at children. ... It seems entirely sensible to me that the production and import of such reading matter should be prevented."

### Reasonable Precision

The speaker offered no other instance of an obviously justifiable case for censorship. Instead, he cited the opinion of an American Judge who, when dismissing a case against a number of books that included Faulkner's *Sanctuary* and Caldwell's *God's little acre*, had stressed the



impossibility of "even reasonable precision" in assessing a reader's reactions to a book. "What is done at present is that certain books which are found to be offensive are convicted, and these are said to be examples of obscenity.

#### Offensive

"But it is not really on the ground that they are obscene in the causal sense—since nobody can know this—but on the ground that they are offensive." Mr. Williams went on: "I suggest, therefore, that except in certain very special cases the causal concept of obscenity is, in the present stage of our knowledge, unworkable. We do not know what sort of effects we are looking for, or in whom, or how they might be produced."

#### Misconception

In Mr. Williams' view the Obscene Publications Act, 1949, had clearly brought about some improvement in the legal approach to censorship. But the law still did "fundamentally rest on a misconception about art and obscenity, because it requires the courts to make a calculation which, from the very nature of art, and from the concept of obscenity, is an inconceivable calculation. I do not suggest that a better law might have been framed; I think the issues here are such that no good law can be framed," the speaker asserted.

#### Hypocrisy

Mr. Williams concluded: "The hypocrisy of banning books on the grounds that they do harm, when we can in general have no notion of what harm they will do, to whom, or how, is something that itself is likely to have more serious consequences than the publication of a very great number of dirty books."

## Strengthen Link with Education Urges County Librarian

### "Two-Tier National Service Needed"

In a characteristic speech to the County Libraries Section meeting on the Tuesday afternoon of the Conference, Mr. K. J. Lace, County Librarian, Essex, made a number of highly interesting points and a great many pungent comments. On several occasions the sessions at this conference have been declared by their chairman to offer "food for thought", this one included. This particular bill of fare proved to be composed of tasty tit-bits, dowsed in a highly flavoured sauce, yet, one felt, with the main course always to follow.

SAUCE removed, Mr. Lace's main point emerged as a plea for a two-tier national library service, utilizing existing small authority libraries and county branch libraries to provide an amenity service, with the counties and large municipal authorities providing the supply of specialized books, staff and services. The need now was for the Minister's working parties to create the administrative machinery to allow such a service to come into being. Mr. Lace pointed out that he did not mean *ad hoc* authorities, as some contributor to the discussion suggested, but a two-tier service within the existing structure of local government knit together with something a little stronger than voluntary co-operation.

#### Opposite View

In the course of making this point a number of existing institutions, postures, and the Roberts Report came in for strong stricture. Mr. Lace stressed that at this juncture libraries should be bounded even more closely to education, a directly opposite viewpoint to that held by the majority of county librarians.

#### The County Way

The national inter-lending system was characterized as slow, restricted, and a burden on the larger authorities. He claimed that there were two ways to lend books between libraries; the way adopted by the bureaux and the N.C.L., with an emphasis on what books could not be lent; and the county library way, with its desire to give the reader what he wants in the most convenient manner.

#### Working Parties

In his comments on the Roberts Report Mr. Lace declared that it had done some good, if only because it had

stimulated several of those 250 authorities under suspended sentence of death to improve their services. But primarily the Report was not about libraries, but about local government powers. No attempt had been made to analyse what public libraries were doing, or trying to do, and this task was one with which the working parties ought now to deal.

#### Improved Service

Though Mr. Lace rather delivered himself into the hands of his critics by stating that he had not worked out the details or the implications of his proposals, he responded to their questions and strictures with vigour and wholly gratifying directness, and in so doing underlined his main concern which was to ensure that the national service which emerges as a result of new legislation shall be one above the level of a municipal lending library service.

The full text of the **Presidential Address** by **Sir Charles Snow** will appear in the November *Record*.

# CALL FOR CLOSER L.A./ASLIB TIE

## *Leslie Wilson Tells Conference: "Time is Ripe for Partnership"*

This was noteworthy as the first occasion on which the chief officer of Aslib had spoken at a Library Association Conference.

Mr. Leslie Wilson dealt in forthright fashion with three aspects of libraries and information services.

(1) Librarianship impinged upon every discipline. How, then, was librarianship regarded by workers in those disciplines—as essential, worth consulting, efficient? Facts did not show this to be so. One trouble was that undue emphasis was placed on purely clerical routines; professional and non-professional status needed to be sorted out. It further weakened our position to have libraries and information services regarded as separate activities. The new L.A. syllabus was a step in the right direction but it was unlikely to meet all needs. One field in which the specialist could profitably consult the library was that of classification. Libraries should be in a position to be consulted on, e.g., secretarial training courses in indexing and arrangement.

### **Ranked with Canteen**

So far as industry was concerned, libraries were ranked in the board room with canteens and other amenities, hardly as a source of new ideas. Libraries had far to go and if they did not play their part in helping to formulate policy regarding abstracting services, information retrieval and processing machines, some other body would do it for them. Librarians needed to link up with psychologists, communication engineers and the like.

(2) Librarianship and the state. The government could no

longer take a disinterested attitude towards libraries and information services. These latter were as essential as schools. Aslib was in a happy position of receiving a D.S.I.R. grant and in return it offered library information services to industry. A woeful example of a lack of a unified library policy was evident in the mishandled plans for a National Reference Library. As it is this library will have to function with a stock limited to 500,000 volumes, a cramped site and separation by two miles from its parent library.

### **"Deplorable Waste"**

(3) The library profession was a comparatively small one, yet there were no less than 17 separate bodies operating in the British library field. Apart from the L.A. and Aslib, there were four other major bodies,—The Circle of State Librarians, SCONUL, the British branch of the International Music Libraries Association, and the Institute of Information Scientists. This made for variety but was a deplorable waste and duplication of effort. Even within Aslib (if not the L.A.), there were dangers of fragmentation. It was a good thing on the other hand, that a number of librarians belong to both, the L.A. and Aslib. **Ideally what was wanted was one organization representing the whole profession—be it librarians, information officers or documentalists.**

### **Aslib Not Consulted**

Looking at matters purely from the Aslib point of view, it was a pity that Aslib was not consulted when the L.A. decided to

publish a *British technology index*; that the joint committee on document reproduction came to nothing because the L.A. set up its own committee.

### **Three Ways**

The time was ripe for creating a greater sense of partnership. Three possibilities suggested themselves:

- (a) A formal federation of L.A., Aslib and the four major bodies already mentioned (this was not practical politics).
- (b) Some form of consultative machinery and planning of work to be undertaken.
- (c) A series of consultative committees (e.g., on education and on research).

### **A Joint Syllabus?**

On education, Mr. Wilson pointed out that the L.A. membership largely comprised individuals and must therefore cater for out-and-out professionalism; Aslib had primarily to look to the needs of organizations. Aslib courses of training were intended for highly specialized clientele. Why not a joint syllabus planning and governing body, as in Holland?

### **Co-ordinate**

Regarding research, Aslib had drawn up a series of operations covering primary publication, secondary publication, semi-published material, flow of information, operation and equipment of libraries, inter-library co-operation, needs of users (language problems, etc.), oral and visual communication. Some sort of machinery was necessary to bring all the resources of the library and information profession to bear on these problems. Only so can we get satisfactory results.

# BOOK SELECTION NEEDS TEAMWORK AS WELL AS INTUITION

In a Conference regrettably marred by the cut and thrust of some local authority representatives, a welcome note of manners and good sense was sounded at the A.A.L. session on Thursday morning. This was deferred due to the length of the A.G.M. on Wednesday. W. S. H. Ashmore, Librarian, Books Stocks Dept. at Sheffield, spoke on "The Book Selection Team" with a quiet authority that made his closely thought out paper a pleasure to his audience, and we will predict a long life for this model outline of professional thought on the subject.

**B**EGINNING with the remark that he would "try to demonstrate that much of our theorizing is vague and much of our practice amateurish" Mr. Ashmore rejected L. R. McColvin's thesis of rejection in favour of R. C. Bengé's attitude that "no adequate 'theories' of book selection are possible," and he commented, "We shall realize increasingly that our knowledge of readers is superficial in the extreme." There were five groups to serve, first in number being the students, followed by the recreational readers, next the industrial enquirers, then the vocational readers and finally the culturally alert minority who read and learn all their lives. To reach the standards of comprehensiveness foreseen as necessary by Mr. Ashmore we must abandon the Roberts Committee figure of 2s. per head of population for book expenditure as "quite inadequate", 5s. per head would be needed.

Book selection practice was defined as "fundamentally a management problem" and the speaker pointed out that "More and more delegation is being done in libraries, but the implications seem scarcely realized, let alone acted upon . . . Delegation . . . is not only something that has been forced upon us, something we must accept, but it must be used in a positive way, because it is the best system." He went on, "Librarians do far too little planning. . . . It is accepted as axiomatic in management circles that planning and directing should be done by the top executive; that the main work is done by subordinates." By contrast, "many chief librarians in large and small systems retain absolute control and approve every title added to stock". The only effective way to achieve a satisfactory standard of book provision is for the work to be shared between a Book Selection Head, subject specialists managing any central collections of any size, and branch librarians

selecting for branches. This, of course, demanded a team spirit, co-ordination and definition and recognition of functions.

## SERIOUS DEFICIENCY

Further, "industry, commerce, the Civil Service—all recognize the importance of training the middle ranks, the junior executives, the people who may be fully qualified but lack experience. Only librarians it seems haven't yet woken up to the importance of this; and I am quite sure that this is one of the most serious of our modern deficiencies." The practice of regular consultations between the senior staff involved and the chief librarian, however, "can be a major instrument in the training or developing of senior members of staff", as well as providing the chief with his necessary spot check on the work. There is particular value in this process since it can do so much to raise morale by spreading the feeling of participation. The

speaker stressed that "the decisions made in book provision should be the result of individual thought and choice", and other methods would not do.

## IMPERFECT TOOLS

Mr. Ashmore drew attention to Tottenham's practice and the Stock Control system in use there, and said, "The old arguments about book selection being a science or an art seem now to be irrelevant, as the pattern that is emerging is that the organization for book provision and the accurate assessment of readers' needs can be a science, but that the selection or rejection of an individual volume is, as it always must be, an art. If intuition and experience are the best means available for making a choice, it must also be realized that they are very imperfect tools for judging readers' requirements."

After making a plea for the branch librarian as the best person to select for his readers, particularly in large systems, the speaker insisted that a way must be found to integrate the work of branch librarians and subject specialists. He offered one solution when discussing the Stock Editor, whom he defined as a "gap detector", and proposed a scheme for systematic stock revision.

## CONSTANT IMPROVEMENT

Mr. Ashmore concluded with the perceptive remark, indicative of his whole outlook as shown in his paper, that it would not be enough to create a book provision organization. "There must be", he said, "a concept of constantly changing and improving organization and administration to vitalize the scheme. Otherwise it will be obsolescent and lead to frustration."

# ROBOTS TOMORROW? TODAY IT'S LIBRARIANS THAT MATTER—

## *Hastings Speaker on Industrial Libraries*

**Q. Why is a librarian like a groundsman? A. Because they both lavish great care on their work but are reluctant to let the resulting masterpiece be used and perhaps disorganized by outsiders. Having reminded the Conference of Sir John Wolfenden's observation, the speaker (Viscount Caldecote, a director of English Electric Ltd.) admitted that many industrialists "are quite unaware of the many information services which are available if not within their own organizations, at least on immediate call".**

But his personal opinion, that "A trained library staff can work wonders even with the most mediocre material, while even the most fabulously equipped library is utterly useless without an efficient staff," was good for morale. Given an efficient library service, the speaker reckoned that—as a rough rule—"a research worker should off-load two-thirds of his library searching on to library staff, retaining one-third for his own edification."

Viscount Caldecote was much impressed by the opportunities for co-operation. English Electric is able to provide a library service on the scale of one librarian to 250 qualified works staff; but, the speaker pointed out, nothing so elaborate is practicable in seven out of every ten firms in the U.K., who employ fewer than one hundred people. These smaller units could depend upon the local public library, probably with certain obvious limitations, or, he suggested, the larger firms might give the smaller man the run of their own library facilities—the "Big Brother Scheme", as he called it.

Further, suggested Viscount Caldecote, member firms of the Research Associations "should contribute in kind to the library services undertaken by their research organization, each confining their contribution to the particular specialist field in which they are expert. This principle of inter-dependence

within a group of libraries and information services has formed the basis of the dozen or so co-operative schemes which have grown up primarily on a geographical footing throughout the country. The speaker evidently felt that more could be made of those schemes which already exist by extending co-operation between the schemes themselves, as he suggested that "the National Lending Library might form a focus for the co-ordination for such activity".

The Institute of Information Scientists would no doubt have taken issue with the distinguished speaker when he expressed his views on the appropriate qualifications for a librarian: "While it is highly desirable that a librarian in a special library should be technically qualified in these subjects, this is not essential; what is essential is that he or she should be able to talk intelligently to colleagues on subjects about which information is required. . . . A librarian should also be well versed in the organization he is serving; quite apart from anything else a knowledge of the organization will enable him better to serve those who enquire from him and also he will know where to find information in his own organization not specifically available in his library. He must have the very widest circle of friends and acquaintances both within and without his own firm

and industry. In some ways this is the most important attribute for a librarian. So much of the information in industry today is stored in people's minds and virtually the only way to get it out or even to know that it is there is to talk to them frequently and frankly."

The speaker did not suggest that a combination of this sort would automatically earn the librarian a place on the board of directors, but he recommended that "status of this appointment should be such that it carries a sufficient degree of authority and respect, as there will be continual contact with executives both of the parent and outside organizations".

Viscount Caldecote's final words appropriately reflected his own important connections with the British aircraft industry ("what they do today the rest of industry will be doing tomorrow"). In that industry, where the amount of money sunk in research effort is especially heavy, data-handling techniques are being used for such routine matters as indexing and searching for particular bits of information. Quoting American experimenting and interest in the use of machines for marshalling great numbers of items of scientific and technical information and for extracting just those bits relating to some particular search, Viscount Caldecote urged the L.A. "to form a committee to study the automation of routine library services". He saw this need against the prospect, "in this next decade", of a network similar to the present Telex system "transmitting document facsimiles by closed circuit television, automatically scanned and photographed, the whole process taking minutes instead of days".



## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

November 1961

### *Public Relations Post is Dropped*

#### Majority Vote Ends L.A.'s Two-Year Experiment

The post of part-time Public Relations Adviser to the L.A. has been dropped. By a clear majority vote in the Executive Committee, later upheld by the Council, it was decided not to renew the contract of the P.R.A. beyond 31st December, 1961.

As some members of the Executive Committee were at pains to emphasize, this was *not* a vote against public relations, but a refusal to extend any further an experiment which, in their view, had been of only limited benefit to the L.A.

**A**N Executive sub-committee on public relations will remain in being to work out future lines of policy.

The debate in the Executive Committee was roughly a repetition of the arguments which were heard in October last year ("L.A. Divided on Public Relations", *Liaison*, December 1960), only this time the Noes had it. Mr. T. E. Callander was a persuasive speaker against the extension. This experiment, he said, had gone on long enough for a judgement to be made: after two years it was time to stop and reconsider the whole thesis of public relations *vis-à-vis* the L.A. And if two years didn't satisfy some members, how long, he asked, do we go on "experimenting"? Mr. Callander criticized the experiment for having concentrated on public libraries and virtually ignoring the affairs of the special and university libraries. Contending that the L.A. was seeing no benefit from the money it was spending on supporting a Public

Relations Adviser, Mr. Callander insisted that there should be some measurable result.

Mr. Higgins had proposed that, after the expiry of the second year's contract, a "junior executive in training" from his company should be seconded to the L.A. for eighty per cent of his time, to work under the direction of Mr. Higgins, at a total estimated charge to the Association of £1,500 per year. Of this Mr. Callander was immensely sceptical.

Mr. Tynemouth shared Mr. Callander's dislike of the proposal for a junior public relations executive: in his view the whole idea undervalued the needs of the Association.

One of the few speakers to support the extension of the contract, Miss Paulin urged that ultimately the L.A. should have a full-time Public Relations Officer, backed by a strong committee, which would ensure that the affairs of all types of library included in the Association were represented.

Taking up this last point, Mr. F. B. Hutchings reminded the committee that the whole function of the L.A. was, to some extent, concerned with public relations for and amongst all of its members. We had to do it well whatever the cost, or not at all, he said: and as Mr. Hutchings is the Honorary Treasurer this remark was not without significance. As for the two years' trial of a part-time P.R.A., Mr. Hutchings said that he had seen no effect of this in the North.

#### Full-Time Post

Last year's President of the L.A., Mr. B. S. Page, saw a place for public relations in our affairs, but it had to be the right type; professional public relations work, thought Mr. Page, was not necessarily appropriate in our case. The kind of publicity we invariably get, he went on, is "trivial and quite the wrong sort". He, too, saw little benefit to the L.A. in an arrangement such as we had experimented with and he was in favour of bringing it to an end. Mr. Page was also of the opinion that a full-time officer on the L.A.'s headquarters staff would be better.

For long the protagonists of effective public relations activity by the L.A., the A.A.L. were spoken for by Mr. Hoyle, who

(continued on next page)

(continued from previous page)

opposed prolonging the P.R.A.'s contract but made it clear that this was not an A.A.L. vote against public relations as such, but a vote in favour of a different method to achieve better results.

When the Secretary (Mr. H. Barry) was asked for his views, he spoke as the officer who has been more in contact with the P.R.A. during the last two years than anyone at Chaucer House. But he prefaced his comments with a reference to the widespread interest in public relations which he had encountered among members in all parts of the country. To give up all attempt at public relations now "would incur general disfavour", he thought.

The Secretary considered that the L.A. needed professional help to make sure that material is placed properly and used appropriately: "without it we shall suffer a setback." In a sort of "don't-shoot-the-pianist" appeal, Mr. Barry pointed out that any P.R.O. is merely a channel, he can only be as his material will allow him. Consequently it was up to the L.A. to see he got the right material. Mr. Barry felt that public relations cannot be assessed in tangible, concrete terms—as earlier speakers had implied. But, in his view, professional contact with the Press, radio and television in the past two years had paid dividends; and he testified that these contacts which had been built up had, as well, resulted in a number of very useful press notices and articles. All in all, £650 a year had been a small price to pay for what the L.A. got in return, said the Secretary.

When it came to the vote, however, it was clear that the criticisms had stuck. The move to end the P.R.A. experiment was by a sizeable majority. Paradoxically, while it had been a particular criticism of those

opposing an extension of the experiment that the non-public libraries had received scant attention from the P.R.A., special librarians on the Executive Committee were prominent among those who voted to retain him.

On Sunday, 29th October, Tyne Tees Television included "Librarianship as a Career" as one in a series in their "Young Outlook" programme. After interviews with junior professional assistants, Michael Young and Anne Carvlin, there were filmed sequences shot in the Newcastle Central Library with a commentary by the Deputy City Librarian, Mr. W. Tynemouth.

The film included the Central Lending and Children's Libraries, the Cataloguing Department and the Reference Department. Opportunity was taken to stress the modern service being given in an inconvenient old building, and it was possible to show or mention Telex microfilms and punched cards

***I was the smartest  
Chairman ever, they  
said***

I was appalled when they asked me to be chairman of the new library committee. But Charles (trying to encourage me) said that although I'd doubtless be useless in the chair I could at least look good. And after I'd been to London and spent an hour at Simpsons, buying a madly elegant suit, I would have headed a Royal Commission. It's fantastic what clothes do for a girl . . .

*Advertisement in daily  
newspaper*

## ***Libraries for All***

Eileen Kemp Teall (Mrs. Richard Teall) of the Children's Department, Toledo, Ohio, Public Library, is shown "opening the door" to the annual conference of the American Library



Association in Cleveland on 9th July.

The main conference theme was "Libraries for all" and the "door" was an enlargement of the cover of a recent book by Illinois University's Librarian, Robert B. Downs, *The First Freedom* (Chicago, A.L.A., 1960). The reference is to the U.S. Constitution's Bill of Rights, and librarians' interest in opposing efforts to censor or segregate public libraries. The book is an anthology of notable writings by American and British authors on freedom of the press and of reading.

Mrs. Teall, who is one of seven British librarians presently or recently on the Toledo library staff, has been in America since 1949 and came to Toledo from Cleveland in 1958. In England she had been a bookmobile senior assistant for the Derbyshire County Library and before that a junior assistant in the Bucks County Library, Aylesbury.

## *"Give them Romance," says Children's Speaker at Cambridge*

Fifty members from sixteen libraries—public, county, university and special—met in Cambridge on 19th October, and were delighted by the dual role taken by the Mayor of Cambridge, and by an address "Children's books—are they really necessary?" given by Mrs. A. L. Hodgkin.

Meeting in the early afternoon at Trinity College the Mayor, Councillor A. Halcrow, J.P., in his role of Sub-Librarian there, spent an hour showing visitors over the Wren Library where priceless bibliographical treasures were on display, and then the party proceeded through the working part of the library (which in the past few years has undergone a remarkable transformation—among other things the seating accommodation has been raised from 36 to 120 without any loss of storage space) to the Junior Parlour in Whewell's Court, where Mrs. Hodgkin gave a talk which must at least have equalled the best addresses on children's books and reading ever given to L.A. audience.

Mrs. Hodgkin, a native of New York, lived there until she proceeded to Swarthmore College where she took her B.A. degree, majoring in English, and was then due to come to Newham, Cambridge, on a Henry Fellowship in the autumn of 1939. Mrs. Hodgkin writes "but around about the 3rd September it became evident that I would have to make other plans . . . and eventually weasled my way into children's publishing . . . then I was lucky enough to be taken on by Miss May Massee of the Viking Press, with whom I worked, first as dogsbody and later as Assistant Editor and Publicity Chief until 1944 when I married and came to live in England. I have four children and now that the youngest of

them (10) is reasonably grown I have gone back into the field again and am reading children's book manuscripts for Constable and Co."

In her talk which was sprinkled with charming wit and indicated both a deep knowledge of and great love for good children's books Mrs. Hodgkin referred to the writing of them, often thought of as easy, but in fact as difficult as writing for adults, and to the style required—not to be written down to children, but requiring a gifted touch. And here Mrs. Hodgkin blamed parents, teachers and librarians for their toleration of children's books written in inferior style. It is easier to learn to read than to do many other things, and less painful, for example, that learning to skate—but because of the acceptance of inferior work the skill of reading is being lost and there is a need for greater discrimination in the choice of books. Also, of course, there are far too many children's books published, and it would be better to reduce this number and retain in print more of the better works.

Junior books hold up a mirror of life to children, but at different times the picture is incomplete. Nowadays children will meet grief and fear in their reading, but in the inter-war years these were "out"; today since the advent of outspoken sex in adult fiction romance is "out" with the result that there is a renewal of the children's interest in the old-fashioned romances of the "Anne of Green Gables" type; there is a real need for well written modern romances for children if the mirror is to be complete.

Concluding, Mrs. Hodgkin spoke of the responsibility of librarians to get better books written, for more than any other class they know the children's

reactions and by voicing these and their own they could influence both the type and quality of children's book publishing.

Following an all too short period of question and answer the party adjourned to the Guildhall where members were entertained to tea through the kindness of Councillor Halcrow in his role of Mayor of the City of Cambridge.

---

In the November issue of *Books and Bookmen* the editor comments "Judging by the number of appeals for information reaching us, there is still only a minority of the population which realizes the value of the public library service as an information centre. Every day brings letters asking for facts which could easily be obtained by a telephone call to the local library."

"This situation" says the editor, "is partly the libraries' own fault. Their public reports are inclined to place so much emphasis on the number of books they issue that the more important reference and information services get less publicity than they deserve."

---

**New Chaucer House.** It was reported to the October Council that the University Grants Committee had seen the plans for the new building and had given authority to proceed with working drawings and bills of quantities in order to go out to tender. The approximate timetable given is one year for the preparation of drawings and quantities and going out to tender. Building can start one month after the tender has been accepted and the building is expected to take two years. The new building should therefore be open by the middle of 1965.

# YOUR JOB DEFINED

## Important New List Describes Library Duties

With a document presented to the October meetings of the L.A. Council which will result in one of the most important publications that the Association has ever produced, the sub-committee on professional and non-professional duties completed a turn of duty that lasted years and revolved around at least 14 meetings—some of them lasting a whole day.

**A**N outstanding part in the preparation of the Report and the descriptive list of duties has been played by Mr. K. A. Mallaber, Librarian, Board of Trade, whose successive drafts of the Schedules in the List and whose energy and enthusiasm for the subject helped the committee so much led both the Membership Committee and the full Council to place on record their appreciation of his quite exceptional assistance. The Chairman of the sub-committee, Mr. E. A. Hinton, was also warmly thanked. It should be added that the work would have been infinitely more difficult had the committee not had access to the pioneer work done by the American Library Association in the publication in 1948 of its *Descriptive list of Professional and Non-Professional Duties in Libraries*.

The purpose of the List is to distinguish between the two types of duties in libraries. Such a list based on practices in this country has long been needed for librarians for whom no accepted standard list existed and for "Library educators whose thinking has perhaps lacked a framework of what was accepted as professional work around which to build an educational system and a syllabus suitable for modern needs". It will be of direct use to employing authorities and library administrators indicating qualities, knowledge and experience necessary for posts in the different spheres of library work. The status of the profession, salaries paid and careers offered should all benefit from its publication.

The list is not arranged to show what duties are performed in a particular type of library or in a particular department. The chapters are arranged on a functional basis, grouping together all duties connected with a particular purpose, e.g., assistance to readers, registration of borrowers.

It is anticipated that it will be possible to trace any duties which may have to be performed in any kind of library and to group them together, as professional or non-professional according to the scheme of organization adopted in a particular case.

It is, of course, accepted that librarians perform some duties classified as non-professional. Small libraries with lengthy hours of service makes this necessary. This does not however alter the non-professional nature of the duty; the actual identification of the duty as non-professional may be a step towards establishing a better division of duties between the two divisions of staff. Used in this manner, the list of duties becomes the basis for a job analysis which should help to disclose overlapping functions, or uneconomical use of professional time, if these situations exist.

The publication of the list is being treated as urgent and it is hoped that it will appear in the early part of 1962.

## Civic Trust Award for Southend Branch

The Southend Branch Library at Westcliff has been awarded Class 1 in the Civic Trust Competition for 1960. This competition was open to all County Boroughs in Great Britain. The library was designed by the Borough Architect, Mr. P. F. Burrigge.

The citation from the assessors' report stated, "Of all the entries submitted in this class, this seems to be easily outstanding and an excellent example of the way in which a well designed public building can fit well into a street. The choice of materials, the sense of continuity of interior and exterior of building and the excellent details of architectural treatment all contributed to the appearance of the surroundings. It should perhaps be noted in making this report that the photographs do not do the building justice and the colour, particularly, is an important element of the composition."

A full description of this fine new branch library may be found on pages 355-6 of the *Record*, Volume 62.

\* \* \*

Copies of a film of the East Hertfordshire Mobile Library (15 minutes running time) are available from Miss L. V. Paulin, County Librarian, Hertfordshire.

\* \* \*

## Subscription arrears—payment by lapsed members

The requirement to pay all arrears of subscriptions is now permanently abolished. From the 1st January, 1962, any member who defaults in payment of his subscription will be entitled, unless the Council directs otherwise, to be reinstated on payment of the subscription for the current year, plus the subscription for the year in which he defaulted.



# Universities Criticized

The practice of university libraries of buying only single copies of books is criticized by the L.A. in evidence given to the Robbins Committee on Higher Education. In the memorandum of evidence, it is pointed out that some universities in the United States of America provide books in the ratio of one copy to every ten readers, and it urges that British university libraries must do something like this if students are to have undelayed access to the standard works which form the background of their studies.

**L**IBRARIES of most institutions of higher education are alleged to be deficient in stock, staff, accommodation and equipment, and comparisons with the United States and the U.S.S.R. in this respect "are not at all to our credit or comfort". The Association says that in most university towns and in places near colleges of technology and other similar establishments, the public reference libraries are embarrassed by demands made upon their space by students who arrange to relieve each other at the reading desks.

The importance of libraries to research workers is also stressed, and attention is drawn to the need to make adequate financial provision for maintaining research collections and for helping to prevent the "alarming drift abroad of the book and manuscript resources of the country".

Existing library buildings are generally seriously inadequate, and the current rate of expansion is insufficient to meet the growing need. Standards of expenditure laid down by the University Grants Committee for furniture in libraries are criticized and compared unfavourably with those of the U.S.A.

The memorandum pays special attention to libraries in colleges of technology and further education, and to libraries in teacher training colleges and stresses the speed with which standards considered adequate for these libraries a few years ago are becoming obsolete.

The L.A. states that expansion of libraries in universities and other institutions of higher education during the next decade will make increased demands upon the libraries and that recent experience has shown that students and teachers are relying more heavily upon the libraries' services,

**Deferment of library building projects.** Clerks of all library authorities are being circulated for details of postponed building projects occasioned by the Ministry circular enjoining economy in capital expenditure.

For the second year running **John Hewitson** of the York Public Library took the major honours at the National Chrysanthemum Show. Helped by his brother Ernest he won the class for nine vases, captured the Bentley Trophy for best show exhibit, and the class for six vases.

**Chelmsford** has recently staged a display of Christmas cards sold in aid of charity. Enough material was obtained by circularizing some 50 organizations to make two large displays. Order forms and details were made available in the Reference Library. The attempt to bring to public attention the large number and variety of cards available, plus information on source and cost, proved very successful with many readers making use of the service.

An illustrated brochure on UNICEF Greeting Cards may be obtained from 14/15 Stratford Place, London, W.1.

## P.R. NEWS

### Participation in exhibitions.

The extent to which the L.A. should participate in various kinds of exhibitions was fully debated in relation to correspondence with the London and Home Counties Branch. The Branch had proposed that the Association should take part in the Do It Yourself Exhibition at Olympia in August 1961.

In this particular case the suggestion came too late for the preparation of any effective exhibit. As a principle however the P.R. Committee came to the conclusion that little advantage is likely to accrue to the Association from staging displays in national exhibitions which have no clear and immediate application to libraries and librarianship. In the P.R. field the efforts of the Association should be directed to activities more obviously likely to benefit the profession and its members.

**Library Films.** The Public Relations Adviser reported to the Sub-Committee on the enquiries he had made upon the possibility of having films made on library services. It became clear that any project of this kind would cost the Association an excessive sum. A 15-minute black and white 16-mm. film, professionally produced could well cost £3,000.

**Colour Slides.** The desirability of making new film strips for providing information about libraries was rejected by the P.R. Sub-Committee in favour of the conclusion that colour slides would be of more practical value. It would be useful for the Association to have colour slide collections available for loan, particularly of all new libraries. This idea is referred to the Research Committee for consideration as part of the activities of the Library and Information Department.

## Golden Jubilee at St. Albans

St. Albans has planned a series of events to celebrate the Golden Jubilee of the Central Library. The first of these, a Social evening for veteran readers, took place on 10th October, the anniversary of the opening of the Central Library. There were 36 readers who had been members for half a century.

The Programme for the evening included a competition on old St. Albans, "Guess Where", background music of the 1911 period provided by a record player lent by a member of the staff, and a showing of slides of old St. Albans. The birthday cake was cut by a veteran reader, who during the 1914-18 war acted as librarian in the absence of the Chief Librarian on active service.

The main event was an exhibition held in the Town Hall, from 1st to 9th November. The central exhibit was a tower on two sides showing various stages in the history of the library service. The other two sides carried colourful posters and the whole base was banked with flowers. At the top a revolving tower showed coloured lights and bore the slogan "Looking to the Future". Above this were pennants illustrating the additional services it is hoped to provide.

Colourful isotype charts, drawings and photographs illustrated the development of the library service from 1911. There were also exhibitions on printing, bookbinding library techniques, junior book displays, works of local authors and several others.

George Cansdale spoke to children on "Looking at Animals" and the celebrations ended with a Literary Brains Trust.

\* \* \*

A 20-week course to prepare students for the Summer 1962 examination, Group D (b) *Literature of Science and Technology*, is to be held from January to May at the Harris College, Corporation Street, Preston.

Intending students should be L.A. members and have passed the F.P.E. or be in a position to claim exemption. For those who would like more information please write to J. J. Betts, B.Sc., Ph.D., at the College

## CHILDREN'S WEEK ON TV

B.B.C. Television recently spent three days at Welwyn Garden City library filming and recording interviews with young readers in preparation for the Children's Library Week to be conducted by Hertfordshire County Library for the Library Association. This is a pilot scheme in preparation for the proposed National Week intended for 1962. This year the Week took place from 7-11th November and the B.B.C.'s programme was screened in "Wednesday Magazine" during the afternoon of 8th November.

### Interviews

Selected volunteers from amongst the library's readers were invited by the producer, Miss Iris Furlong, to talk in general about books and their reading. These communal interviews were tape-recorded and were superimposed upon film shot later in the library's homework area when the children made drawings and wrote reviews and articles centred on books they had read.

At a press conference held at the library on 7th September, the Library Association's Public Relations Adviser, Mr. Michael Higgins, outlined preparations for the Week to local reporters.

In the report to the L.A. Public Relations Sub-Committee on C.L.W. it was recorded that there

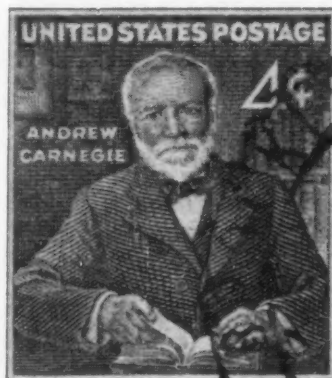
was a marked enthusiasm for the pilot scheme by the teachers in Hertfordshire who wanted all that could be done to improve the quality of children's literature. The sub-committee was told that even better preparations might have been made had the schools been consulted earlier.

It became clear that something like 18 months was needed to organize such a project and it was agreed that the earliest practicable date for a National Children's Library Week, if it were decided to organize one, would be autumn 1963. Miss J. Butler, Hertfordshire, was congratulated for the children's book list which she had prepared.

A circular on the subject of the interavailability of readers' tickets has been sent to the clerks of all Local Authorities in the name of the A.M.C., the C.C.A. and the U.D.C.A. This appears to be an important document on which the L.A. may need to issue a statement and it is expected to be considered as a matter of urgency at the first meeting of the new Public Libraries Committee of the reorganized Council.

\* \* \*

To commemorate Andrew Carnegie, the United States has issued the following 4 cents postage stamp:



## BRIEFLY

**Miss Joan Ritchie** has been awarded the Charles S. Lake Award for her paper given before the Institute of Locomotive Engineers—which itself created a precedent (see *Liaison*, March, 1961).

**Mr. W. B. Harris**, City Librarian of Plymouth, features in the new discussion programme, "Conflict of Opinion", a West of England TV programme.

**Miss Florence Green**, Borough Librarian, Brentford and Chiswick, was interviewed in The B.B.C. programme "Down Your Way" recently.

**Mr. Robert Ashby**, County Librarian for Surrey, left by air on 1st October for a six-week British Council sponsored visit to Nigeria. He is to train the staff of Port Harcourt's new public library, due to open in November.

**Dr. Ranganathan** is now living in retirement at Sarada, 307 Main Road 4, Bangalore 3. His health is not so good as formerly but he can still manage to work for about four hours a day at his library interests. This winter the Asia Publishing House is putting out Dr. Ranganathan's latest book, *Documentation and its facets*.

Chapter 9 of Patrick Meredith's *Learning, Remembering and Knowing*, E.U.P., 1961, which deals with the organization of knowledge, has some interesting things to say of libraries and librarians.

Plain clothes police have been put on special patrol at Stirling's Library, Glasgow's largest public lending library, because so many books have been stolen from it in recent weeks.

The Library Association of Ireland has called upon the Northern Ireland government to carry out a survey of public library service, to be followed by proposals for its improvement. It was said that the present service and poor conditions, together with the salary levels, needed to be "drastically improved".

The gramophone record department at **Dudley** has just added its thousandth long playing record to stock. The hours of opening have been extended to cope with demand and give a better service, so that the record library now opens at lunchtime and every evening except Saturday.

A **patio** where readers may sit out in the open air and read is one of a number of new ideas to be incorporated in a new branch library being built for West Sussex county, at Bognor Regis.

Australian scientists believe they have found a way to preserve one of the oldest documents in the Australian National Library at Canberra. The document is one of only three surviving originals, signed by King Edward I 663 years ago, confirming the Magna Carta signed by King John in 1215. The scientists have made a sealed metal box in which the document is protected in an atmosphere of the inert gas argon. The glass front of the container is covered with a yellow filter to keep out ultra-violet rays, which cause the ink to fade.

An International Dictionary of Authors is being prepared by the International Theatre Institute, and will include the names of 1,000 playwrights, alive and dead, whose works have been produced since 1900.

A £95,000 central library extension at **Walsall** (Staffs.) has been stopped by the Ministry of Housing and Local Government, which has refused to authorize loan sanction for the present.

An English translation of a "comprehensive review of the Soviet technical information system" was due for publication in July by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology as the first volume in its Library Monograph series.

The translation, *Technical information in the U.S.S.R.*, is by B. I. Gorokooff who is working on a two, years' study of the scientific and technical information resources of the Soviet Union. The book is announced as being 125 pp., price \$1.60.

Viewers who are looking in at "Sunday Break" on ITV, 19th November, will hear part of a tape recording on teen-age reading by **Mr. J. A. Burnett**, Borough Librarian of Battersea.

**Miss F. E. Cook**, the County Librarian of Lancashire, has been elected Vice-President of the L.A.

**Guildford's** central reference library, which in its time has sported a caged budgerigar, now tempts the readers with the appetizing aroma of meat and two veg. The staff have formed a cook-it-ourselves club. Said deputy librarian and chief chef Miss R. Day: "It all started when one of the girls became ill and we were told it was because she was not getting enough to eat. At that time most of them either brought sandwiches or just had a snack at lunchtime, so we decided to do something about it. . . . For one and sixpence we can put on a meal as good as any restaurant."

# BOOKS WITHOUT BOUNDARIES

## A Report of the Youth Libraries Conference

International co-operation and understanding were established at one level at least this September. With its largest-ever attendance of 150 delegates the Youth Section's annual weekend school, held this year at the University College of North Staffordshire from 8th to 10th September, had an international theme which was maintained throughout the lectures and discussions, and was greatly aided by the presence of librarians from overseas.

THE now traditional story hour which opens Youth Section's weekends was enlarged to International Story Hour, with five stories from different countries, told by librarians from those countries. Miss Colwell contributed a Polish folktale, and the other stories came from Java, New Zealand, the West Indies and the United States. The art of story telling is being kept vigorously alive by children's librarians all over the world, and if this first session was typical, a wealth of talent must be scattered about amongst the children's libraries of the world.

*Books without Boundaries* was the title of the first lecture on Saturday, a survey of the children's books which have transcended national boundaries and become popular amongst children of many countries. Miss Virginia Haviland (from Boston, U.S.A.), emphasized the growing number of books that are being translated and published abroad, and mentioned many well-known authors and titles that are favourites with children of many nationalities. Some countries have particular gifts to offer—fantasy and history from England, pioneering stories from U.S., and strongly nationalistic settings are often overcome by the international appeal of a good story.

This theme was continued by the second speaker, Miss M. M. Burns of The University of London Press, who talked about the problems of translating books for children, and of choosing books to be translated. She emphasized the basic needs of authenticity of background and good story-telling to make a successful translation. U.L.P. are issuing a highly successful series of translations of contemporary

stories for children, and Miss Burns illustrated her talk with examples from these and translations from other publishers.

Saturday evening saw a ghost re-incarnated in the form of David Davis, Head of B.B.C. Children's Programmes. His voice is so familiar to all of us who have listened to Children's Hour in the last decade that it was decidedly eerie to see him in the flesh. But his account of the problems and methods of broadcasting for young people was closely linked with the problems of book provision for that group.

The Youth Section Conference has the proud claim that it is principally concerned with books, while other sections tend to concentrate on methods. This emphasis on books was clearly demonstrated throughout the weekend, but the last session showed how very useful discussion of method can be. Retaining the international flavour to the end, five children's librarians from New Zealand, Scandinavia and the United States, talked about work with children in their respective countries, and brought a successful and instructive weekend school to an interesting close.

## HUCKNALL MAN WINS

"In *Liaison* dated April 1961, you reported an item "New Librarian 'welcomed' at Hucknall" which mentioned the business regarding my exclusion from attending the Public Library Committee on the grounds that there was no need" writes the librarian, J. B. Whitehead.

"I am happy to say that the decision has now been reversed by the Council, and I commence attending committee at the October meeting."

Commenting on the recommendation that the librarian be empowered to attend future meetings of the Library Committee, Councillor J. R. Trayner said he was pleased the Committee had reversed their previous decision. It seemed foolish to employ a qualified librarian and not make use of his advice and expert knowledge.

\* \* \*

"Local government is a pretty dreary business. At least that is what most people think. Lending books; cleaning dustbins . . ."

—Dr. Charles Hill, M.P.

\* \* \*

**The Sayers Memorial Volume**  
*Essays in Librarianship in memory of William Charles Berwick Sayers*, edited by D. J. Foskett and B. I. Palmer, has now been published by the L.A. Price 36s., to members 27s.

\* \* \*

Former President of the A.A.L. and present member of the L.A. Council, Miss E. J. Willson, is the authoress of *James Lee and the Vineyard Nursery Hammersmith*. Published by the Hammersmith Local History Group at 15s., copies may be obtained from the Hon. Secretary of the Group, Central Library, Brook Green Road, Hammersmith, London.



## The News-Sheet of The Library Association

News Editors: R. G. Surridge and D. R. Jamieson

December 1961

### HUMANITIES LIBRARY "IMPOSSIBLE" YET

#### *Richnell urges pilot scheme first*

Anyone who went to Chaucer House on the 8th November, expecting to hear solid proposals for the humanities on the lines of Boston Spa-cum-South Bank may have been disappointed. The occasion was a meeting of the London and Home Counties Branch at which the function of the Librarian of Reading University, Mr. D. T. Richnell, was to outline some of the problems in providing a National Lending Library or a National Lending Service for the Humanities. This opportunity of hearing so informed a speaker give his personal views on this subject was grasped by an audience from London and beyond, the size of which caused the habitual pessimistic partition of the Council Chamber to be rolled aside.

AFTER reminding his audience of the widespread interest shown in the possibility of providing a counterpart for the humanities to the National Lending Library of Science and Technology, Mr. Richnell made reference to previous writers on the subject, notably Messrs. Urquhart and Foskett, Filon and Gibb, summarizing their conclusions and posing the question: Who is to benefit from the proposed library? The answer given implied that it would be the research worker, nearly always associated with a university or other higher educational establishment, who would derive most benefit from a N.L.L.Hum.

Comparisons between research in the sciences and in the humanities revealed major differences which would need to be acknowledged in the organization and development of a N.L.L.Hum. The relative tempo of research in the humanities was much slower than in the sciences; the formation of research programmes tended to be shaped by the painstaking acquisition of data, frequently from sources of information unknown when work began; older material in the humanities tended to remain of value, sometimes permanently.

Thus the N.L.L.Hum. would need to have constantly available a vast collection of books

and periodicals, modern and old, British and foreign, built up in accordance with the requirements and methods peculiar to research in the various fields comprised in the term "humanities", together with efficient means for locating material not held in the central collection.

#### Competing with others

From his opening remarks Mr. Richnell made it clear that he believes that the establishment of a new library on the required scales is impossible in the present economic climate. During the discussion afterwards he

reiterated his hope, no doubt echoed by all his audience, that in time the situation might be more favourable. He referred to the recently published report of a survey by the British Academy on *Research in the Humanities and Social Sciences* (reported at length in the *Record*, November, 1961, p. 380-1), which discusses the parsimonious financial support now available. A new library *could*, and especially at present, *only* spend in competition with the existing libraries.

#### Financed by U.G.C.

The main thesis advanced by the speaker was that by utilizing our existing resources to the full, it would be possible, with modifications, to erect a prototype for the N.L.L.Hum. This would weld together an enlarged N.C.L., libraries of universities, special and society libraries, with regional bureaux. Financial aid would need to stem from a variety of sources: University Grants Committee and voluntary support from societies. There would be a statutory obligation for the regional bureaux to become individually self-sufficient for all modern British works; this with the completion of the N.C.L. and regional bureaux catalogues would lead to an eventual reduction in the inter-library loan function of the N.C.L.

(continued on next page)

(continued from previous page)

The existing stock of the N.C.L. would act as the nucleus for the acquisition, selective at first, of discarded material and of frequently requested material normally regarded as unloanable.

### Farmington Plan Needed

Surveys of extant holdings of older books and periodicals, and of foreign material would have to be made. Wholesale copying of a library's catalogues was now practical. This might be one way of incorporating material, already catalogued, into the N.C.L. union catalogue. From the results of these surveys a British equivalent to the Farmington Plan should be devised so that the U.K. could become nationally self-sufficient for modern foreign material. This again would need money; how much is impossible to estimate at this juncture.

The discussion which followed revealed some differences of interpretation of the needs of the humanities, also the urgency of action now, so that some groups of material may be salvaged before it is too late.

### "Grossly Inadequate"

Mr. Richnell's closing remarks implied that support from the Government was at the moment grossly inadequate to projects such as this and it was only by proving that co-operation alone could achieve partial success that the need for a N.L.L.Hum. could be pressed. Then the humanities might come in for an adequate share of the wealth of our affluent society.

\* \* \*

*National Lending Library or National Lending Service for the Humanities?* is the title of a paper by D. T. Richnell published in this month's issue of *Journal of Documentation*.

## SCOTTISH LIBRARY TRIES LONGER OPENING

The Trustees of the National Library have decided that from 2nd October the Reading Room of the Library shall be open till 8.30 p.m. every day from Monday to Friday (that is, for 11 hours daily) as well as from 9.30 a.m. to 1 p.m. on Saturday morning. A full book-fetching service is to be provided in the evening, although, since there will be a much smaller staff to cope with this service at that time, readers are asked, if possible, to order books and manuscripts before 4.30 p.m. The Map Room will continue to close at 5 p.m. but maps may be consulted in the Reading Room after that hour.

This extension of evening opening will be for a trial period of six months. Whether it can be adopted as a permanent arrangement in future years will be determined by the use made of the Reading Room in the evening and by the adequacy of the numbers of staff available for this considerable increase upon the present weekly hours of opening. The possibility of a similar extension during some or all of the summer months (April to September) will be considered separately by the Trustees.

The extension now to be tried out is the latest of a series of developments that began in 1949. From then to 1960 the Reading Room was open on one evening a week; since October last year it has been open for two evenings with a full book-fetching service, and it has been upon the success of this venture that the Trustees have decided to make the further extension. If it is successful, what has been one of their aims since the new building was planned, namely, to make the resources of the Library available to scholars during a much longer reading time, may be realized.

## "Two murders and a light" —for the Premier

When the Prime Minister holds weekend conferences at Chequers he likes to make sure there is plenty for his guests to read, if they want to relax.

The day before Mr. Macmillan and his party are due at Chequers his housekeeper drives to the nearby village of Princes Risborough to borrow books from the local public library.

Sometimes it is half a dozen, or a dozen if the party is larger. When the Commonwealth Conference was held at Chequers the branch library had to call on the Buckinghamshire county headquarters at Aylesbury, and a collection of sixty books went to the Prime Minister's country residence.

## TIME-AND-QUARTER FOR SATURDAY DUTY

By a recent decision of the Peterborough City Council, all library staff of its public library are being paid at a rate of time-and-a-quarter if required to work Saturday afternoons. The staff work a five-day week with Saturday as the free day every third or fourth week.

## SATISFIED CUSTOMER

"I was interested to see your reference in page 75 of the September issue of *Liaison* to plastic book ends. I saw a reference to these earlier in the year in one of the American journals and pursued the matter and eventually discovered that the Woolston Book Company manufacture plastic book supports in this country. I recently purchased a quantity: they seem to be no less satisfactory than metal book ends and are certainly brighter." G. R. Stephenson, Tutor Librarian, County Technical College, Ashington.

# Mrs. A.L.A. IS WANTED BACK

## Part-Time Posts for Married Women

The difficulties experienced by qualified married women in returning to librarianship, either part-time or full-time, have been attracting attention recently, notably in the correspondence columns of the *Assistant Librarian*. Normally they can only obtain routine jobs and receive only the salary of a junior assistant.

This is clearly a waste of their abilities, but until now it would appear that no library has deliberately attempted to accommodate them in responsible positions instead of exploiting them as cheap labour. In view of this it is interesting to note that *Hertfordshire County Library* are currently advertising in the *Record* and elsewhere with an invitation to such married women to apply for professional posts on a full-time or part-time basis. Perhaps only large and expanding libraries can tackle this problem systematically, but no doubt the rest of the profession will watch Hertfordshire's experiment with interest.

## STAFF CONCERN IN WEST RIDING

In his latest annual report the county librarian of West Riding says that staffing causes grave concern. Advertisements for chartered and even partly qualified librarians have met with poor response. "Standards of qualification have been lowered continually to keep the service going, and the long-term result must be obvious. Even so it is increasingly difficult to recruit suitable junior staff and the interest shown in library work at recent careers conventions has been slight."

## CREDIT SQUEEZE STOPS THE LIBRARIES

### But Other Plans Go Ahead

A five-year programme has been announced to build 27 new libraries for **Lancashire** county by 1966, at a cost of £850,000. Three new regional libraries and extensions to two other libraries, costing an estimated £187,000, are projected by **Cheshire** county. To alleviate the "chaotic and appalling conditions" of the present library headquarters, **Kent** county have decided to recommend the spending of £257,400 on a new building. Despite the fact that this sum was £49,300 more than the county council had so far voted for the project, the education committee "felt they had no alternative—further delays would result in still higher cost and in the risk of breakdown of the county library service".

Among the library building projects to suffer postponement through the credit squeeze are a branch library at **Lowestoft**, a £300,000 central library at **Hornsey** (London), while at **Nottingham** 3 branch libraries and the building of the first stage of a new central library have been deferred.

Tea chests and crates stored in various parts of the city at present house several thousand books for which shelving cannot be provided in **Liverpool's** libraries. A £250,000 plan for a stack tower providing 60,000 square feet has been deferred a number of times by the council.

## Problem of London's Crowded Libraries

A serious problem is being created in London's public libraries by university and college students who monopolize reference departments. They apparently take up so much space that many Londoners who require full reference library service are unable to obtain seats.

According to the *Evening News* of 18th October Mr. E. A. Boyd, of Croxted Road, Herne Hill, who has suffered from this "crowding out" is suggesting that borough councils should put a two-hour limit on the use of chairs and tables, unless application is made for special research facilities.

Says Mr. Boyd: "The reference collections in our libraries are unique, but normally no accommodation is available for those who want to study books from the shelves—even for short periods.

"The desk or tables are filled with all-day, mostly overseas, students, who leave their personal belongings to reserve their places while shopping or lunching."

### "Just a Convenience"

One London public librarian said "The complaint is not without foundation, but how can one impose a time limit on study?

"It is true that some students abuse the reference rooms, and some use them merely as study rooms without consulting the books on the library shelves.

"They bring their own books and pens and paper, and use the reference rooms as a convenient centre for study because they have not the right facilities in their lodgings."

The London and Home Counties Branch is currently investigating the problem.

## U.S. Study of Paper Defects

A contract of \$125,100 has been awarded by the Council Library Resources, to William J. Barrow, to establish and maintain a laboratory for research on problems relating to the preservation of books and other library materials.

Mr Barrow, in addition to being Document Restorer for the Virginia State Library, Richmond, has carried on a number of investigations for the Council in the past, most notably in the field of deterioration of book papers. This investigation led to the development of a permanent/durable book stock with an estimated longevity of several hundred years. The paper is now commercially available.

The new laboratory will be housed at the Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, and will work exclusively on Council projects.

Among the topics which the laboratory may investigate during the next two years are: performance standards for library book-binding; techniques for adhesive (non-sewn) bookbinding for library use; use of a spray to deacidify books to retard or halt deterioration; the relationship of storage conditions to natural ageing of books; permanence/durability properties of coated papers; and performance/durability of microfilm and adequacy of existing criteria.

## NEW WESTMINSTER CHIEF LEADS OVERSEAS TOUR

Mr. K. C. Harrison is to lead a Danish and Swedish Libraries Tour from 2nd to 16th June. The tour is organized by Academy Travel Ltd., 17 Tottenham Court Road, London W.1. This company is also arranging bibliography tours of East and West Germany in April and July and a Czechoslovakia tour in August.

## JUST DRIVE IN AND DROP IT

Modern gracious living as it effects the American library user is described in a leaflet from The Boardman Co., of Oklahoma, one of whose products enables the car driver to deposit returned library books without leaving his vehicle. This is a welded steel bin whose "lower overall height gives easier access from today's automobiles" but, considerably, provides easy use "from older cars". As the makers say, with the bin (pardon, Auto-Page) "There's never need to park in congested traffic areas to make a special trip to the library", although with less conviction they claim that "your lending volume and goodwill go up—and books are returned with a new punctuality".

At about £100 (\$285) the bin provides a weather and theft-proof means for receiving books returned at hours when the library is closed. The makers name over a hundred public and university libraries in the States who have installed their book-return bins, and at least one authority in this country, N. Riding county library, has had one in use for several years.

## Overdue Books Man in Handcuffs

A man in Frankfurt was recently taken from his bed early one morning, handcuffed, and brought before a local magistrate on a charge of having failed to return a book, worth about 72s., which he had borrowed from Frankfurt University library in 1959.

It was stated afterwards that the man had been handcuffed in error. Apologizing to him, the magistrate said that he had ordered his appearance in court only to find out what grounds there might be for his not responding to the library's persistent reminders to return the book.

## Keeping up with "keeping-up"

One of the acute problems facing the searcher or user of scientific information is that the output of chemical literature is now doubling in volume in a little over every eight years, said Mr. J. L. Wood, librarian of *Chemical Abstracts*, recently.

Between 1954 and 1961 the number of journals regularly covered by C.A. rose from 5,500 titles to more than 9,000. This led to delays in the publication of the essential indexes, has increased the number of staff needed to abstract and edit, and to an increase in subscription rates, and has required the publication of 26 issues per year instead of the previous twenty-four.

## Level by 1963

*Chemical Abstracts* is now able to prepare indexes more rapidly, on a semi-annual basis with 5-year cumulations, and expects to "achieve currency with its indexes by early 1963".

## NEW GRANT FOR U.S. TRANSLATIONS CENTRE

The Special Libraries Association, U.S.A., has received \$30,500 from the National Science Foundation for support of its Translations Centre at the John Crerar Library in Chicago.

The S.L.A. Translations Centre was established at the John Crerar Library in October 1953, with initial holding of 1,300 translations. In 1957 it took over the 4,000 Russian translations housed in the Library of Congress. The Centre and Office of Technical Service, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, jointly collect an average of 10,000 translations each year, and at present the Centre contains more than 50,000 unpublished translations. Forty-five per cent are translations from Russian sources and 55 per cent are from other languages.



# B.T.I. OUT IN MID-FEBRUARY

## AND NEW NAME FOR SUBJECT INDEX

To indicate, and confirm, the distinction between the coverage of the *Subject Index to Periodicals* and the projected *British Technology Index*, the *Subject Index* is to be renamed the *British Humanities Index* from January 1962. This breaks with a title that has been in use since the inception of the *Subject Index* in 1915.

### No Dummy Run

The first issue of the *British Technology Index* is expected to be published in mid-February next year. It had been hoped before the end of this year to make a dummy run to test all aspects of the monthly production process, but in view of experience gained in producing *B.N.B.* this is not now considered necessary.

### Disappointing Response

Reporting to the Publications Committee for the first time B.T.I.'s editor, Mr. E. J. Coates, commented that there had been a poorer response from industrial libraries in U.K. than had been hoped for when estimates were made of the potential subscribers the *Index* would attract. There may be an element of wait-and-see in this, said Mr. Coates.

### Similar Fate?

Some special librarians may still wrongly believe that the L.A. is exclusively concerned with public libraries and therefore unlikely to produce a satisfactory index in the technical field; and undoubtedly many also need to be convinced that *B.T.I.* will not suffer the same fate, nor make the same editorial mistakes, as the former Cleaver-Hume *Technical Article Index* and *Iota*.

## New Directory will Speed Inter-Library Contacts

Telex is becoming a major instrument in bringing rapid, accurate communication between libraries and information sources the world over. An ever-growing number of libraries up and down this country either have Telex installed for their use exclusively, or, as in the case of many special libraries, they have access to the Telex facilities of the parent organization.

### R.S. & I. Request

Recognizing the dynamic potential of Telex on inter-library communications, and the consequent need for a revised directory of libraries on the Telex network, the L.A.'s Research Committee have responded to a request from the Reference, Special and Information Section for financial support to produce a greatly enlarged edition of the existing *Telex Directory of Libraries*.

### Hundred Pounds

One hundred pounds is to be made available from the Committee's Research Grant for the purpose. Although at first glance there seems little connection between this project and research in the strict sense, the terms of the Research Grant include provision for funds to finance projects arising out of the business of the Research Committee.

## PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN SOCIAL HISTORY

The L.A. are to explore the possibility of commissioning an eminent historian to write the story of public libraries in the social history of this country

since 1850. Not only would this be the first time that an author outside the profession would have been engaged to write on the public library movement, but the Publications Committee, when discussing the possibility, were particularly concerned to fill a gap in the literature which books such as Minto's *History* and Munford's *Penny rate* necessarily do not satisfy.

Professor Asa Briggs was named as one prominent social historian who might be approached to consider undertaking the work.

## GAPS IN B.N.B.? TELL THE EDITOR

Librarians who learn of publications which they find do not get listed in the *British National Bibliography* are invited to notify the Editor. If they wish, they may use forms for this purpose which are obtainable from the offices of B.N.B.

Titles listed in the bibliography are drawn from the publications lately received at the British Museum's Copyright Office, under the legal deposit requirements of the Copyright Act. Consequently, failure of a publication to appear in *B.N.B.* could imply that the publisher is in breach of the law. More constructively, from the publisher's point of view, he is also losing a valuable source of free publicity.

\* \* \*

Criticisms of the *Post Office Guide* were accepted by the Director of Postal Services, Brig. K. S. Holmes, at a meeting of office executives in London in November. He admitted that he, too, found the *Guide* baffling and reported that the possibility of a simpler edition was being examined.

# EXAMINING THE TEACHERS

The Library Association Council has agreed to support the Joint Board of Assessors for a further seven years beginning 1st July, 1962. The Joint Board is an *ad hoc* committee set up by the Library Association and the School Library Association jointly to conduct examinations in librarianship for teachers and to issue certificates for teacher-librarians. The Board has been in existence since 12th July, 1955, and has now held four examinations. The Library Association representatives on the Board are Miss F. E. Cook and Miss P. Parrott, with Miss L. V. Paulin as reserve. Miss F. E. Cook has now intimated her wish to resign, and her resignation has been accepted with regret, but with warm appreciation for her work on the Board.

The present Moderating Committees are to be replaced by three general Study Groups, relating to administrative subjects, classification and cataloguing and bibliographical studies, respectively. The membership of each group will comprise the Subject Assessor, Senior Examiners, representatives of the Schools of Librarianship Committee and a part-time tutor.

The terms of reference are: "To consider the Syllabus and Annotations and to offer for the consideration of the Board of Assessors any amendments to Annotations and any further interpretative notes which they feel to be necessary; and to produce specimen questions to illustrate the approach and level of the various papers, where necessary."

The general Study Groups are intended to be permanent advisory bodies. Three Special Study Groups, of a temporary nature, have been set up to examine the area and scope of certain papers in Final Examinations.

List C. These are *ad hoc* bodies and will cease to exist when their work is completed.

Arising out of a resolution received from the Association of Assistant Librarians Council, instructions were given for an approach to be made to the Ministry of Education on the subject of the inequality of grants, with particular reference to students of librarianship.

## HAVE YOU A TRAINING SCHEME?

The Education Officer of the L.A. would like to be informed of all systematic training schemes in operation, or newly introduced in libraries.

Where such schemes include paid attendance (not on grants but on salary or part salary) he would be particularly interested to know about them. There is a small movement towards provision of such schemes which can be fostered and enlarged if sufficient information is available about what forward-looking authorities are doing.

\* \* \*

## 1962 L.A. Conference at Llandudno

At the meeting of the Conference Committee on 18th October, it was decided to organize the 1962 Annual Conference on similar lines to that of 1961. It will be held at Llandudno from 24th to 28th September.

Among speakers so far selected it is hoped that Mr. F. M. Gardner, will speak on *Planning Central Library Buildings*, Mr. P. H. Sewell on *Library Co-operation*, Mr. H. S. Hyland on *The User's view of Libraries* and Mr. I. Leng on *Children's Reading*. It has been disclosed that Brighton is unable to accept the Conference in 1963.

## Fight Against National Library Plan Goes On

So far unsuccessful in their protests to the Government about the intention to greatly extend the British Museum's library, Holborn Council are to discuss the question with the London County Council, after which a deputation may go to the Minister of Works. Alderman W. J. Ridd, leader of Holborn Council, said: "All we are trying to do is to bring the thing into the open so that the merits and cost of the scheme can be publicly discussed."

The intention is to rehouse the British Museum Library (see *Liaison* February 1961), but no details of the plan have yet been announced. The council claims that this would mean that about 1,000 people would lose their homes. Apart from being a residential area, the site contains the heart of the British publishing and bookselling industry. "It seems odd," said Alderman Ridd, "to build a national library and at the same time to strike a death blow at the book industry."

## CORRECTION

"The November issue of *Liaison* stated that 'the Library Association of Ireland has called upon the Northern Ireland government to carry out a survey of public library service'. The Library Association of Ireland has no connection whatsoever with the Northern Ireland government; it is the professional association which operates for the *Republic of Ireland*, and, as such, would not and could not approach any government save the government of that country. The Northern Ireland government has, in fact, been approached by the *Northern Ireland Library Advisory Council*, and it is this body to which your report should have referred."—Ann H. P. McKeown, *Hon. Secretary, Northern Ireland Branch*.

## BRIEFLY

**Mr. Alexander Small**, Chief Librarian of Dundee, has retired after 51 years' service. Mr. Small is well known to Dundee Children for inaugurating the "Magic Carpet" story-telling circles. He is also noted for expanding the Local History Collection and for recording local events on tape and film.

When **Mr. Edward F. Burt**, Borough Librarian of Torquay, retires on 31st December, he will have completed 50 years' service with the Torquay Corporation—in fact his service covers 50 years out of the 54 there has been a library in Torquay.

**Miss Dilys Henrik Jones**, a librarian at Barnes and daughter of the former L.A. Librarian, has just had published a small collection of poems. (Outposts Publications, 3s.)

**Mr. A. R. Edwards**, county librarian of Cardiganshire, has received from the National Eisteddfod Council the distinction of honorary membership of the Gorsedd Circle.

**Mr. J. Hopkins**, reference librarian of Hendon, is writing a history of that borough.

*Joint author of standard reference work, Wilding and Laundys' Encyclopaedia of Parliament, revised ed., Cassells, 63s. just published, is Norman Wilding, Librarian, Federal Assembly, Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia.*

The new library at the United Nations headquarters in New York was dedicated recently by U Thant as the Dag Hammarskjöld Memorial Library.

**Chester** are to punish readers who persistently default in returning books by suspending their membership for six months.

**Paddington's** overdue book collector finds the job occasionally goes to his head. Calling at the homes of readers who have failed to respond to overdue notices he reports that "Sometimes they chuck the books at my head".

A **Buckinghamshire** county library book was returned by a somewhat circuitous route—it was found at Moscow Airport and brought back by a London businessman.

**John Wiley and Sons** and **Interscience Publishers** have merged, the two companies to establish one of the world's largest publishing houses devoted entirely to the production of books and journals in the various fields of natural and behavioural sciences, technology, and engineering.

**R. R. Bowker, U.S.A.**, have just begun a service that aims to list every new book published in the Americas in the Spanish language. This appears quarterly, the annual cost is \$7 and it will be extended in 1963 to an annual catalogue of "books in print".

Although the 300 seats in the reading room of **Sheffield University's** new library are more than double the number provided in the building is replaced, the librarian reports that there have been some days when all seats were occupied and numbers of students could not be accommodated. A further sixty or so seats were put in, but the signs are that shortly the library's seating room will again be taxed to capacity.

A pound-for-pound grant has been promised by the Eire government to a fund for the new library at Trinity College, Dublin. The estimated cost of the library is £640,900 and so far the college authorities have raised £250,000. The site is now being prepared and when completed the library will house over a million books.

As an alternative to spending £20,000 to bring their library service up to the recommended national standard, **Oswaldtwistle** have decided to surrender their library powers to Lancashire county, who will assume responsibility for providing the library service from 1st April next.

With Telex teleprinters soon linking up all of the branches in **Buckinghamshire's** county library service, a Kard-veyer—an electrically-operated card catalogue cabinet—has been installed at the headquarters in Aylesbury to house a union catalogue serving all the branches through its Telex network.

**Beckenham** libraries committee have refused a request from the S.E. Regional Library System to increase by 20 per cent their current annual subscription of £77. The committee considered that the information provided did not justify a 20 per cent, suggesting that 10 per cent would be a reasonable increase.

After experimenting with homework rooms at two of their branches, **Birmingham** are to provide more such rooms where students may find "a quiet place to study and a limited number of reference books".

In order to get the students out of doors, the authorities at Peking University are considering closing the library on Sundays.

# It was "Children First" in Herts.

## *Special Library Week a Success*

The Children's Library Week operated by the libraries of Hertfordshire as a pilot scheme for the Library Association was held from 7th to 11th November. It was based on ten towns throughout the county and at these centres there were major exhibitions of books, talks by children's authors, book illustrators and publishers, and organized visits from schools to the libraries. Both in these centres and at other libraries in the county, members of staff gave talks to parties of children on the use of books, and they similarly visited schools for this purpose and for story-telling sessions.

LOCAL booksellers, printers and publishers also co-operated in this project. The booksellers arranged special book-displays, and the printers and publishers accepted visits from parties of school children. The schools themselves played a major part in the Week in arranging displays of books and in organizing special projects. These projects were related to the selected books and included participation in competitions which were organized over the whole county. These competitions were for children in different age groups and were based upon a special booklist which was compiled and printed for the Week. They were for a book review, a suggested addition to the list, an original illustration or jacket design, or an original poem.

Prizes of book-tokens were provided by the Library Association and were presented by Miss L. V. Paulin, County Librarian of Hertfordshire, at a ceremony in The College of Further Education at Welwyn Garden City. Edward Ardizzone commented on the art competition and Kathleen Lines on the book competition. The other two judges were Robert Gittings and Mrs. E. R. Woodfield.

### **Quality First**

The purpose of the whole Week was to improve the quality of children's reading rather than its quantity, and the exhibitions and talks by members of staff all emphasized the need for high standards. Standards were set by the booklist, compiled by Miss J. Butler, Hertfordshire County's Organizer of Work with Young People, which was highly selective.

This list and other printed matter, including posters and leaflets, were designed by a commercial artist under the direction of the Library Association's

Public Relations Adviser. Considerable publicity was obtained for the Week in local newspapers and there were brief mentions in the national press and on the radio. The B.B.C. showed a short film about children in the Welwyn Garden City library in the programme "Wednesday Magazine".

### **"Post-Mortem"**

It is too early to give a detailed analysis of the success of the Week as a pilot project upon which a National Children's Week might be based, but a "post-mortem" will be held. Some of the questions which will arise are: How long would it take to organize a National Week? (The few months given to Hertfordshire were seriously inadequate.) Have other libraries the quantity of senior staff to undertake the necessary work? (In Hertfordshire about 40 senior members of staff were involved, some of them for several weeks, and these included 15 children's librarians.) Can authorities afford

such a Week? (Apart from staff salaries, there were considerable printing costs and other incidental expenses.)

Whatever the answers to these and other questions, Miss Paulin considers the Week to have been well worth while. There is no doubt that the many thousands of children (and also parents) involved welcomed the Week's activities, and that in consequence they acquired a deeper knowledge of library resources and an enriched appreciation of standards in children's literature. Similarly the Week did much to strengthen the bonds of goodwill between library and school staffs. The results are already evident in the number of teachers taking a renewed interest in their school libraries and in the hundreds of children who, with their parents, are now joining the library for the first time.

### **Railway Station has a Children's Library**

A library of two thousand books has been provided at Hildesheim railway station, in W. Germany, for the benefit of students and school children waiting for trains. If the idea proves successful—though not to the point of making the readers lose their trains—libraries are to be installed at other stations.

*Children's Book Awards*  
Members are reminded that the closing date for suggestions as to awards for the Carnegie and Kate Greenaway Medals, is the 1st of February, 1962. Full details of the awards are included in this issue of the *Record*.



